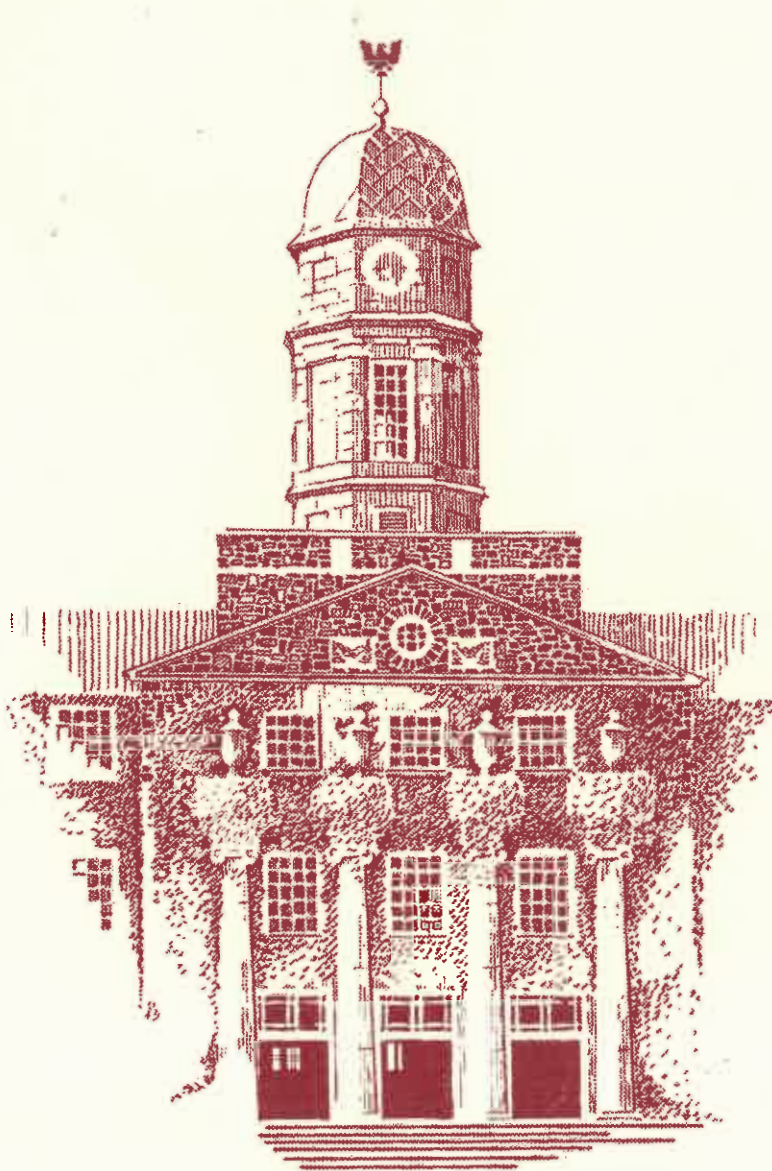


# DALHOUSIE

---

U N I V E R S I T Y



DENTISTRY, LAW AND MEDICINE  
CALENDAR

1995/96

**DALHOUSIE**  

---

**U N I V E R S I T Y**

**DENTISTRY**  
**LAW**  
**MEDICINE**

**1995/96**  
**CALENDAR**





## IMPORTANT NOTICES

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the registrar's office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on tuition fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada  
B3H 4H6  
Tel: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630

TO THE HONORABLE SECRETARY OF THE STATE  
FROM THE HONORABLE SECRETARY OF THE STATE  
RE: [Illegible]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

# Table of Contents

## Table of Contents

Schedule of Academic Dates .....	1	Pharmacology .....	150
Definitions .....	2	Physiology and Biophysics .....	151
Dalhousie University .....	3	Psychiatry .....	152
Executive Officers .....	4	Diagnostic Radiology .....	154
Academic Programmes .....	5	Radiation Oncology .....	155
Henson College .....	6	Surgery .....	156
Special Institutes .....	8	Urology .....	158
Resources and Services .....	11	Undergraduate Training .....	158
Application Deadlines .....	19	Continuing Medical Education .....	159
Financial Aid .....	20	Medical Computing and Media	
Fees .....	22	Services (MCMS) .....	159
University Regulations .....	32	Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries .....	160
Release of Information About Students .....	32	Calendar .....	167
Intellectual Honesty .....	33	Campus Map .....	168
Discipline .....	33	Awards Index .....	170
Guide to Responsible Computing .....	35	General Index .....	173
Faculty of Dentistry .....	37		
Admission .....	39		
Classes of Instruction .....	45		
Continuing Education .....	51		
Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries .....	51		
School of Dental Hygiene .....	56		
Admission .....	57		
Academic Programme .....	60		
Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries .....	62		
The Law School .....	64		
Academic Programmes .....	67		
Classes of Instruction .....	72		
Admission .....	95		
Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries .....	98		
Faculty Regulations -			
Academic Year (1995-96) .....	105		
Major Paper Guidelines Table .....	111		
Faculty of Medicine .....	117		
Faculty Regulations .....	120		
Admissions .....	121		
Classes .....	125		
Departmental Programmes .....	130		
Anesthesia .....	130		
Anatomy and Neurobiology .....	131		
Biochemistry .....	133		
Community Health and			
Epidemiology .....	134		
Department of Family Medicine .....	135		
Medicine .....	137		
Microbiology and Immunology .....	141		
Obstetrics and Gynecology .....	143		
Ophthalmology .....	144		
Otolaryngology .....	145		
Pathology .....	146		
Pediatrics .....	147		

Date	Event	Remarks
1789	...	...
1790	...	...
1791	...	...
1792	...	...
1793	...	...
1794	...	...
1795	...	...
1796	...	...
1797	...	...
1798	...	...
1799	...	...
1800	...	...
1801	...	...
1802	...	...
1803	...	...
1804	...	...
1805	...	...
1806	...	...
1807	...	...
1808	...	...
1809	...	...
1810	...	...
1811	...	...
1812	...	...
1813	...	...
1814	...	...
1815	...	...
1816	...	...
1817	...	...
1818	...	...
1819	...	...
1820	...	...
1821	...	...
1822	...	...
1823	...	...
1824	...	...
1825	...	...
1826	...	...
1827	...	...
1828	...	...
1829	...	...
1830	...	...
1831	...	...
1832	...	...
1833	...	...
1834	...	...
1835	...	...
1836	...	...
1837	...	...
1838	...	...
1839	...	...
1840	...	...
1841	...	...
1842	...	...
1843	...	...
1844	...	...
1845	...	...
1846	...	...
1847	...	...
1848	...	...
1849	...	...
1850	...	...
1851	...	...
1852	...	...
1853	...	...
1854	...	...
1855	...	...
1856	...	...
1857	...	...
1858	...	...
1859	...	...
1860	...	...
1861	...	...
1862	...	...
1863	...	...
1864	...	...
1865	...	...
1866	...	...
1867	...	...
1868	...	...
1869	...	...
1870	...	...
1871	...	...
1872	...	...
1873	...	...
1874	...	...
1875	...	...
1876	...	...
1877	...	...
1878	...	...
1879	...	...
1880	...	...
1881	...	...
1882	...	...
1883	...	...
1884	...	...
1885	...	...
1886	...	...
1887	...	...
1888	...	...
1889	...	...
1890	...	...
1891	...	...
1892	...	...
1893	...	...
1894	...	...
1895	...	...
1896	...	...
1897	...	...
1898	...	...
1899	...	...
1900	...	...

## Schedule of Academic Dates

### 1995-96

Classes offered at Dalhousie have one of the letters "A", "B", or "R" following the number. "A" classes are given in the first term of any session, "B" classes are given in the second term of any session, and "R" classes are given throughout the entire session.

### 1995

#### May

- 3 Last day to register for Spring Session, Faculty of Law, without late fee
- 5 Last day of classes, Dentistry (fourth year)
- 6 Last day to register, Medicine (fourth year), without late fee  
Classes begin, Medicine (fourth year)
- 10-11 LMCC Examinations, Medicine
- 19 Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second years)
- 22 Victoria Day - University closed
- 23 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second years)
- 23-26 Spring Convocations
- 26 Last day of classes, Dentistry (third year) and Dental Hygiene (first year)  
End of year, Medicine (first and second year)
- 31 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second years)

#### June

- 19 Applications due for supplemental exams, Law
- 26 Orientation for PGY1's
- 28 Postgrad Medicine begins

#### July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in October
- 14 Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law  
Last day to apply for supplemental examinations in Dentistry and Dental Hygiene  
Supplemental Examinations begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 15 Supplemental and special examinations end, Law

#### August

- 2 Halifax and Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 7-11 Supplemental and deferred examinations, Medicine (first, second, and third years)

- 10 Supplemental examinations end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 22 Classes begin, Medicine (first and second year) Tentative

### September

- 4 Labour Day - University closed
- 5 Classes begin, Medicine (third year) Tentative  
Registration ends, Law  
Classes begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 6 Classes begin, Law
- 9 Last day to register without late fee, regular session
- 12 Last day for refund on first instalment of fees
- 13 Classes begin unless otherwise specified, Regular session
- 16 Last day to add or drop Fall or full-year classes, Law
- 27 Last day to add "A" and "R" classes (except Law, Sept 16)  
Last day to cancel registration, Regular session  
Last day to register with late fee, Regular session

### October

- 1 Applications available, Medicine
- 10 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 21 Fall Convocation
- 25 Last day to withdraw from "A" classes without academic penalty

### November

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 15 Application deadline, Medicine
- 15 Last day to withdraw from "A" classes

### December

- 1 Classes end, Law - all years  
Application deadline, Dentistry  
Last day to apply to graduate in May
- 4 Examinations begin, Law - all years
- 9 Examinations begin, Graduate Studies
- 8 Midterms end, Law (first year) (tentative)  
Classes end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 15 Examinations end, Law (second and third years)
- 20 Examinations end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene

### 1996

#### January

- 1 University closed
- 2 Classes resume, second term begins
- 12 Last day to add or drop winter term classes, Law
- 15 Last day to register without late fee, second term



## 2 Definitions

- 31 Last day for partial refund - regular session

Second instalment of fees due

### February

- 2 Application deadline, Dental Hygiene  
Munro Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine fourth year)  
19 Study break begins (does not apply to Medicine fourth year)  
26 Classes resume

### April

- 5 Good Friday - University closed  
8 Last day of classes, Law (all years)  
11 Examinations begin, Law (second and third years)  
12 Examinations begin, Law (first year)  
Last day of classes, Dental Hygiene (second year)  
15 Examinations begin, Dentistry (third and fourth years) and Dental Hygiene (first and second years)  
22 Examinations end, Law (first year)  
22 Classes resume, Dentistry (third and fourth years)  
28

### May

- 1 Examinations end, Law (second and third years)  
3 Last day of classes, Dentistry (fourth year)  
17 Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second year)  
20 Victoria Day, Holiday  
21 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second years)  
21-24 Spring Convocation  
24 Last day of classes, Dentistry (third year)  
31 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second year)

## Definitions

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

**Academic Dismissal:** A student's required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

### Academic sessions:

Regular session: ..... September - April

First term: ..... September - December

Second term: ..... January - April

Spring session: ..... May - June

Summer session: ..... July - August

**Audit Student:** A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". Audit students must apply, select classes and register in the normal way.

**Class:** A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

**Co-requisite:** Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to or concurrently with the class being considered.

**Course:** The term "class" is used in place of the word course.

**Credit:** A unit by which University class work is measured. A full year class is normally worth one credit.

**Exclusion:** Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

**Full-time Students:** Those registered for three full classes or more, or the equivalent of three half credit classes or more in either first or second term.

For definition for fee assessment see fee schedule.

**Good Standing:** Students who meet the required G.P.A. are in considered to be in good academic standing. (see Academic Regulation 19)

**Grade Point Average (GPA):** Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled.

**Sessional GPA:** Classes taken in a single session.

**Cumulative GPA:** All classes taken for credit in a faculty.

## Dalhousie University

**Matriculation Standing:** Senior Matriculation designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia or its equivalent elsewhere.

**Mature Student:** A person who is at least 23 years old, does not meet the usual admission requirements and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

**Part-time Students:** Students registered for fewer than three full-credit classes or the equivalent of three half-credit classes in either first term or second term. A full credit class is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

**Prerequisite:** Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

**Probation:** Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next regular session. (See Academic Regulation 20)

**Special Students:** Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take classes which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a class. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

**Transcript:** A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only, are not issued.

**Undergraduates:** Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate.

**University Explorers:** Students admitted under the mature students category who are not candidates for a degree.

**Visiting Student:** A person permitted to take classes at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

For over 129 years, Dalhousie University has played a crucial role in Nova Scotian higher education. Building upon a strong undergraduate base, the University has developed internationally recognized programmes of graduate and professional studies. The scope of its research is far-reaching, as is its public and community service. The range of the University's programmes, and in particular the obligations it has assumed for professional and graduate education, give it a unique role in higher education in Nova Scotia and in the Maritime region.

Dalhousie's enrolment stands at over 11,500 students. To accommodate them, Dalhousie occupies more than 60 acres in a residential area of Halifax. University facilities include buildings for teaching and research, libraries, residential housing for students, a Student Union Building, an Arts Centre for music, theatre, and an art gallery and facilities for physical recreation. The Nova Scotia Archive building, the Atlantic Regional Laboratory of the National Research Council, major provincial hospitals, and the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are located close to the University. Dalhousie benefits from a variety of arrangements for teaching and research collaboration with hospitals and federal and provincial research laboratories.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in Arts and Science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions. By agreement with Mount Saint Vincent University students have access to various courses and services. Cooperative arrangements for engineering and computer science studies have been made with the Technical University of Nova Scotia. By arrangement with the Nova Scotia Teachers College, graduates of that institution may complete education degree requirements at Dalhousie. Cooperation in a number of academic programmes, in administrative services, and in use of library resources is provided for in working arrangements with Saint Mary's University and other institutions in Halifax. Degrees in agriculture, awarded to students of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, are awarded by Dalhousie in cooperation with the College.

Dalhousie University is a non-denominational co-educational university. Founded in 1818, the University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Atlantic Association of Universities, and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

# 4 Dalhousie University

---

## Executive Officers

### President and Vice-Chancellor

(to June 30, 1995)

Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, ScD, FRSC

### President and Vice-Chancellor

(eff. July 1, 1995)

Thomas D. Traves, BA, MA, PhD

## Vice-Presidents

### Academic and Research

Deborah W. Hobson, BA, MA, PhD

### Finance and Administration

Bryan G. Mason, BA

### Student Services

Eric A. McKee, BA, MA

### External

Henry Eberhardt, AB

## Associate Vice-President Research

Robert O. Fournier, BSc, MA, PhD

## Deans of Faculties

### Arts and Social Sciences

Graham D. Taylor, BA, PhD

### Dentistry

William A. MacInnis, DSc, DDS, MEd, F.I.C.D.

### Graduate Studies

Judith Pingard, BA, MPhil, PhD

### Health Professions

Lynn McIntyre, MD, MHSc, FECPC(C)

### Law

Joseph A. Ghiz, BComm, LLB, LLM, LLD

### Management

Phillip J. Rosson, DAS, DM, MA, PhD

### Medicine

John Ruedy, MDCM, FRCP(C), FACP

### Science

W.C. Kimmins, PhD

### Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

Mary Morrissey, BA (Western), MSW (Dal), MPA (Harvard)

### School of Education

K.C. Sullivan, BSc, BEd, MEd, PhD, Director

### College of Arts and Science

Graham D. Taylor, PhD, Provost

## Administrative Officers

### University Secretary and Legal Counsel

Brian C. Crocker, QC, BA, LLB

### University Librarian

William F. Birdsall, BA, MA, PhD

### University Registrar

Gudrun E.L. Curri, MA

## Executive Directors

### Computer and Information Services

H.S. Peter Jones, BSc, MSc, FBCS, FIMA

### Instructional Development and Technology

W. Alan Wright, BA, MA, PhD

### Lester Pearson Institute

### Office of Institutional Affairs

Brian Christie, BSc, MA, Assistant to the President for Planning

## Directors

### Alumni Affairs

Marian Gray, BRec

### Arts Centre

Robert C. Reinholdt

### Athletics and Recreational Services

F.A. (Tony) Martin, BSc, MA

### Counselling and Psychological Services

Judith Hayashi, BA, MA

### Development

Charlotte Sutherland, BA, MEd

### Environmental Health and Safety

William J. Louch, PhD

### Financial Services

Ian Nason, BComm

### Health Services

Joyce Curtis, MD

### Housing and Conferences

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

### Personnel Services

Michael J. Roughneen, CPFR, BA, MSc, FIPM

### Physical Plant and Planning

William Lord, BAsC, FENG

### Public Relations

Marilyn MacDonald, BA, MA

### Student Resources

A. Susan McIntyre, MPA

## Board of Governors

Under the University's statutes, the Board of Governors is responsible for the operation of the University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, the alumni, the Student Union and certain other bodies. Internal regulation of the University is the primary concern of the Senate, subject to approval of the Board of Governors.

The President and Vice-Chancellor is the Chief Executive Officer of the University, responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate for supervision of the University's administrative and academic work.

### Chancellor

Sir Graham Day

**Chancellor Emeritus**  
Lady Beaverbrook, LL.D.

**Officers**

Dr. Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, ScD,  
President & Vice-Chancellor (to June 30, 1995)  
Dr. Thomas D. Traves, BA, MA, PhD (eff. July 1,  
1995)  
Mr. Allan C. Shaw, Chair  
Mr. James S. Cowan, Vice-Chair  
Miss Barbara Walker, Vice-Chair  
Mrs. Ann Petley-Jones, Honourary Secretary  
Mr. John C. Risley, Honourary Treasurer

**Members**

Mr. David J. Almon  
Dr. D. Wayne Bell, M.D.  
Mr. Peter Bryson  
Mr. James Connor  
Mr. J. Dickson Crawford  
Dr. Kenneth A. Dunn  
Mr. Fred Fountain  
Dr. William Hare  
Ms. Lisa Lachance  
Dr. Patricia Lane  
Ms. Margaret Langley  
Mr. Thomas E.G. Lynch  
Ms. Bernadette Macdonald  
Mr. George W. MacDonald  
Ms. Suzan MacLean  
Mr. Rod MacLeod  
The Hon. Jacqueline R. Matheson  
Mr. Douglas W. Reid  
Ms. Josale Richard  
Dr. Cedric E. Ritchie  
Mrs. Patricia Roscoe  
Mr. Kenneth C. Rowe  
Dr. Donald C.R. Sobey  
Mrs. Carol Young

**Secretary**

Joann Griffin

**Observer for Faculty Association**

Prof. Jennifer Bankier, BA, LLB

**Senate**

The Senate consists of the President, Vice-Presidents, Deans of Faculties and academic department heads, Registrar, full professors, other members of the academic staff elected from and by each Faculty, six students elected by students, and certain other persons.

Subject to the general approval of the Senate, faculties are responsible for supervision of programmes of study, of teaching and research, and for the recommendation of candidates for degrees, diplomas, and university prizes.

**Chair of Senate**

Kenneth A. Dunn, BSc, MSc, PhD

**Vice-Chair of Senate**

J.E.D. Conrod, Bcomm, MBA, CA

**Secretary of Senate**

Robert N. Bérard, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

## Academic Programmes

### Faculty of Dentistry

**Doctor of Dental Surgery**

4 years

**Diploma in Dental Hygiene**

2 years Dental Hygiene following one year of Arts and Science

### Faculty of Law

**Bachelor of Laws**

3 years

**Bachelor of Laws with Master of Business Administration**

4 years

**Bachelor of Laws with Master of Public Administration**

4 years

**Bachelor of Laws with Master of Library and Information Studies**

4 years

**Bachelor of Laws with Master of Health Services Administration**

4 years

### Faculty of Medicine

**Bachelor of Science (Medical)**

**Doctor of Medicine**

4 years

**Intern Year**

1 year

**Residencies**

various programmes ranging from 2-6 years post-intern

**Doctor of Medicine with Doctor of Philosophy**

7 years

## Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

### Introduction

Henson College was established as a new senior academic unit at Dalhousie in 1984. Building on a 50-year tradition of action oriented research, community development and outreach and adult education, the College combined the Institute of Public Affairs and the Office of Part-Time Studies and Extension.

The mandate of Henson College is to serve as a bridge between the University and the communities it serves, using the tools of teaching, extension, conferencing, consulting and research in making the University's resources available to constituencies far beyond its traditional student population.

The College thereby continues to reinforce the long-standing partnerships that have been built between it and the community groups, professional organizations, governments at all three levels and leading individuals in seeking regional social, cultural and economic development.

### Faculty

#### Dean

M.C. Morrissey, BA (Western), MSW (Dal), MPA (Harvard)

#### Professors

L. Fraser, BA, BEd (MtA), MEd (Dal), EdD (OISE)  
S. Frick, BA (Tor), PhD (Cornell)  
R. MacMillan, BA, MPA (Dal)  
D. Myers, BA, BEd, MA (Tor), PhD (Edinburgh)  
J. Novack, BComm, MPA (Dal)

#### Associate Professors

B. Arseneault, BA (St. Thomas), MSW (Dal)  
J. Benoit, BA, MA (Guelph), PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
A. Bishop, BA (Tor)  
L. Day, BBA (MSVU)  
G. MacDonald, BBA, BA (UNB), MPA (Dal)  
P. Rans, BA (East Anglia), MA (Sheffield), MPA, PhD (Dal)

#### Assistant Professors

S. Holmes, BSA (Acadia)  
M.P. Williams, MSc (Guelph)

### Distance Education Courses

The Advanced Management Centre is a diverse and full service organization dedicated to meeting the needs of the business community across Canada and beyond through ongoing

human resource education and development. By designing and developing programs and services that are innovative, informative and enjoyable, AMC has established a national reputation.

The success of AMC's training and consulting is best demonstrated by the number and variety of individuals and organizations which participate annually in our programs. Each year we draw nearly 3,000 participants with diverse backgrounds, job and business experiences representing all types of private and public organizations from an international audience.

In the almost 20 years since we started management development through distance education, we have established our commitment to providing access to education to those who seek alternatives to scheduled classroom learning.

We have also established our commitment to life long learning. We believe that life long learning is the critical technology that individuals and organizations need to cope with increasingly rapid change and is the key to achieving economic competitiveness.

The Centre for Public Management has contributed to the quality of public sector management through a variety of educational programs and services since 1965. Through the provision of distance education programs, seminars and conferences, we continue to meet the professional development needs of public sector administrators at all levels of government across Canada.

In part, this has been accomplished through our excellence in public sector consulting, a skill we have acquired through our experience with a wide range of organizations. In this capacity, CPM's ultimate goal is to empower the client with the ability to tackle similar problems in the future. In turn, CPM incorporates the knowledge it gains into its education programs, which are offered across Canada and in the United States.

The Centre for Public Management develops educational programs that are responsive to current trends in public sector administration. Partnerships with other organizations at the federal, provincial, and municipal levels have enabled us to develop programming to increase the awareness of issues pertaining to race, First Nations, and multicultural relations and to environmental continuing education. By offering programs that enable public sector managers to deal effectively with change and diversity, the Centre for Public Management can truly contribute to the quality of public administration in Canada and abroad.

The Advanced Management Centre and the Centre for Public Management have combined distance education programs to offer broader selections and more options to their clients. These courses are:

- Certificate in Business Management

- Certificate in Financial Management
- Certificate in Fire Service Administration
- Certificate in Local Government Administration
- Certificate in Municipal Governing
- Certificate in Organization Management
- Certificate in Personnel Management
- Certificate in Police Leadership - Level 1
- Certificate in Public Sector Management
- Certificate in Small Business Management
- Certificate in Volunteer Fire Service Leadership
- Diploma in Public Management

For a full description of the training and professional development opportunities available, please contact the Registrar at (902) 494-2838 and ask for a free program calendar.

## Transition Year Programme

### Director

B. Johnson, BA, BSW, MSW

### Student Advisor and Researcher

P. Doyle-Bedwell, BA, LLB

### Instructors

L. Choyce, BA (Rutgers), MA (Montclair), MA (CUNY)

T. Fairfax, BSc (Dal)

B. Johnson, BA, BSW, MSW (Dal), Director TYP

T. Sabbatis, BSW (Dal)

I. Saney, BA, MA (SMU)

A. Surovell, AB (Boston), MA (Mass)

The Transition Year Programme is a one-year programme designed for African-Canadian and First Nations students who wish to enter university but who may not yet meet standard entrance requirements. The TYP was established to redress historic educational disadvantages to members of the Mi'kmaq and Black Nova Scotian communities.

While preparing its members for full admission to regular programmes at the beginning of their second year on campus, the programme introduces students to the university in a wide variety of ways. Its curriculum, which includes a variable number of credit classes, can be adapted to individual needs and objectives. The TYP core curriculum includes classes in Black and Native Studies, Study Skills, English and Mathematics. Students may also choose a regular first-year elective that is of personal interest to them. Classroom instruction is complemented by an orientation week, special lectures, campus tours, workshops and field trips.

The programme's staff are drawn from the Dalhousie University community as well as the Nova Scotian Black and First Nations communities.

African-Canadian, non-status Native and Metis students accepted into the programme are eligible for university bursaries during their transition year. If they successfully complete this qualifying year, they become eligible for continued financial assistance as long as they remain in good academic standing and progress towards a first degree.

Status Native students attending the programme are funded through the Confederacy of Mainland MicMac, the Department of Indian Affairs or by individual band councils.

Enrolment is limited to ensure that each student receives personal attention and individual programming. Highly motivated First Nations and African-Canadian students of all ages and educational backgrounds are encouraged to apply. The TYP welcomes applications from students who did not complete high school or the courses required for university entrance and students who completed a general or mixed high school programme.

The admission criteria are somewhat flexible, and the Admissions Committee considers each case comprehensively on its own merits. The candidate's overall maturity and seriousness of purpose are vitally important.

Please note that any monies which the University may make available is to be reported to the Department of National Revenue. Students are reminded to retain letters of award (e.g., bursaries, prizes or scholarships) in order that students can readily respond to governmental audits concerning Income Tax.

For further information or application forms, please contact:

Ms. Beverly Johnson  
 Director  
 Transition Year Programme  
 Dalhousie University  
 Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3J5  
 (902) 494-3730

*Deadline for receipt of applications for the following September: March 15th.*

## Non-Credit Computer Education

A wide variety of computer courses are offered through Henson College in cooperation with Academic Computing Services. Most courses are 10 hours long, 80% classroom presentation, 50% hands-on. Courses are offered during the day, evenings and occasionally weekends.

For further information or assistance in course selection, plus information on course schedules, call the registration desk at 494-2375.

## 8 Special Institutes

### Programmes and Services for Full- and Part-Time Mature Students

#### Who is a Mature Student?

Mature student is a person at least 23 years old, does not meet the usual admission requirements and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

#### Pre-Admission Counselling

Many mature students find it helpful to sit down and discuss their educational plans with a student advisor. All full and part-time mature student candidates are encouraged to contact Henson College for pre-admission counselling with our Mature Student Advisor. Call 494-2375 for more information or to make an appointment.

#### Mature Student Admission Programme

The University Exploration programme is one way for mature students who do not meet the regular admission requirements to be admitted to Dalhousie University as undergraduates.

#### Pre-University Courses

Often, mature students decide they require upgrading prior to starting their university career, while other mature student applicants may be required by the University to upgrade prior to admission to Dalhousie. What ever the case, Henson College offers several pre-university courses designed with the needs of the mature student in mind. Pre-University English, Pre-University Biology, Pre-University Chemistry, Math Foundations and Pre-Calculus Math are all offered by Henson College.

#### Mature Student Orientation

The "Returning to Learning" orientation is an opportunity for mature students to learn more about University services, tour the university campus and meet other mature students. The orientation is offered the first Saturday in September, after classes begin.

#### Test Prep Courses

Henson College offers Kaplan preparatory courses designed to help students prepare for the LSAT, MCAT, GMAT, GRE, GRE (PSYCH), SAT, and NCLEX (RN) tests.

For further information on any of the programmes and services offered for mature students please call Henson College at 494-2375.

## Special Institutes

A number of special institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. Among these are:

### Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre

Director: Dr. M. Stewart

Co-ordinator: S. Crowell

The AHPRC was established in the spring of 1993 and is dedicated to research which can improve the health of individuals and communities - physically, mentally, socially, and spiritually. The AHPRC provides assistance with the development of health related research ideas. The main goal is to encourage health promotion research initiatives. The AHPRC works with community groups, individuals, academic researchers and health professionals to improve the quality of life in Atlantic Canada.

### Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology has been established to provide a centre for research in the areas of criminology, policing, and other concerns of the justice system. In this focus and in its contribution to the associated career development, the Institute is equivalent to those existing in other regions of the country. Research awards for graduate students in Criminology are available. Seed funding is also available for research relating to the justice system.

Policy for the Atlantic Institute of Criminology is developed with the assistance of an Advisory Board comprising representatives from the academic and professional community of the region.

Associate memberships are available to interested and qualified persons. Workshops and training courses also provide opportunities for professional development for employees of the Criminal Justice system in the Atlantic Region.

### Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre

Director: Chair, Department of Chemistry

Manager: D.L. Hooper, BSc, MSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Centre is concerned with teaching and research programmes in magnetic resonance. The Centre has modern nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron spin resonance (ESR) instruments including Bruker AC 250 and AMX 400 NMR instruments and a Bruker MSL 200 NMR for solid state studies.

In addition to providing well-equipped laboratories and instrumentation for resident and visiting faculty, research scientists and students, the Centre provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists of eleven universities and research institutes in the Atlantic Region.

## Atlantic Research Centre

Director: H.W. Cook, MSc, PhD

Established in 1967, the Centre conducts basic biomedical research and population studies in the fields of human genetics, cell membranes, neurobiology, and developmental nutrition. It also provides education in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students and the general public. Special tests and consultative services for the prevention and treatment of diseases causing metabolic disorders and mental handicap are provided by the Centre. The Centre's professional staff hold appointments in various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Its work is supported by grants from agencies such as the Medical Research Council of Canada, the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, the governments of the three Maritime provinces, and the Neuroscience Network of Centres of Excellence, and by private donations.

## Centre for African Studies

Director: J.L. Parpart, MA, PhD

This Centre, established in 1975, coordinates instruction, publication, research and development education programmes in African Studies. Associated faculty hold appointments in departments and units concentrated in the social sciences and humanities. The Centre organises academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It cooperates with the International Development Studies programme and with the Pearson Institute and International Students Centre.

## Centre for Foreign Policy Studies

Director: Timothy M. Shaw, PhD

Established in 1971 the Centre is concerned with teaching, research, publication, policy advice and other professional activities in the various aspects of foreign policy, security studies and international politics. It is funded through the Military & Strategic Studies Programme of the Department of National Defence and other foundations, government agencies and contracts.

The Centre's work is concentrated in the area of Canadian and comparative maritime policy and strategy but it also deals with international political economy and regional and global development. Its geographical specialisations include foreign policy in Canada, Europe, Third World (especially Africa, Asia and the Caribbean), and the U.S. The Centre encourages activities in these areas by Research & Doctoral

fellows and advances communication among local and international communities in these fields through seminars, workshops, conferences and colloquia, often co-sponsored by local, national and/or international organizations. It publishes occasional papers and monographs plus a monthly Defence Newsletter on Canadian defence and security policy issues.

The Centre is an integral part of the Department of Political Science. Centre faculty offer courses through the Department in foreign and defence policy, international relations and development, and maritime affairs at both undergraduate (majors & honours) and graduate (MA and PhD) levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral theses in these fields.

## Centre for International Business Studies

Director: M.R. Brooks, BOT, MBA, PhD

The Centre was established in 1975 and is funded by Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade. Its purposes include the provision of specialist training in international business studies, research and outreach activity in international business. It carries out these functions within the administrative framework of the School of Business Administration.

## Centre for Marine Geology

Director: Paul T. Robinson, BSc, PhD

The Centre for Marine Geology was founded in 1983 to promote the interdisciplinary study of the continental margins and the sea floor. The Centre draws on the faculty and resources of the Departments of Earth Sciences, Oceanography and Physics and others. The objectives of the Centre are: (1) to expand the university's leading role in international studies of the oceanic crust, (2) to participate with industry and government in the geological aspects of oil and gas development on Canada's east coast and (3) to continue research on sedimentation and the recent history of the Canadian offshore.

## Dalhousie Health Law Institute

Interim Director: Robert G. Elgie, QC, BA, LLB, MD, FRCS(C)

Assistant Directors: Stephen G. Coughlan, BA, MA, LLB, Ph.D., Diana E. Ginn, BA, LLB, LLM

The Health Law Institute is an interdisciplinary institute which conducts, facilitates and coordinates research and teaching in the Faculties of Law and Medicine, and in Dentistry and Health Professions as well. The Director and his Faculty Associate are cross-appointed to the Faculties of Law and Medicine. They work with colleagues in those and other Faculties on grant and contract funded research, teach, facilitate and coordinate the teaching of law as it applies in the broad field of health to students in Dentistry, Health



## 10 Special Institutes

---

Professions, Law and Medicine, supervise graduate students; and conduct continuing education courses for health professionals on a contract basis.

### Lester Pearson Institute for International Development

Acting Director: P. Rodee, BA, MBA

Associate Director: B. Lesser, BComm, MA, PhD

The Lester Pearson Institute (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In mid-1987, LPI was merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for guardianship of all externally financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. In mid-1994, the Institute's mandate was expanded to also include a broader responsibility of international activities and the internationalization of the University. Toward this end, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities by facilitating student exchange opportunities with overseas partners and by building better networks among those with international experience and interest at the University. LPI also undertakes major activities such as a development education programme for the campus and local community, a lecture and seminar series, conferences, research, and a publications programme. Although LPI is not a degree granting arm of the University, it encourages and supports the study of international issues; serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff; houses the Lester Pearson Chair in Development Studies; and maintains a roster of associates known as Pearson Fellows who serve as advisors to the institute in their particular area of expertise.

### Neuroscience Institute

Interim Director: I.A. Meinertzhagen, BSc, PhD

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous systems. The development of the Institute parallels the establishment of many such institutes throughout the world and marks dramatic recent progress in understanding the workings of the brain, as signalled for example by U.S. President Bush's declaration of the 1990's as the Decade of the Brain.

Currently housed in the Life Sciences Centre, the Institute serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease and, to this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine and of Science, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in the two Faculties.

Some foci of current research activity include: the autonomic nervous system; development and plasticity of the nervous system; and, sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and will encourage new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programmes in neuroscience currently offered through constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Associated with the latter it sponsors a seminar series annually.

### Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans

Executive Director: Judith Swan, BA, LLB, LLM

The Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans is a federally incorporated, non-profit organization established in 1976 and dedicated to promoting responsible management of the world's oceans.

The Institute serves the public and private sectors at national and international levels. Work is carried out by a permanent staff and experts drawn from a multidisciplinary panel of associates.

The location of its head office in Halifax promotes full collaboration with many other establishments concerned with ocean affairs, including Dalhousie University. The Institute has a Pacific Office in Vancouver.

### Trace Analysis Research Centre

Director: L. Ramaley, BA, MA, PhD

With the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council, the Centre was established in 1971 to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. A major facility of the Centre is a low-power nuclear reactor (SLOWPOKE) which is available to researchers within Dalhousie and elsewhere.

## Resources and Services

### Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment is sexually oriented behaviour of a deliberate or negligent nature that adversely affects the work or learning environment or participation in university life. Sexual harassment can take many forms, from constant joking to assault. It may involve promises of reward, or threats that you could fail in class or lose your job. It may make your work or study environment uncomfortable through continued sexual comments, suggestions or pressures. Sexual harassment may involve unwelcome sexual attention from a professor, a teaching assistant, a staff member, a student, or even a patient or a customer.

Dalhousie University is committed to an environment free of sexual harassment. A policy and procedures exists to deal with complaints of sexual harassment. Responsibility for monitoring the policy and for coordinating educational programming rests with the President's Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment, which includes representation from student, staff and faculty groups.

If you believe you are being sexually harassed at Dalhousie you are encouraged to discuss your questions or concerns with the Sexual Harassment Advisor, Room #3, Basement of the Arts and Administration Building, 494-1137 or 494-1659. Advice and information about the policy and possible options are available.

Persons found to have engaged in sexually harassing behaviour can be subject to a range of penalties, up to including expulsion or dismissal from the University.

### Alumni Association

The Alumni Association is composed of over 60,000 former students. Chapters scattered across the world keep alumni informed and involved with the Association. It coordinates a number of programmes including homecomings, reunions, branch meetings, sports events, information lectures, a Student Alumni Association, Scholarships and Bursaries, and the Alumni Award for Teaching Excellence and the Outstanding Alumnus Award. The Association publishes the Dalhousie Alumni Magazine which is sent to all alumni and friends.

The alumni play a vital role in the University in a wide variety of ways including representation on the Board of Governors.

### Athletics

Athletics and Recreational Services offers a wide range of programmes for every Dalhousie student. More than fifty clubs and intramural programmes offer fun, fitness and companionship while 13 varsity sports provide excitement for players and spectators alike. For those who prefer less competitive activities, there are a great number of fitness, leisure and aquatic instructional programmes.

Recreation facilities on campus include: Dalplex—offering a 50,000 sq. ft. fieldhouse, olympic-size pool, two weight rooms, two hardwood basketball courts, numerous "no-fee" racquet courts, and an indoor jogging track; the Dalhousie Memorial Arena, Studley Gym, and The F.B. Wickwire Memorial Field. For details on fitness and recreation at Dalhousie contact Dalplex at 494-3372 or the Intramural Office at 494-2049.

### Black Students

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning Black Students (African, American, Canadian, Caribbean, etc.) The Advisor may organize programme activities which assist Black students in developing contacts with other Black students both on campus and in the Black Community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among the Black students, with other students and to increase intercultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation, relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit your academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small lounge area for meeting, peer support, reading and/or studying. Awards, scholarships, employment, community information and upcoming events are also made available.

The position of the Black Student Advisor was created by Dalhousie University to provide information to prospective students, increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students.

The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness of Black students within the University community.

For further information contact: Office - Black Student Advisor, Student Union Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4J2 (902) 494-6648.

### Chaplaincy at Dalhousie

The University provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. There are five chaplains at Dalhousie, representing the Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Lutheran,

## 12 Resources and Services

and United Church traditions. In addition, contact ministers are designated by the Jewish, Presbyterian, and Orthodox traditions and can be reached through the Chaplains' Office on campus. The Chaplains' Office is located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building, telephone 494-2287. Office hours are Monday to Friday 9 - 4. Appointments can be made for other convenient times. The chaplains are available at any time for emergencies. Outside office hours, chaplains may be reached by calling the answering machine at 494-2287 to hear emergency numbers.

### Counselling and Psychological Services

The Counselling and Psychological Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained Counsellors and Psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include Study Skills, Career Decision Making, Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction, Assertiveness, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills. Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. Students wishing to get a first hand view of careers they are considering entering, may contact alumni willing to discuss their career experiences through the Centre's Mentors and Models programme. Interest testing is also available to students.

The Counselling and Psychological Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Student Union Building. In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open three evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or calling 494-2081.

### Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multipurpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre remains, after twenty-one years, an integral part of the cultural experience in our community and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, or "The Cohn", as it is affectionately called, is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040 seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from The Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains, and Reven! to name a few. Other

performing and visual arts space in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David MacK. Murray Studio, Studio II, The MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Further information on the Music and Theatre Departments can be found in their separate listings.

### Dalhousie Student Union

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union. The Student Union is recognized by an agreement with the University Administration and by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Student Union, and the Student Union is the focus of all student representation. The business of the Student Union is conducted by a Council made up of 60 members. Every student is represented by one or more representatives of their faculty, elected within their faculty in the spring. As well, students who live in residence and international students also elect their own representatives because they are uniquely affected by certain university policies. Also on the Council are the student representatives elected to the Senate and Board of Governors.

One of the most important resources of the Student Union is the Student Union Building located on University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB, which is exclusively operated by the Student Union and is paid for through Student Union fees, was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical and organizational resources. Students have an opportunity to become involved in committees dealing with various student issues. The DSU also offers a full range of clubs, societies and organizations for any student to participate in. All students are invited to satisfy their curiosity by visiting the Student Union Council offices. The Student Council office is located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, phone number 494-1106.

### Housing/Residence Services

For the 55 per cent of Dalhousie University students whose homes are outside the Halifax Metropolitan area, where to live while attending university is a major question. The supply of University owned housing does not meet the demand and the vacancy rate in the various private, commercial units is low. It is therefore very important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs.

Students should be aware of the following points in reference to residence accommodation. You must indicate your interest in residence accommodation on your Application for Admission to a programme of study. Upon admission to a programme of study, those students who have indicated an interest will receive a Residence Application Form. It is important to return the Residence Application Form promptly as the applications will be considered as they arrive. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed to, nor received from, individuals who have not gained admission to a programme of study.

Students with disabilities are encouraged to contact the Residence Office at (902) 494-1054, for information and assistance.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students; very few graduate spaces are allocated and in many cases students pursuing advanced degrees are not prepared to live with the exuberance of first and second year students.

The information below gives a description of A. traditional on-campus residences, B. off-campus housing owned by the university and C. the services offered by the off-campus housing office listing service. For information on housing fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

**Please Note:** Academic acceptance by the University, i.e., admission to a course of study, DOES NOT GUARANTEE admission to University Housing or provision of off-campus accommodation.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make separate application for the university housing of her/his choice, or to avail him/herself of the listing services provided by the Off-Campus Housing Office.

As available space in University residences is limited students are encouraged to complete and submit their residence application immediately upon receiving it with their letter of academic admission.

## A. Traditional Style On Campus Residence

### Howe Hall

Centrally located on campus, Howe Hall, provides accommodation for 520 undergraduate students. The sprawling, grey ironstone complex is divided into five houses: Henderson, Cameron, and Studley are for men only; Bronson and Smith Houses are co-ed. Each house has its own distinctive identity and student government. The ratio of seniors to first-year students is approximately 40/60, except in Henderson house which is predominantly for first year students.

The houses offer both double and single rooms with the singles generally reserved for senior undergraduates and the doubles for first-year students. Facilities include two dining rooms, lounges, television rooms in each house,

a canteen, games room, squash courts, weight room, study areas, laundry rooms and computer room.

### Shirreff Hall

The women's residence on the Dalhousie campus, Shirreff Hall, provides accommodation for 445 female students. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities as well as from the scenic Northwest Arm. It is divided into three houses - Newcombe, Old Eddy and New Eddy (which includes the Annex). Old Eddy and New Eddy have both single and double rooms while Newcombe has single rooms only. The Annex houses only 14 senior students and is distinct from the remainder of Shirreff Hall in that it has a separate outside entrance and is not directly accessible from the main residence.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study hall, study area, games room, television lounges, exercise room, kitchenettes, canteen, laundry room and reception desk. Students have access to two pianos.

### Eliza Ritchie Hall

Opened in 1987, Eliza Ritchie Hall is a co-ed residence. It provides traditional residence accommodation for 84 students in predominantly single rooms.

The three-storey building of powder blue clapboard is located close to the Dalplex and to Shirreff Hall, where students take their meals. Facilities include study rooms, a multipurpose room, reception area, laundry facilities and leisure lounges with kitchenettes.

## B. Off Campus, University Owned Housing

### Fenwick Place

Dalhousie's 33-storey Fenwick Place offers students the privacy and some of the independence of apartment living. Located in Halifax's south end, it is only a 15-minute walk or a short bus ride from the campus. Because Fenwick houses both single and married students, the mix of people provides a harmonious living environment.

Many of the 252 apartments in Fenwick Place are furnished to accommodate students in groups of two, three or four. Priority is given to students who apply in groups and who are currently living in a Dalhousie residence. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom, furnished living room and dining area and a balcony. Bedrooms have desks and a mate-style bed. Heat, hot water, electricity, and satellite television are included in the residence fee.

Fenwick also has a number of unfurnished bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments which are rented to married and single students.

# 14 Resources and Services

Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom. Heat, hot water, and satellite television are included in the rent.

Laundry facilities are available on every floor of Fenwick Place. The front desk is open 24 hours a day with staff available to provide security, information and advice to students.

## Glengary Apartments

Located on the campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering co-ed accommodation to 52 students. Preference is given to students in second and third year and especially to those who apply in groups of four.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments, each with space for four students. The apartments feature two single rooms, double room, kitchen, living room and bathroom. There are also four bachelor apartments which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space.

Coordinators are available for security and administrative services and also act as a resource for students who may need advice or assistance.

## Co-ed Apartment Units

Dalhousie has two co-ed apartment buildings which are open to students in graduate programmes. Located on University Avenue, on the main campus, the buildings include bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments and accommodate a total of 20 students.

Each apartment has a living area and kitchen facilities with a fridge, stove and sink, a full bathroom and ample cupboard space but is otherwise unfurnished. A laundromat is located in the neighbourhood. Heat and hot water are included in the rent.

## Residence Houses

Dalhousie also has 8 residence houses, five of which are now co-ed. All were once single family homes, and have their own kitchens, living rooms and bathrooms. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible. The houses are all on campus. Although they are generally occupied by students in graduate programmes or professional schools, a few of the 90 spaces are reserved for undergraduates.

Two of the houses are designated as 24-hour quiet areas for students who want a particularly quiet environment in which to live and study. One of the houses is designated as a French house, reserved for male and female students who would like to live in a French-speaking environment.

All of these houses have both single and double rooms, each with a bed, dresser, study desk, lamp and chair. Linen, cooking utensils and small appliances are not provided. Students share kitchen and living room areas which are

maintained by the cleaning staff. A trained senior student acts as a house coordinator and liaises with the Howe Hall Residence Co-ordinator and Facility Co-ordinator to provide administrative and resident-related services.

## Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available for viewing as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

## General Information

- Application forms must be accompanied by an application fee and a deposit in Canadian funds, payable to Dalhousie University. Deposit amounts are listed on the application form.
- Acceptance into an academic programme does not mean that application for a place in residence has been approved.
- To live in any of the University-owned buildings, students must maintain full-time status at Dalhousie throughout the academic year.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, or for additional copies of the residence application form, do not hesitate to contact:

Director of Housing and Conferences  
6250 South Street  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3J5  
(902) 494-3365

For Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall and the Residence Houses:

Residence Office  
Howe Hall  
Dalhousie University  
6230 Coburg Road  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J5  
(902) 494-1054

For Fenwick Place, Glengary Apartments and Co-ed Apartment Units:

Accommodation Office, Fenwick Place  
Dalhousie University  
5599 Fenwick Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1R2  
(902) 494-2075

For Off-Campus Housing Assistance:

Off-Campus Housing Office  
Student Union Building, Room 120  
Dalhousie University  
6136 University Avenue  
Halifax, N. S. B3H 4J2  
(902) 494-3831

## Instructional Development and Technology

The Office of Instructional Development and Technology (OIDT) is mandated to initiate, lead, and coordinate activities which encourage reflection upon and improvement in teaching and learning at Dalhousie.

**Workshops** - To fulfil this primary goal, the OIDT develops and presents a variety of sessions and workshops to faculty and teaching assistants at Dalhousie. Annual events include the Orientation to Teaching at Dalhousie for new faculty and the Graduate Teaching Assistant Orientation for new GTAs. During the year, workshops are presented monthly or bi-monthly and are open to the Dalhousie community. The OIDT also cooperates with other universities in Nova Scotia to disseminate information about teaching improvement.

**Publications** - Focus on University Teaching and Learning, the OIDT newsletter, is published five times a year. Three other publications - Recording Teaching Accomplishment: A Dalhousie Guide to the Teaching Dossier; University Teaching and Learning: An Instructional Resource Guide for Teaching Assistants at Dalhousie University; Learning Through Writing: A Compendium of Assignments and Techniques - may be purchased or borrowed from the OIDT. The extensive bibliography of materials available for loan includes both print and video resources on topics related to teaching. These may be borrowed by faculty, teaching assistants, and students.

**Instructional Media Services** - To complement its primary goal, the OIDT also has responsibility for the provision of instructional media services to the campus (excluding Medicine and Dentistry). These services include audiovisual equipment, videotaping, photography, and graphics. Facilities for borrowing discipline-specific audio and video tapes are located in the Learning Resource Centre in the basement of the Killam Library.

**Distance Education** - Through its support for the development of distance education courses, primarily in the Health Professions, the OIDT assists Dalhousie to respond to the needs

of those who wish to upgrade their education. General inquiries about these courses should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

Information, teaching resources, and private consultations are available through the Office of Instructional Development and Technology. The Office is located in the Killam Library Courtyard (494-1622).

## International Student Centre

The International Student Centre provides services and programmes for Dalhousie's students from around the world. It is a resource and activity post for international students, and is dedicated to ensuring that international students make the most of their stay in Canada.

The Centre provides information and advice on financial, legal, immigration, employment and personal matters and acts as a referral point to other services on campus. It organizes reception and orientation programmes that assist international students in adjusting to the new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and educational programmes are also held throughout the year. The Centre coordinates activities that facilitate fostering of relationships with the university and city communities.

The Centre has a lounge where students can meet and a reading room where students can study or read international publications. For further information, contact: The Advisor, International Student Centre, Student Union Building, 6136 University Avenue, Room 120, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., Canada, B3H 4J2 or phone (902) 494-7077.

## Libraries

The Dalhousie University Library System is organized to accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programmes, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The system is made up of the following components: the Killam Memorial Library - Humanities, Social Science, and Sciences, the Sir James Dunn Law Library, and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

As of April 1, 1994, the total Dalhousie University Library System holdings include over 1,489,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents, and bound reports, 452,000 microfiche microcards, maps, and other media. Approximately 10,000 serials titles are currently received, and dead title holdings number over 11,000.

Dalhousie libraries participate in Novanet, a network which shares a single automated online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries (Mount Saint Vincent University, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design, Saint Mary's University, Technical University of Nova Scotia, University College of Cape Breton, University of King's College, the Atlantic School of Theology

# 16 Resources and Services

and the Victoria General Hospital). Users borrow from Novanet libraries upon presentation of their University ID card.

## Ombud's Office

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office offers assistance and advice to students experiencing problems while at Dalhousie, including difficulties associated with finances, academics, or accommodations. The Ombud's Office can help students resolve particular grievances and also attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombud can provide information and direction to students on any University-related complaint. Students retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombud's Office, and all inquiries are strictly confidential.

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 403. Regular office hours are posted on the door at the beginning of each Semester. The Ombud's Office can also be reached by calling 494-6583. If no one is available to take a call, students are requested to leave a message on voice mail.

## Registrar's Office

The office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as the Counselling Services Centre.

Among the staff are people with expertise in financial aid and budgeting who are available for consultation.

The summer advising programme for first year students in Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Engineering and Science is directed from the Registrar's Office. Prospective students may arrange a tour of the campus through this office.

The fact that the Registrar's Office is in contact with every student and every department means that it is ideally placed to provide or to guide students and prospective students to the source of the advice or assistance they need.

## Services for Students with Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing an accessible environment in which members of the community can pursue their educational goals. Ongoing efforts consistent with a reasonable and practical allocation of resources are being made to improve accessibility and provide special services.

The Advisor provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In co-operation with faculty, staff, and other student services at the university, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Students are encouraged to contact the Advisor as early as possible, (902) 494-2836, TTY (902) 494-7091.

## Student Advocacy Service

The Student Advocacy Service was established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is composed of qualified students from the University. The main purpose of the Service is to ensure that the student receives the proper information when dealing with the various administrative boards and faculties at Dalhousie. An Advocate may also be assigned to assist students with appeals or in a disciplinary hearing for an academic offence. Our goal is to make the often unpleasant experience of challenging or being challenged by the University less intimidating.

The Advocates may be contacted through:  
Student Advocacy Service  
Room 402  
Dalhousie Student Union Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-2205

## Student Clubs and Organizations

Students seeking information on clubs and societies should call the GET INVOLVED LINE 494-3527.

Extracurricular activities and organizations at Dalhousie are as varied as the students who take part in them.

Organizations range from small informal groups to large well organized ones; they can be residence-based, within faculties, or university-wide.

Some are decades old with long traditions, others arise and disappear as students' interests change.

The Student Handbook publishes a list of clubs, societies and organizations, and every fall new students are encouraged to select and participate.

## Student Employment Centre

The main function of the Dalhousie Student Employment Centre is to aid Dalhousie students in their efforts to obtain permanent, summer, or part-time employment. It is located on the fourth

floor of the Student Union Building, and operates Monday through Friday from 9:00am to 4:30pm. Telephone: (902) 494-3537.

The Employment Centre also has useful information on resumé preparation, interview techniques, and job-search skills.

Interviews for graduating students are arranged with employers who visit Dalhousie each year (mid-October to mid-November are usually the busiest months).

Summer employment listings are received as early as October, while new part-time jobs are posted daily for both "on campus" and "off campus" locations.

## Student Services

Located at 1234 LeMarchant Street, Student Services provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Vice-President is the chief Student Services officer and coordinates the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services, the Dalplex, the Bookstore, Student Counselling and Psychological Services, Health Services, Housing and Conference Services, Office of the Registrar, Writing Workshop and the Ombud Office. Student Resources including Black Student Advising, Advising for Students with Disabilities, Chaplaincy, International Student Centre, the Student Employment Centre and the Volunteer Bureau are coordinated out of this office as well. Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, workload management, social or personal matters affecting their academic performance, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Vice-President's office.

## University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie, is a service and resource centre for the university community and the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self help manuals and other reference material. The general book (trade) department carries an assortment of bestsellers, classics, magazines and books by Dalhousie authors.

The Health Sciences department has the largest and most complete medical book section in Atlantic Canada, with over 2000 titles in stock. Thousands of other titles are specifically ordered annually, and the department ships out books to medical personnel and hospitals throughout the region.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies, including scientific and engineering items. The Campus shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and crested wear, cards, jewellery, class rings, backpacks, novelties, briefcases, and

general University paraphernalia. A Special Order department is located in the office area and will order and ship books worldwide.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday (Hours vary throughout the year).

## University Computing and Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty, and staff for instructional, research, and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratories systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the Nova Scotia Technology Network, which in turn is connected to the national network CA\*net which has worldwide connections. UCIS is also responsible for University telephones.

Central computer systems include digital VAX4500 and two IBM RS/6000 computers which are used primarily for academic purposes; an Alliant FX/2816, which is a powerful parallel processing system used for research; and an IBM 4381 and two IBM RS/6000 computers supporting the university's central administrative systems. UCIS also manages numerous micro computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus, including laboratories in the School of Business, Education, Engineering, English, History, Sociology, Law, Political Science, Physics, Biology, Earth Sciences, Dentistry, Psychology, and at the central Computer Centre in the basement of the Killam Library.

All students may have access to these computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC); provides short, non-credit computer related courses in conjunction with Henson College; and offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers.

## University Health Services

The university operates an out-patient service, in Howe Hall, at Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street staffed by general practitioners and a psychiatrist. Further specialists' services are available in local hospitals and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission by the student.



## 18 Resources and Services

---

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 494-2171 or appear at the clinic in person. The university maintains health services on a 24-hour basis with a physician on call.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage approved by the Health Service. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the University Health Service prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has any chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service, preferably with a statement from the doctor.

The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a prepaid drug plan administered by the Student Union.

### Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more. This English language resource centre offers classes in language and writing, a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 494-3379.

## Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

### Regular Session

#### College of Arts & Science

Foreign Students (except USA) .....	April 1
BEEd Programme <sup>3</sup> .....	April 1
Students entering from Canada or USA <sup>1</sup> .....	June 1
Returning Dalhousie Students .....	August 15

#### Health Professions

Pharmacy .....	February 1
BSc (Nursing), Outpost and Community Health Nursing, Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Social Work .....	March 1
BSc (Nursing) for Post RN <sup>1</sup> , Recreation <sup>1,7</sup> , BSc (Kinesiology) <sup>7</sup> , Physical and Health Education <sup>1,7</sup> .....	June 1

#### Management

Foreign Students (except USA) .....	April 1
Students entering from Canada or USA <sup>1</sup> .....	June 1

#### Internal Transfers<sup>5</sup>

Fall term .....	September 27
-----------------	--------------

#### Dentistry

DDS .....	December 1
Dental Hygiene .....	February 1

#### Medicine

MD .....	November 15
Post-Graduate .....	December 1

Law .....	March 1
-----------	---------

Graduate Studies <sup>4,8</sup> (except as below) .....	June 1
---------------------------------------------------------	--------

Non-Canadian Students (Graduate Studies) .....	April 1
------------------------------------------------	---------

Law (doctoral level) .....	January 1
----------------------------	-----------

Environmental Studies and Social Work .....	February 1
---------------------------------------------	------------

Human Comm. Disorders and Marine Management .....	March 1
---------------------------------------------------	---------

Nursing .....	April 1
---------------	---------

Health Ser. Admin. and Law (master's level) .....	May 1
---------------------------------------------------	-------

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery <sup>2</sup> .....	June 1
---------------------------------------------------	--------

### Winter Term

Diploma/Outpost & Community Health Nursing for RN's .....	October 1
-----------------------------------------------------------	-----------

BA and BSc programmes only <sup>3</sup> .....	November 15
-----------------------------------------------	-------------

BSc (Nursing) for Post RN only .....	November 15
--------------------------------------	-------------

Returning Dalhousie Students <sup>6</sup> .....	November 15
-------------------------------------------------	-------------

- <sup>1</sup> Late applications may be considered up to August 1.
- <sup>2</sup> Of year preceding commencement of programme
- <sup>3</sup> Part-time and transfer students only
- <sup>4</sup> All supporting documentation must be submitted by the appropriate deadline.
- <sup>5</sup> For students currently registered at Dalhousie wishing to change degree programmes.
- <sup>6</sup> For students returning to BA or BSc programmes, or attending as Special Students in any faculty.
- <sup>7</sup> Effective for students applying for admission for September of 1995, the deadline will be April 1 for all programmes in the School of Recreation, Physical and Health Education, including Kinesiology.
- <sup>8</sup> Admission to the BEd, MEd, MA in Education and MAT programmes has been suspended for the 1998-96 academic year pending finalization of provincial government education reforms.

**Note:** In order to be considered for entrance scholarships, applications for admission (from high school students) must be received by April 1.

Information

## Financial Aid

### General Information

Please note that the contents of this section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

### Government Student Loans

**Canada Student Loans Plan:** Canadian students, other than Quebec residents, are to apply for government assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident. The addresses for Canada Student Loan authorities of those provinces and territories participating in the plan are listed below:

#### Alberta:

Alberta Students' Finance Board  
10th Floor, Baker Centre  
10025-106 Street  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 1G7  
(403) 427-2740  
fax: (403) 422-4516

#### British Columbia:

Student Services Branch  
Ministry of Advanced Education,  
Training and Technology  
2nd Floor, 1106 Cook Street  
Victoria, British Columbia  
V8V 3Z9  
(604) 387-6100/6101  
fax: (604) 356-9455

#### Manitoba:

Student Financial Assistance Branch  
Manitoba Education and Training  
Box 6, 693 Taylor Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3M 3T9  
(204) 945-6321/6322  
fax: (204) 477-4596

#### New Brunswick:

Student Services Branch  
Department Of Advanced Education and  
Training  
P.O. Box 6000  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
E3B 5H1  
(506) 453-2577  
1-800-667-5625  
(Atlantic Provinces, Ontario and Québec only)  
fax: (506) 444-4333

#### Newfoundland:

Department of Education  
Student Aid Division  
Thompson Student Centre  
Memorial University of Nfld.  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 5S7

(709) 729-4235/5849

fax: (709) 729-2298

#### Northwest Territories:

Manager-Student Services  
Department of Education  
Government of the Northwest Territories  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2L9  
(403) 873-7190  
or  
1-800-661-0793  
fax: 1-800-661-0893

#### Nova Scotia:

Student Aid Office  
Department of Advanced Education and  
Job Training  
P.O. Box 2290, Station M  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3C8  
(902) 424-8420 (metro)  
1-800-565-8420 (within province)  
fax: (902) 424-0540  
(Street location: Trade Mart Building 2021  
Brunswick at Cogswell Streets Halifax, N.S.)

#### Ontario:

Student Support Branch  
Ministry of Colleges and Universities  
P.O. Box 4500  
Thunder Bay, Ontario  
P7B 6C9  
(807) 343-7260  
fax: (807) 343-7278

#### Prince Edward Island:

Student Aid Office  
Department of Education & Human Resources  
P.O. Box 2000  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
CIA 7N8  
(902) 368-4640  
fax: (902) 368-4663

#### Saskatchewan:

Student Financial Assistance Branch  
Saskatchewan Education  
1855 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 3V5  
(306) 787-5620  
fax: (306) 787-7537

#### Yukon Territory:

Students' Financial Services  
Department of Education  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory  
Y1A 2C6  
(403) 667-5310  
or  
(403) 667-5929  
fax: (403) 667-6339

The above authorities also administer provincial bursary and loan plans in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan, if applicable.

## Québec

Residents of Québec Province are to apply to:  
Ministère de l'enseignement supérieur  
et de la Science

Direction générale de l'aide financière  
aux étudiants,

1033, rue de la Chevrotière

Québec, Québec

G1R 5K9

(418) 646-5245

Leave brief message, your name, your Code Permanent, and the day/time period you will be "home". Québec will telephone the student back at that time period.

(514) 864-4505 (24-hour automated service)

fax: (418) 528-0648

## Dalhousie Bursaries

For information, application forms and deadlines please see the respective Dean's Office in Dentistry, Law or Medicine.

### Government Notification

Holders of Dalhousie University bursaries should note that the University is required, upon written request, to report its award winners to the respective Provincial Student Aid Authority.

## Fees

### Student Accounts Office

The Student Accounts Office is located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

**Address:** Dalhousie University, Student Accounts (Financial Services), Room 29 Arts & Administration Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H6

**Telephone:** (902) 494-3998

**Fax:** (902) 494-1534

**Electronic Mail:** Student.Accounts@Dal.Ca

**Office Hours:** 10:00 - 4:30 Monday to Friday (or by appointment)

**NOTE:** All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the "Faculty of Graduate Studies" section of the Graduate Studies Calendar.

This section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the fall, winter and regular sessions. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Spring or Summer session should consult the Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees. Should you have any questions regarding these regulations or on the payment of fees generally, please contact the Student Accounts Office.

All fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. An Academic Fee Schedule will be available in April. A list of miscellaneous fees is included in Table I.

Students should make special note of the registration deadlines contained in the calendar on pages 1 & 2. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

### Mail Registration

For the convenience of students, registration material and non-cash payments are accepted by mail. Registrations with cheques post-dated to September 8, 1995 will also be accepted. Please allow sufficient time to ensure that material sent by mail is received on or before the specified dates. Please note that after August 25th we are unable to retrieve post-dated cheques.

### General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees.

- Fees must be made in Canadian funds by cash, negotiable cheque or money order.

- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20.00 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the first payment of tuition, the student's registration will be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Invoices for fees will not be issued. The receipt obtained from Student Accounts each time a payment is made will show the date and amount of the payment.
- Cash, certified cheque, or money order is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

### Admission Deposit

A non-refundable deposit of \$200 is required by all new students in Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes within three weeks of receiving an offer of a place at Dalhousie. (Please refer to Table II for the definition of Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes.) Further information on the regulations governing the refund of admission deposits is contained in the section below on Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals (page 24).

### Foreign Students

Students registering at Dalhousie University who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee of \$2,700 referred to as a "Differential Fee". Students registering in their current programme which commenced prior to 1994-95 Academic year will pay \$1,700. There is a proportionate charge for part-time foreign students. The differential fee is payable with the first instalment of fees each year.

### Academic Fees

Academic fees are comprised of:

- (a) the tuition fee;
- (b) an incidental fee comprised of Student Union, Society and Athletic fees.
- (c) auxiliary fee (specified Music and/or Theatre classes and Graduate Studies programmes in management studies).
- (d) co-op fee if applicable.

The complete 1995-96 academic fee schedule is not yet available. The Academic Fee Schedule shows the 1995-96 approved tuition and athletic fees, and the 1994-95 Student Union and Society fees. Once all fees are approved for 1995-96 the complete fee schedule will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

For purposes of this section of the Calendar, a full-time undergraduate student is one who is registered for the regular session for more than three full credits (21 credit hours or more), or, if registered for only one term, for more than three one-half credits.

Changes from full-time to part-time and part-time to full-time status often have cost implications beyond what the student expects (see table VI). Any part-time student planning to add classes, or full-time students who are considering part-time status (dropping classes) should consult with Student Accounts to determine the impact these changes will have on the fees assessed.

Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme. Full-time students taking classes not credited towards their degree or programme will be required to pay additional fees for these classes.

### Registration

The final step in registration is the payment of fees. A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with Student Accounts.

#### All students:

- a) must submit to the Student Accounts Office on or before the specified registration dates the first instalment of academic fees unless they are receiving a scholarship, fellowship, Canada Student Loan, a fee waiver, or their fees are paid by external organizations;
- b) those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University must provide at registration documentary evidence of the scholarship or award;
- c) those whose fees are to be paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at registration. (Please note: upon request, account status information will be made available to the sponsor.)
- d) those whose fees are to be paid by Canada Student Loan must indicate such on the appropriate section of the registration form. (Please note: Students registering by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the Loan or provide the letter of declination issued by Student Aid by September 25. A late registration fee and/or interest will be charged after September 25. Failure to comply or arrange an alternative method of payment may result in deregistration).
- e) those whose fees are paid by a Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees at time of registration.
- f) those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees.

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the Student Accounts Office before the withdrawal process is official. Students in Graduate and Professional programmes wishing to withdraw should initiate formal action to withdraw at the office of the appropriate Dean.

### Payment of Academic Fees

The complete 1995-96 academic fee schedule is not yet available. The Academic Fee Schedule shows the 1995-96 approved tuition, auxiliary, co-op and athletic fees, and the 1994-95 Student Union and Society fees. Once all fees are approved for 1995-96 the complete fee schedule will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified below in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to the Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals section. (page 24)

- a) Should students prefer to pay in two instalments, the first instalment is due on or before September 8 and the second instalment is due January 31, or the first subsequent working day.
- b) Students registering for either the fall or winter terms only must pay fees on or before September 8 and January 15, respectively.
- c) Scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University will be applied to tuition and residence fees.
- d) When Canada Student Loan, Provincial Loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- e) Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students who are employed at Dalhousie University.
- f) Subsequent to August 25, 1995 we are unable to retrieve post-dated cheques.
- g) Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

### Audit Classes

Full-time students may audit classes which are related to their programmes without additional fees. Part-time students auditing a

## 24 Fees

class pay one-half of the regular tuition. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student registered to audit a class and during the session wishes to change to registration for credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.00. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit.

### Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50.00. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to the first instalment of fees.

### Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Office of the Registrar for Academic regulations. Refer also to the Academic Fees section (Table III, IV and VI.)

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

#### NON-ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES DOES NOT CONSTITUTE WITHDRAWAL.

- a) Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- b) After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, (in the case of graduate and professional school, the appropriate Dean) application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be requested from the Student Accounts Office immediately. For students withdrawing in person, the withdrawal process is official on the date that application for withdrawal is made at the Student Accounts Office. Therefore, the calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted.)
- c) No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque.
- d) A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- e) Refunds will not be made to a student who has paid an admission deposit for a Specified Limited Enrolment Programme.
- f) In any Specified Limited Enrolment Programme (See Table II and IV), the first instalment of fees is not refundable after the first day of classes except on compassionate grounds (eg. illness).
- g) Refunds will be made to the Bank if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- h) Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships and/or Fee Waiver.

- i) A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.

### Dates for Refund - Regular Session

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 25 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of tuition fees on a proportional basis. Please refer to Tables III and IV.

A student withdrawing or changing a class in January will be charged the full first instalment of fees.

A student changing from full-time to part-time status before February 1, must have the approval of the Registrar and will then be eligible for an adjustment in tuition fees for the remainder of the session.

- No refunds will be made to students withdrawing or changing classes after January 31.

### Dates for Refund - First Term

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 25 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of tuition fees on a proportional basis. Please refer to Tables III and IV.

- No refunds will be made to students withdrawing or changing classes after October 23.

### Dates for Refund - Second Term

A student withdrawing or changing a class after January 15 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of tuition fees on a proportional basis. Please refer to Tables III and IV.

- No refunds will be made to students withdrawing or changing classes after February 12.

### Dates for Refund - Commerce Co-op Summer session

A student withdrawing after May 15 will be charged the BComm Co-op fee and may receive a refund of tuition on a proportional basis. Please contact Student Accounts for complete details.

- No refunds will be made to students withdrawing after June 19.

### Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 25 (January 15 for students registered for the winter term only). Where payment in two instalments is permitted, the remaining balance is due January 31 or the first subsequent working day.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University will be charged on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 0.85% (10.25% per annum).

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for another session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be deregistered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on March 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

### Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay the first instalment of fees from a Canada Student Loan should apply to their Province in April or May so that funds will be available in time for registration. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course load requirements. A late fee of \$50.00 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 25, 1995.

### Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or Temporary Loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and a University cheque will be issued within one week of endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive these cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course requirements for Provincial Bursaries. For more information on Student Loans, Bursaries or Scholarships inquiries should be directed to the Awards Office located on the first floor of the Arts & Administration building, Room 125. Telephone (902) 494-2416.

### Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Revenue Canada, Taxation. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees: Student Union fees, Society

fees, and Athletic fee. Seventeen percent (17%) of the remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

A special income tax certificate will be available at Student Accounts annually no later than February 28. Replacement tax receipts or photocopies will be provided within 2 weeks of the request for a charge of \$5.00 per receipt. On request, a replacement tax receipt will be provided within 2 days for a charge of \$10.00 per receipt.

### Identification Cards

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of proper fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$15.00 is charged. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including summer session).

### Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or wilful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

### Athletic Fee

Membership at Dalplex for 1995-96 is included in the athletic fee for all full-time students at Dalhousie and all part-time students at Dalhousie taking a minimum of three full credit classes. Membership in Dalplex for ALL other part-time students at Dalhousie may be obtained at the office of Dalplex at the prevailing rates.

### Student Union Fee Distribution

Every student registered at Dalhousie is automatically a member of the Student Union and is therefore required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council in a budget.

What follows is the breakdown of how Student Union fees are spent. If you have any questions or comments please contact the Student Union Office located in Room 222 of the S.U.B. Telephone No. 494-2146

See Fee Distribution details on page 26.



# 26 Fees

## 1994 - 95 Student Union Fee

(For Information Only)

	Full-Time (3 credits or more)
General Income	
General Operations	\$41.15
Student Health Plan Insurance	47.00
Contributions to DSU	
Capital Campaign	15.00
Capital Payback for	
Student Union Building	10.00
C K D U - FM	9.00
Yearbook Fee	5.00
Canadian Federation of	
Students' Membership	4.00
Students' Union of	
Nova Scotia Membership	2.60
Course Evaluation	1.00
South African Trust Fund	1.00
Public Interest Research Group	4.00
WUSC	.50
Women's Centre Fund	2.00
Accessibility Fund	1.75
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$144.00</b>

## Table II

### Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes:

- Master of Business Administration
  - Master of Environmental Studies
  - Master of Library and Information Studies
  - Master of Public Administration
  - Bachelor of Education
  - All programmes in the following faculties:
- Faculty of Dentistry
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Medicine
- Faculty of Health Professions

## Table I

### Miscellaneous Fees - Quick Reference

Fees	Amount	Payable To
Replacement Tax Receipt . . . . .	\$5.00 . . . . .	Student Accounts
Priority Replacement Tax Receipt . . . . .	\$10.00 . . . . .	Student Accounts
Late Registration . . . . .	\$50.00 . . . . .	Student Accounts
Reinstatement Fee . . . . .	\$50.00 . . . . .	Student Accounts
Returned Cheque . . . . .	\$20.00 . . . . .	Student Accounts
Distance Education Fee, per class . . . . .	\$100.00 . . . . .	Student Accounts
Admission Deposit . . . . .	\$200.00 . . . . .	Student Accounts
Application Fee . . . . .	\$30.00* . . . . .	Registrar
Confirmation of Enrolment . . . . .	\$5.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Late Graduation Application . . . . .	\$50.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Letter of Permission per class		
- maximum \$50.00 . . . . .	\$10.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Reassessment Fee . . . . .	\$25.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Replacement ID . . . . .	\$15.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Transfer Credit Assessment . . . . .	\$25.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Transcript . . . . .	\$5.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Priority Transcript Fee . . . . .	\$10.00 . . . . .	Registrar
<b>FAX Fees:</b>		
Metro . . . . .	\$5.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Canadian . . . . .	\$10.00 . . . . .	Registrar
International . . . . .	\$15.00 . . . . .	Registrar
Residence Application Fee . . . . .	\$25.00 . . . . .	Residence

\*Except for the following programmes which require payment of a \$50.00 application fee: Occupational Therapy, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Recreation, Social Work, Education (including all combined programmes) and all programmes in the Faculties of Medicine, Dentistry (including Dental Hygiene), Law, and Graduate Studies.

**Table III**

**Fee Refunds (Withdrawals)**

All Faculties (except Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes, see Table IV), including Graduate Studies

Student Union Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 25 (Second Term Jan 15)

Athletic Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 25 (Second Term Jan 15)

Society Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 25 (Second Term Jan 15)

Comm and Science Co-op Fees: Non-refundable after September 25 (Second Term Jan 15)

Distance Education Fee: Non-refundable after September 25 (Second Term Jan 15)

Differential Fee: Non-refundable after November 30

Tuition Fee: As follows:

Withdrawal Date	Regular Session Full-time <sup>1</sup>	Graduate Students Except Thesis Term	Full-Time & Thesis		Part-Time Students <sup>3</sup>		
			1st Term Only <sup>2</sup>	2nd Term Only <sup>2</sup>	A Class	B Class	R Class
Up to Aug 18	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Aug 19 - Sept 25	95%	95%	95%	100%	95%	100%	95%
Sept 26 - Oct 23	85%	85%	67%	100%	67%	100%	85%
Oct 24 - Nov 13	70%	70%	0%	100%	0%	100%	70%
Nov 14 - Dec 13	50%	50%	0%	100%	0%	100%	50%
Dec 14 - Dec 31	30%	50%	0%	95%	0%	95%	50%
Jan 1 - Jan 15	40%	40%	0%	95%	0%	95%	40%
Jan 16 - Jan 31	40%	40%	0%	67%	0%	67%	40%
Feb 1 - Feb 12	0%	0%	0%	67%	0%	67%	0%
After Feb 12th	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

<sup>1</sup> Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking more than three credits (21 credit hours or more).

<sup>2</sup> Undergraduate students registered in one term only taking more than three one-half credit classes (more than 9 credit hours). Graduate students registered as "Thesis Only" for one term.

<sup>3</sup> Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking less than three and one-half credit classes (less than 21 credit hours). Undergraduate students registered in one term only taking three one-half credit classes or less (9 credit hours or less).

**Table IV**

**Fee Refunds - Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes**

Admission Deposit: Non-refundable

Student Union Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 26 (Second Term Jan 15)

Athletic Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 26 (Second Term Jan 15)

Society Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 26 (Second Term Jan 15)

Tuition Fee: As follows:

Withdrawal Date . . . . .	Regular Session . . . . .	First Term Only . . . . .	Second Term Only . . . . .
Up to August 18 . . . . .	100%	100%	100%
August 19 - September 11 . . . . .	95%	95%	100%
September 11 - December 14 . . . . .	40%	0%	100%
December 14 - January 2 . . . . .	40%	0%	95%
January 3 - January 31 . . . . .	40%	0%	0%
After Jan. 31 . . . . .	0%	0%	0%

# 28 Fees

## ACADEMIC FEES - 1995-96

The complete 1995-96 academic fee schedule is not yet available. In order to provide some indication of the fee requirements, the schedule below shows the 1995-96 approved tuition and athletic fee as well as 1994-95 incidental fees. Once all fees are approved for 1995-96, a complete schedule showing total academic fees and the minimum instalments will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

	Approved (for information only) for 1995-96		(for information only) 1994-95 figures		Approved (for information only) for 1995-96		(for information only) 1994-95 figures	
	Tuition	Athletic	DSU fee	Society	Tuition	Athletic	DSU fee	Society
<b>Law<sup>(4)</sup></b>								
Full-time	4,320	55	144	46				
Legal Aid Clinic (2)	1,815	55	144	46				
Term after Legal Aid (2)	2,505	55	144	46				
LLM	4,685	55	144	24				
JSD	4,685	55	144	24				
<b>Medicine</b>								
MD	4,725	55	144	30				
Postgrad Interns & Residents	1,115	55	-	-				
<b>Dentistry<sup>(5)</sup></b>								
DDS (1)	4,725	55	144	70				
Masters - Oral Surgery	4,895	55	144	24				
Dental Hygiene (2)	3,730	55	144	35				
<b>Graduate Studies</b>								
<b>Arts &amp; Social Science</b>								
Doctorate								
Full-time	3,480	55	144	24				
Masters								
Full-time	3,260	55	144	24				
Part-time	1,090	-	60	12				
<b>Education</b>								
Doctorate								
Full-time	3,805	55	144	24				
Masters								
Full-time	3,685	55	144	24				
Part-time	1,210	-	60	12				
<b>Management<sup>(6)</sup></b>								
Masters (except MBA) <sup>(6)</sup>								
Full-time (6)	3,645	55	144	24				
Part-time (6)	1,215	-	60	12				
<b>Master of Business Administration<sup>(6)</sup></b>								
Full-time (6)	3,645	55	144	35				
Part-time (6)	1,215	-	60	15				
<b>Science (including Interdisciplinary Studies)</b>								
Doctorate								
Full-time	3,920	55	144	24				
Masters								
Full-time	3,730	55	144	24				
Part-time	1,230	-	60	12				
<b>Pharmacy &amp; Human Communication Disorders</b>								
Doctorate								
Full-time	4,530	55	144	24				
Masters								
Full-time	4,360	55	144	24				
Part-time	1,455	-	60	12				
<b>Master of Nursing</b>								
Full-time	4,020	55	144	24				
Part-time	1,340	-	60	12				
<b>Master of Social Work</b>								
Full-time	3,635	55	144	25				
Part-time	1,210	-	60	15				
<b>Physical Education, Leisure Studies, Health Services Administration, Community Health and Epidemiology</b>								
Masters								
Full-time	4,020	55	144	24				
Part-time	1,340	-	60	12				
<b>Thesis Only - All Programmes</b>								
Full-time	890	55	144	24				
Part-time	890	-	72	12				
Full-time Term	445	55	144	24				
Part-time Term	445	-	72	12				
<b>Qualifying Year, Visiting and Special Graduate Students</b>								
Full-time	3,260	55	144	24				
Full-time Term	1,630	55	144	-				
Part-time								
3 Credit Course	1,980	55	144	24				
1 Credit Course	660	-	30	-				
1/2 Credit Course	330	-	15	-				

For notes to Fee Schedule see next page.

## Notes to Fee Schedule

- (1) DDS requires instrument fee and \$500 user fee payable with the first instalment.
- (2) Dental Hygiene requires user fee of \$250 payable with the first instalment of fees.
- (3) Students will pay student union, society, and athletic fees only once during the academic term.
- (4) Part-time law fees schedule will be available in April.
- (5) Candidates with advanced standing admitted to special programmes in DDS and Dental Hygiene that meet Provincial Professional Qualifications are required to pay twice the tuition fee paid by students in the regular programme.
- (6) Tuition fee includes management studies auxiliary fee of \$350 for full-time students and \$115 for part-time students.

**Foreign Students** - Students registering at Dalhousie University who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee of \$2,700 referred to as a "Differential Fee". Students registering in their current programme which commenced prior to 1994-95 academic year will pay \$1,700. There is a proportional charge for part-time foreign students. The differential fee is payable with the first instalment of fees each year. Graduate Students please see Section 4.5 of the Graduate Studies Calendar to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the differential fee.

**Health Insurance** - foreign students (1994-95 rates for information only)

Visa Students . . . . .	Single - \$ 550 . . . . .	Married - \$ 1,100
Postgraduate Medicine . . . . .	Single - \$ 732 . . . . .	Married - \$ 1,464

**Audits** - Students auditing a class pay one-half the regular tuition fee.

**Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals** - For all financial charges contact STUDENT ACCOUNTS, or please refer to Tables III & IV. Please note non-attendance at classes does not constitute withdrawal. Written notification of withdrawal is required. Refer also to Academic Fee section (page 28).

### Table VI

#### Fee Adjustments (Class Changes)

Students contemplating a change in class activity should consider the financial implications as well as academic.

Please contact Student Accounts if you have any questions regarding changes, refunds or withdrawals.

Students changing to part-time<sup>2</sup> from full-time<sup>1</sup> after September 26 will be assessed the same percentage of full-time fees as students withdrawing from the University. Please refer to the refund schedule (Table III) to determine the percentage. Fees for classes remaining will be assessed according to part-time fees less the percentage used to calculate the portion owing for full-time fees.

Part-time students<sup>2</sup> dropping a class will be assessed the same percentage as part-time students<sup>2</sup> withdrawing from the University. Please refer to the refund schedule (Table III) to determine the cost of classes being dropped. Additions are assessed according to the fee schedule.

<sup>1</sup> Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking more than three credits (21 credit hours or more). Applicable to graduate students with full-time status.

<sup>2</sup> Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking less than three and one-half credit classes (less than 21 credit hours). Undergraduate students registered in one term only taking three one-half credit classes or less (9 credit hours or less).

## Residence Fees

Please note the following are general statements. Given the diversity of residence facilities, available practices vary slightly from locale to locale.

Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain for the whole academic session.

When students who have chosen to live in residence and have secured a room withdraw from residence before the end of the school year, there are serious financial penalties. Written notice to withdraw is always required by the Residence Co-ordinator or Fenwick Facilities Coordinator. Complete information on withdrawal from residence is available from the Residence Co-ordinator or Fenwick Facilities Coordinator and is detailed in the residence lease agreement to be signed by all residence students. No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director of Housing and Conferences or designate. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed until the student has been accepted by the University for the coming session. To be considered for accommodation, a completed Residence Application Form and the \$125.00 residence application fee and deposit must be received. All residents, new and returning, who have accepted a room assignment, will be required to pay a second rent deposit of \$200.00 by June 30 to reconfirm the assigned space. Failure to make a second deposit by June 30 will result in automatic cancellation of room assignment. Once the \$200.00 deposit is paid it (along with the \$125.00) is not refundable; it is our guarantee of your intention to live in residence.

Deposits may be made by cheque, bank draft, or money order in Canadian funds and payable to Dalhousie University. No reservations will be held on post-dated or "NSF" cheques. Deposits cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.

## Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration, or for an extra charge of \$10.00, in two instalments. Scholarships may be applied to residence charges only after tuition fees for the full session are paid. The first instalment must be paid in full by September 30. Interest at a monthly rate as set by the University will be charged on all accounts outstanding after September 30 and on any second instalment outstanding after January 31. At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 0.85% monthly (10.25% per annum). The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges

including access to transcripts and records of attendance and Dalplex. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee.

For Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall and the Residence Houses fees are paid at the Student Accounts Office. For Fenwick Place and Glengary Apartments and Co-ed Apartment Units fees are paid at Fenwick Place.

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Associate Director of Residence Life, Fenwick Facilities Coordinator, or the Supervisor of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

## Regulations and Additional Charges

The room and board session is defined as being from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last day of regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts and Science in April. Please note that, except at Fenwick Place, students must vacate the residence twenty-four hours after their last exam and that residences are closed over the Christmas holidays.

No reduction in the board charge will be made for meals not taken, except that a rebate of \$200.00 per month may be considered in the case of illness or other cause necessitating absence of four weeks or more.

In Fenwick Place the rental period is based on a 34-week period beginning on Labour Day. For more specific details on dates of semesters, students should contact the accommodations office at Fenwick Place.

In all other cases, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the Residence Co-ordinator or Manager for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

## RESIDENCE ROOM AND BOARD RATES 1994/1995 <sup>(1)</sup>

The residence term for Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Glengary Apartments and the Residence Houses cover the time period from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last day of regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts and Science in April (Christmas vacation excluded).

The residence term for Fenwick Place is as follows: First semester - Labour Day to December 31, 1994; and second semester - January 1, 1995, to April 30, 1995.

**Note:** Those students wishing to stay beyond the residence term may do so for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the appropriate residence for details.

The student has two alternatives for payment after the first and second deposit have been paid:

- 1) Pay the balance in full by September 30th.
- 2) Pay the balance in two equal parts, first half by September 30th and the second half by January 31st, plus a \$10 service charge.

	FIRST DEPOSIT AND APP. FEE(3)	SECOND DEPOSIT AT JULY 15 (6)	BALANCE IF PAID IN FULL		PAY IN PART BY SEPT. 30	BALANCE DUE BY JAN. 31	TOTAL (4) (Includes \$10 Service Charge)
			BY SEPT. 30	OR			
<b>Howe Hall (2)</b>							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,470	Or	\$2,235	\$2,245	\$4,805
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,130	Or	\$2,065	\$2,075	\$4,465
<b>Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall (2)</b>							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,470	Or	\$2,235	\$2,245	\$4,805
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,130	Or	\$2,065	\$2,075	\$4,465
<b>Residence Houses</b>							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,490	Or	\$1,245	\$1,255	\$2,825
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,130	Or	\$1,065	\$1,075	\$2,465
<b>Glengary Apartments</b>							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,495	Or	\$1,250	\$1,255	\$2,830
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,155	Or	\$1,080	\$1,085	\$2,490
Bachelor Apts.	\$125	\$200	\$3,565	Or	\$1,785	\$1,790	\$3,900
<b>Fenwick Place (4)</b>							
2-Person (2-Bdrm)	\$125	\$200	\$3,330	Or	\$1,665	\$1,665	\$3,655
3-Person (3-Bdrm)	\$125	\$200	\$3,010	Or	\$1,505	\$1,505	\$3,335
4-Person (2-Bdrm)	\$125	\$200	\$2,655	Or	\$1,325	\$1,325	\$2,980

### Meals Only - Special Rate For Session

3 Meals Per Day	\$1,925
2 Meals Per Day	\$1,860

Meals only plans may be purchased from Beaver Foods Office, Student Union Building.

Please note the following:

- (1) The above fees will be superseded on July 1, 1995, when the 1995/1996 residence fee schedule will be published.
- (2) Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall rates include a residence council membership fee and the cost for a 21-meal plan per week. If the 14 meal plan option is chosen, the rates will be reduced by \$65.
- (3) For all residences the prepaid deposit of \$125 includes a \$25 non-refundable application fee.
- (4) At Fenwick Place \$100 of the \$125 prepaid is a damage deposit. See application form for details. The \$10 service charge is not applicable.
- (6) The second deposit due on June 30 is a \$200 non-refundable deposit to confirm the room.

## University Regulations

### General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
5. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated course must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.
6. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dental, Dental Hygiene, Physiotherapy and Nursing students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
7. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent at a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc.
8. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
9. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
10. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on May 1 will not receive their degree/diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.
11. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

### Release of Information About Students

1. Disclosure to students of their own records
  - (a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.

- (b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of the appropriate fee, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.

## 2. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

## 3. Disclosure to Third Parties

- (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:

- Name
- Period of Registration
- Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded

- (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.

- (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.

- (d) Other than in the above situation, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.

## 3. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits or suspension or expulsion from the University.

## 4. Inaccurate or Inadequate Attribution.

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the standards of the discipline concerned in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses can result, at the discretion of the instructor or faculty member involved, in lowered grades. It can also lead to the requirement that an alternative assignment be prepared. Such grading penalties can be involved even in the absence of any INTENTION to be dishonest.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

## Intellectual Honesty

1. A University should epitomise the quest for intellectual honesty. Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can involve either academic offenses at one end of the spectrum or substandard work warranting lowered or failing grades at the other. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

## 2. Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader

## Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.



# 34 University Regulations

2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the appropriate Dean or Director of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses (as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee), as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.

## 3. Examples of Academic Offenses

### Plagiarism

As indicated above, plagiarism and self-plagiarism are considered serious academic offenses which can lead to loss of credit and suspension from the University.

### Irregularities in Presentation of Data

As defined above, the presentation of falsified data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offense, equivalent in degree to plagiarism for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits, or suspension or expulsion from the University.

### Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any other person, commits an academic offense and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee).

### Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a course related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or,
- (b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or,

- (c) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or,
- (d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or,
- (e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,
- (f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one course for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.

4. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
5. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

## Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Smoking is not permitted in the examination room.
5. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
6. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.

7. Each question should be started on a separate page.
8. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
9. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
10. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

## Senate Discipline Committee

### 1. Composition

Academic Offences are dealt with by the Senate Discipline Committee, which consists of five members, three of which are members of the Senate and two of which are students.

### 2. Terms of Reference

- (a) The Senate Discipline Committee is vested with original jurisdiction to consider all complaints or allegations respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred.
- (b) The Senate Discipline Committee shall assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate.
- (c) The Senate Discipline Committee, when it finds that a member of the University who is a student has committed an academic offence or irregularity may impose one or more penalties as indicated in 3. below.
- (d) The Senate Discipline Committee shall report its findings and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of the Senate. The Secretary of the Senate shall forward a copy of the report to any member of the University community whom the Senate Discipline Committee has found to have committed an offence or irregularity and if the member concerned be other than a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic).
- (e) If the member of the University found to have committed an offence or irregularity is a student, she/he may

appeal to Senate any finding or any penalty imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee by advising the Secretary of the Senate in writing within 30 days of receipt of the report by the student.

### 3. Academic Penalties

- (a) loss of all credit for any academic work done during the year in which the offence occurred;
- (b) suspension of rights to attend the University for a specified period;
- (c) dismissal from the University;
- (d) such lesser penalty as the Committee deems appropriate where mitigating circumstances exist.

## Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

### Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- a. with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- b. in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- c. so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;

## 36 University Regulations

---

- d. so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

### Elaboration

- 1). Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
- 2). Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:
  - (a) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
  - (b) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and
  - (c) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.
- 3). Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programs or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
- 4). Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

### Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right, to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse. Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

## Faculty of Dentistry

**Location:** 5961 University Avenue,  
Halifax, NS  
**Telephone:** (902) 494-2274  
**FAX:** (902) 494-2527

### Academic Staff

#### Dean

W.A. MacInnis, BSc, DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD,  
Associate Professor in General Dentistry

#### Dean Emeritus

J.D. McLean, LL.D. (Dal), DDS (Tor), FICD,  
FACD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor in Fixed  
Partial Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty  
from 1952

#### Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

H.A. Lyttle, BDS (Belfast), MSc (Manitoba),  
General Dentistry

#### Assistant Dean, Research

D.W. Jones, BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram.,  
FIM, C.Chem., FRSC (U.K.), FADM, D.O.h.c.  
(Umeå), Professor in Dental Biomaterials  
Science, Professor in Faculty of Medicine

#### Assistant Dean for Student Affairs

D.P. Cunningham, DDS (Tor), MSc (Queen's),  
Cert Pedo (Tor), Associate Professor in Oral  
Diagnosis

#### Secretary of Faculty

E.J. Sutow, BSc (Penn. St.), PhD (U of Penn),  
Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

#### Professors Emeritus

R.H. Bingham, DDS (Dal) FICD, Professor in  
Oral Diagnosis and a member of Faculty from  
1955

A.H. Ervin, DDS (Dal), MSc (Ohio St.), Cert. Pros.  
(Ohio St.), Professor in Prosthodontics and  
member of faculty from 1969

K.M. Kerr, DDS (Dal), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.),  
FICD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor in  
Prosthodontics and member of Faculty from  
1950

#### Professors

S.M. Brayton, BSc, DMD, Cert. Endo (Tufts),  
FRCD(C), Dip. ABE, FADI, FICD, FACD,  
Professor in Endodontics

D.V. Chaytor, DDS (Dal), MSc, Cert. Pros., (Ohio  
St), MEd (Dal), MRCD(C), FADI, FACD, FICD,  
Professor in Prosthodontics

M.M. Cohen Jr., BA (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD,  
PhD (Minn), FCCMG, Professor in Oral  
Pathology; Professor in Pediatrics, Faculty of  
medicine

B.B. Harsanyi, BA (Colegio Alice Block), DDS  
(Colombia), MS (Oregon), DDS (Dal), FRCD(C),  
Professor of Oral Pathology

D.W. Jones, BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram.,  
FIM, C.Chem, FRSC (U.K.), FADM, D.D.h.c.  
(Umeå), Professor in Dental Biomaterials  
Science and Professor Faculty of Medicine

F.W. Lovely, DDS (Dal), MS (Mich), FRCD(C),  
FICD, FACD, Professor in Oral and  
Maxillofacial Surgery

D.S. Precious, DDS, (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD(C),  
FADI, FICD, Professor in Oral and  
Maxillofacial Surgery

L. Russell, Professor in Applied Oral Sciences

E.J. Sutow, BSc (Penn St), PhD (U. of Penn),  
Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

O.P. Sykora, BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), MA (Mtl), DDS  
(McG), PhD, (Mtl), Professor in Prosthodontics

#### Associate Professors

N.H. Andrews, BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip. Perio.  
(Walter Reid Med. Centre), Associate Professor  
in Periodontics

C.A. Bain, BDS (Glasgow), DDS (Dal), Cert. in  
Perio, Cert. Fixed Pros., MScEd (U. of Penn),  
Associate Professor in Periodontics

W. Barro, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), MCD  
(Western), Associate Professor in Orthodontics

T.L. Boran, DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Associate  
Professor in General Dentistry

D.P. Cunningham, DDS (Tor), MSc (Queen's),  
Cert. Pedo. (Tor), Associate Professor in Oral  
Diagnosis

A.K. ElGenedy, BDS, DDS (Alexandria), MScD,  
DScD (Boston), DDS (Dal), FDSRCS (Lond),  
FADI, Associate Professor in Oral Diagnosis

W.C. Foong, BSc(Hons), PhD (Portsmouth),  
Associate Professor in Dental Biomaterials  
Science

J.D. Gerrow, DDS (Tor), MS, Cert Pros (Iowa),  
MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in  
Prosthodontics

E.J. Hannigan, DDS (Dal), Cert Perio, MSc  
(Boston), Associate Professor in Oral Diagnosis

C.H. Hawkins, DDS (Dal), MSc  
(Geo. Washington), Cert Perio (Walter Reid  
Med. Centre) Associate Professor in  
Periodontics

R.E. Hoar, DDS (Dal), MSc, Cert in Maxillofacial  
Prosthodontics (Texas), FADI, Associate  
Professor in Prosthodontics

R.E. Howell, DDS (Loma Linda), Cert. Oral  
Path.(USC), Associate Professor in Oral  
Pathology

A.I. Ismail, BDS (Baghdad), MPH (Michigan),  
Dr.P.H. (Michigan), Associate Professor in

Epidemiology and Community Dentistry

S.F. Lee, BSc, PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor  
in Oral Pathology

J.G. Lovas, BSc, DDS (Tor), MSc (Western),  
Associate Professor in Oral Pathology

R.M. MacDonald, BSc (SFX), DDS (Dal), MEd  
(Dal), Associate Professor in General Dentistry

W.A. MacInnis, BSc, DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD,  
Associate Professor in General Dentistry

- B. Pass, BSc (NY), MSc (Rutgers), PhD (Rutgers), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Oral Radiology (UTHSCSA), Associate Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Radiology
- R.B.T. Price, BDS (Lon), LDS, RCS (Eng) MSc (Michigan), MRCD(C), DDS (Dal), Associate Professor in Operative Dentistry
- P.M. Pronych, BA (Sask), DDS, MEd (Dal), MS, Cert Pedo (Ohio St), Associate Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
- V.B. Shaffner, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), MRCD (C), Associate Professor in Operative Dentistry

## Assistant Professors

- R.D. Anderson, DDS, DipPedo, MSc (Tor), MRCD(C), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
- R.A. Bannerman, BSc, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry and Director of Clinics
- A.K. Bhardwaj, BDS (Lucknow), DDS (Dal), FRCD (C), Assistant Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- T. Blackmore, BSc (St. FX) BEng (NSTC) DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in General Dentistry and Oral Diagnosis
- P. Bourque, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), DipOrtho (Tor), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics
- H.W. Brogan, BSc (Acadia), DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in General Dentistry
- R.M. Brygider, DDS (Man), Cert. Fixed & Rem. Pros. (Med. US Carolina), Cert Max Pros (Roswell Park), Assistant Professor in Prosthodontics
- G.A. Burk, BSc, DDS (Dal) Cert Endo (Tufts), Assistant Professor in Endodontics
- J.S. Christie, DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in General Dentistry
- S. Clark, BSc, DDS (Dal), MS Cert Endo (Minn), Assistant Professor in Endodontics
- V. Day, BA (Dal), MA, Dip Clin Psychol, PhD (Queen's), Assistant Professor in Community Dentistry
- L. DeLorey, BSc (SMU), DDS, Cert Perio (Dal) Assistant Professor in Periodontics
- P. Demers, DDS (Tor), MSc (McG), Cert. in Oral & Maxillo Surgery (MTL. Gen'l Hosp) Assistant Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery
- W.O. Donald, DDS (Dal), Dip. Ortho. (Alta.), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
- M.G. Doyle, BSc (St.FX), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Pros. (Indiana), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry
- A.A. Drysdale, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C), Assistant Professor in General Anesthesia
- L.P. Erickson, BSc, DDS (Dal), Assistant in Orthodontics
- L. Farrell, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Cert Ortho (Man), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics
- G.M. Foshay, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio. (Penn), MRCD(C) Assistant Professor of Periodontics
- H.V. Garland, BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), GDR (Fort Knox), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry

- E.F. Gaum, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), MS Cert in Pedo (Tufts), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
- R.H.B. Goodday, BComm (Dal), DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD, Assistant Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery
- T.D. Ingham, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
- P. Jackson, DDS (Tor), MS (Georgia), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
- T.C. Lardier, DDS (Dal), Cert Endo (Tufts), Assistant Professor in Endodontics
- T. Logue, BSc (Acadia), DDS, Cert Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
- D.C.T. MacIntosh, DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry
- M. McNally, BSc (MSVU), DDS, MSc (Dal), Assistant Professor in Community Dentistry
- A. Morrison, DDS, MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), Assistant Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- D.E. Pries, BSc (Dal), DDS (Mann), Cert in Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
- A.S. Rizkalla, BEng (Carlo), MEng (McG), PhD (TUN), Assistant Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science
- S. Roberts, BSc, DDS (Dal), BComm, MBA (SMU), MEd (Dal), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
- M.R. Roda, DDS, (Dal), MSD (Dal), Cert in FPP (Indiana), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry
- J. Rukavina, BSc, DDS, Cert. in Pedo. (Tor), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
- K.A. Russell, BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip Orthodontics (Tor), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics
- A. Sachdev, BDS (Welah National School of Medicine), Cert Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
- B. Smith, BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip in Oral Surgery (Miami), Assistant Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery
- E.L. Smith, BA (Bishops), DDS (McG), MCID (Western), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics
- B.W. Stackhouse, DDS (Dal), MSc (Alta), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics
- A.N. Swanzey, BA (UBC), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry
- A.F. Thompson, BDS (Dundee), DDS (Dal), Dip Ortho (Tor), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics
- B.A. Wright, BDS, (Lond) LDS, RCS (Eng), DDS (Dal), MS (Indiana), MD (Dal), RCPS, Assistant Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

## Lecturers

- S. Abbas, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Removable Prosthodontics
- P.W.H. Amsy, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
- D. Bonang, DDS (Dal), FICD, Lecturer in Ethics, Community Dentistry
- E. Gordon, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Oral Diagnosis
- B. Hart, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
- H. MacLean, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry

- W.A. Maillet, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Endodontics  
 H. Middlebrook, BDS (London), LDS, RCS, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Periodontics  
 A. Neme, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry  
 S.E. Paynter, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry  
 W. Pressé, BComm, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry  
 S. Pyke, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Pediatric Dentistry and Operative Dentistry  
 M. Salczyn, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Community Dentistry  
 L. Smith, DDS (Tor), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry  
 P. Stirling, DDS, MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), Lecturer in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
 J.C. Thomas, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Removable Prosthodontics  
 D.J. Trider, BSc, MSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry  
 G. Zwicker, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative and General Dentistry

#### Instructors

- E. Barrett, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry  
 S.A. East, BSc (Memorial), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Applied Oral Sciences  
 D.G. Buchanan, BSc, DDS (Western), Instructor in Operative Dentistry  
 H.D. Carr-Kinnear, BSc (Kings), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Prosthodontics  
 B. Creaser, BSc, DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry  
 R. Cruz, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry  
 J. Cullinan, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry  
 B. Goodine, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics  
 F. Hoetten, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics  
 J. Humphrey, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry  
 S. MacLean, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry  
 R. MacSween, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry  
 K. McGrall, Dip. Dental Hygiene (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis  
 D. Miller, BSc (Mem), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry  
 M. Moller, BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry and General Dentistry  
 C. Palmer, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry  
 R. Raftus, DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry  
 W. Shaw, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry  
 B.A. Smyth, BSc (UNB), MSc (TUNS), Instructor in Applied Oral Sciences  
 A. Stewart, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry

- K. Townsend, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry  
 G. Usher, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert in Endo (Tufts), Instructor in Endodontics  
 D. West, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics  
 J.J. Williams, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Operative Dentistry  
 P. Zwicker, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics

## Introduction

The Maritime Dental College was founded in 1908 and quartered in rooms provided by Dalhousie University in the Forrest Building. In 1912 the Maritime Dental College became the Faculty of Dentistry of Dalhousie University. The Dentistry building, which was opened in 1958 and extensively enlarged and renovated in 1980, serves as the principle clinical, didactic teaching and research base of the Faculty. Medical science classes of the Dentistry Course are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty located in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

Classes are supplemented by clinics and demonstrations in the Victoria General Hospital, the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and the Canadian Forces Hospital. The buildings are all close by and form part of a compact group of hospitals and teaching centres. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive varied clinical instruction and experience.

In addition to the DDS Programme the Faculty also offers a four-year graduate programme leading to the Degree of Master of Science in Oral Surgery and a two-year programme leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene. The Faculty's Diploma in Periodontics Programme is not being offered in 1995-96.

The Faculty also has an office for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education which arranges short courses primarily for dentists and dental hygienists.

## Admission to Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified applicants from other provinces and countries may be considered, a maximum of 10% of the incoming class may be comprised of non-resident students.

For the information of potential applicants, the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 1994/95.

# 40 Dentistry

Number of applicants: 196 (109 men, 87 women)

Number enrolled: 32 (13 men, 19 women)

Age of Students: Range: 20-45, Mean 23.5

Pre-dental university education: 2 years - 0; 3 years (non-degree) - 2; 4 or more years (no degree) - 0; Bachelor's Degree - 28; Masters or equivalent - 1; Other - 1.

Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 32; Other Canadian Provinces - 0; Mean DAT, reading comprehension - 21; Mean DAT, PAT - 17.9; Mean DAT, chalk carving - 19.4; Mean DAT, science average - 18.

## Place of Residence of Students

To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- i. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis; or
- ii. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year.
- iii. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

## Application Procedure

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$50.00 admission fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made.

Applications must be complete before they will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to June 30, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by March 30. Applications completed after March 30 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class. The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application:

- (a) Faculty of Dentistry application form
- (b) Canadian applicants must submit results from the Canadian Dental Association Dental Aptitude Testing Programme. Applicants must complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than February to be considered for admission to the

following September. Most successful applicants have achieved a score of 15 or better on their manual dexterity portion of the DAT. Information regarding the Dental Association Aptitude Testing Programme may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, from the Faculty of Dentistry, or by writing to the Administrator, Dental Aptitude Test Programme, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Y6.

- (c) Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded by the Institution or Institutions at which the applicant completed his pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, it would be advantageous to forward an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.
- (d) Three completed confidential evaluation forms (provided in the application package) in regard to the applicant's character are to be forwarded directly to the Registrar. At least one of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant recently. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant.
- (e) Competitive applicants will be required to attend an admissions interview.
- (f) If accepted, the applicant will be asked to complete a personal information profile, which will include a medical certificate from his/her physician.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dentistry or Medicine at the request of the Faculty of that Institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200.00 before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## Admission to First Year of the DDS Programme

### Minimum Academic Requirements

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree programme whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following before July 1 of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry: a minimum of 10 full-year academic classes\* (usually during two years of full-time attendance), including university classes of a full academic year's duration in: Introductory Biology (with lab), Introductory Chemistry (with lab), Introductory Physics (with lab), and Organic Chemistry (with lab). Other classes required are: Introductory Microbiology, Introductory Biochemistry, and Vertebrate Physiology as well as three full year academic classes\* chosen from the humanities and/or social sciences, one of which must involve a significant written component. Content must be similar to that as prescribed by the Dalhousie Dental School. Classes must have been completed within a reasonable time period prior to admission. Credit will be given for correspondence classes that are offered by a feeder university as credit classes. Such classes must have their content, sequence, format and testing well defined.

A current Level C CPR - Basic Rescuer certificate is required prior to admission.

\*a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of the written and spoken word. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programmes in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS Programme, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of their family dentist to learn about the dental profession. They are also encouraged to visit the Faculty of Dentistry and talk with and observe the dental students.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that

ensures serious consideration for admission. Completion of advanced level classes with grades which are better than average is an indication of ability to succeed academically as a Dentistry student. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, references).

### Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Doctor of Dental Surgery degree programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the North American educational system. Such applicants will be required to fulfil specific criteria, as outlined below.

- A If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 600 and the TWE with a minimum score of 5.0.
- B Complete the Canadian Dental Aptitude Test, achieving scores comparable to that of other competitive applicants.
- C Original supporting documents from previous education completed must be provided, including class descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and class standings. If the applicant is applying from an undergraduate programme and this documentation does not clearly indicate completion of the equivalent of the pre-requisite classes at a competitive level, the applicant must complete the pre-requisite university study in North America.

### Admissions to Advanced Standing in the DDS Programme

The Faculty of Dentistry will determine each academic year if spaces are available for advanced standing students. The availability of advanced standing opportunities is very limited. The Faculty offers no assurance that it will accept advanced standing students in any given academic year.

A moratorium has been placed on Advanced Standing and Transfer admission to the Faculty of Dentistry for the academic year 1994-95 and 1995-96. No applications will be considered on this basis for 1994-95 and 1995-96.



## Course Waiver Policy for Entering Students

Course waivers may be granted by the First Year Academic Standards Class Committee upon the recommendation of the Course Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and class descriptions. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and in no case will a request be considered after the class has been in progress for 2 weeks. Students must attend all classes and complete all class requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a course waiver has been granted.

The Course Director will recommend to the Academic Standards Class Committee if a student may be granted a course waiver, or if the student may be granted the opportunity to complete a challenge examination for course waiver. Normally, the Course Director will recommend a course waiver if a student has completed a university class which is determined to be equivalent to the class required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program, with a 'C' or higher grade, within the past three years. A course waiver may be recommended by the Course Director for a student who completed the class more than 3 years ago, who demonstrated an outstanding academic performance in the class. The Course Director may recommend that a student be permitted to complete a challenge examination. To be eligible, the student must have completed a university level class which is comparable in content and length to the class required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program. Students who achieve a grade of C or better on the challenge exam will be granted a course waiver. A non-refundable application fee of \$25.00 will be charged for all challenge exams. The Faculty Academic Policy Manual contains guidelines for challenge examinations.

Course waivers (including those based on challenge examination completion) may be conditional, for example, requiring partial attendance or completion of projects or examinations.

Course waivers will not normally be granted for classes with preclinical/clinical components.

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required classes being taken.

## Advanced Standing and Transfer Students

Normally, advanced standing and transfer students are not eligible for course waivers unless specifically proposed by the Admissions Committee. If a student feels that there is sufficient cause for one or more course waivers to be granted, application must be made for all

such waivers to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. After consultation with the Admissions Committee and appropriate Course Director(s), a recommendation will be forwarded to the Academic Standards Class Committee.

## Class Outlines and Program Changes

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the class outline, according to Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Office of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.

Program changes, as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the Calendar. Such changes will be made known to students prior to the beginning of each term.

## Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.00 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved a clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of at least 2.00 and received one or two marginal failure grade(s) may be given the opportunity to take the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examination would require the student to repeat the year.

A student who has passed all classes and failed to achieve a clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of 2.00, but has attained a grade point average of 1.70 or greater, may repeat the year.

A student who has attained a minimum clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of 2.00, but has obtained an F grade in one class, will be given the opportunity to repeat the year. A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of less than 1.70, or who has obtained an F grade in two or more classes will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

Individual course waivers for students repeating the year as a result of failing grades may only be granted by the Class Committee and only for classes in which a grade of B or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other class offered by the Faculty of Dentistry.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dentistry. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

Students must prepare such exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in classes involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that class can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the student's overall performance in the programme and the constraints of available time, students will be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required by Faculty to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at the Fall Convocation.

A candidate who has deficiencies at the termination of regular classes and who clears these deficiencies in time to be promoted or graduated will receive only the lowest passing grade in those subjects in which the deficiencies existed.

## Academic Year

The academic year commences in early September, and for the first three years, the course continues until the latter part of May. The academic year for the fourth-year class terminates in the early part of May. Classes begin immediately after the regular registration date, and late registration will be permitted only under most exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the programme is currently 141 weeks in actual attendance: two 36-week sessions of two semesters each, a 36-week session of three semesters in third year, and, a 33-week session of three semesters in the fourth year.

## Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform Course Directors, the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, the Director of Clinics and any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other serious cause. Application for special consideration due to injury, documented illness, or other serious cause shall be made to the Dean not later than three days (excluding holidays) after the student's return to classes following an injury or illness.

Failure to report as required may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory class grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## Examination and Class Grades

### Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions.

### Class Grades

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, FM, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for classes designated a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental examination; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements at a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade normally disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the class and/or the entire academic year.

The teaching divisions concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

Within two weeks of the first meeting of a class, each Course Director shall provide to each student a written description of the method of evaluation to be used in the class.

## Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all didactic classes in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00
85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
74-79	B	3.00
70-73	B-	2.70
67-69	C+	2.30
64-66	C	2.00
60-63	C-	1.70
50-59	D	1.00
45-49	FM	0.00
N/A	INC*	0.00
0-44	F	0.00
N/A	ILL**	Neutral
N/A	P	Neutral
N/A	W	Neutral

\*INC - Incomplete

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for first term classes and June 15 for second term classes. Students who receive an incomplete will receive a Grade Point Equivalent of 0.00 for the class. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the class grade point value will be calculated as a 0.00 on the student's grade point average.

## **\*\*\*ILL**

Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the class. If the class is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the class.

## **Calculation of Average**

Each class, except classes with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the academic programme year and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

## **Supplemental Examinations**

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0 may be given the opportunity to take supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from

the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the class. Marginal failure (FM) grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

## **Appeals**

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding their failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## **Provincial Regulation**

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examining facility leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all ten provinces of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces, sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, Suite 103, 100 Bronson Ave., Ottawa K1R 6G8.

The programme of dental education in the Faculty has received approval of the Canadian Dental Association and the Council on Dental Education of the American Dental Association. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree is, therefore, an accepted educational qualification for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of U.S.A., and the Boards of many of the states of the United States.

## **Instruments, Equipment and Books**

Larger items of equipment and some clinical instruments are provided on loan by the University. All other instruments and material for practical instruction must be procured by the students. Normally, the Faculty obtains these for the students to ensure delivery in time for the start of the academic year. This practice, however, does not prohibit students from purchasing their instruments and material from any source or sources they wish provided that:

(a) the instruments are in a new condition and of the particular type and manufacture prescribed by Faculty. (b) the instruments and material are available in time for the start of the academic year (c) advice is received by the Office of the Dean not later than 28 February from any student who intends to purchase instruments and material privately for the ensuing academic year. This deadline is essential as experience has shown that Faculty must place orders not later than 1 March to ensure the likelihood of delivery in time for the start of the academic year.

The textbooks prescribed for the various classes are available for purchase at the University Bookstore in the Student Union Building.

The following estimate of the cost of instruments and books for each year is subject to change without notice, but it can assist the students in estimating their expenses.

#### Textbooks

	Instrument Purchase	Instrument User Fee	Manuals & Handouts
Year 1	3,244.00	500.00	1,950.00
Year 2	2,857.00	500.00	1,000.00
Year 3	156.00	500.00	700.00
Year 4	0.00	500.00	250.00

### Academic Programme

The course for the degree of Doctor of Dental Surgery extends over four years.

It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down.

The course is as follows:

#### First Year

Patient Care I, Foundation Sciences I (including Gross/Neuroanatomy, Histology, Human Physiology, Human Biochemistry, Pharmacology I, Basic Mechanisms of Disease I, Infectious Diseases) Dental Sciences I (including: Growth and Development I, Periodontology I, Cariology I, Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I).

#### Second Year

Patient Care II, Foundation Sciences II (including: Biomaterials Science, Immunology, Pharmacology II and Systematic Pathology), Dental Sciences II (including: Growth and Development II, Periodontology II, Cariology II, Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function II).

#### Third Year

Foundation Sciences III (including: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment, Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice); Patient Care III (including: Seminar, Comprehensive Patient Care, Quality Assurance, Clinical Operative Dentistry, Clinical Pediatric Dentistry, Clinical Orthodontics, Clinical Endodontics, Clinical Oral Surgery, Clinical Periodontics, Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning, Clinical Removable Prosthodontic), Dental Science III (including: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology, Periodontics and Oral Surgery, Cariology III, Growth and Development III, Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function III).

#### Fourth Year

Foundation Science IV (including General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment and Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice); Patient Care IV (including: Seminars, Comprehensive Patient Care, Quality Assurance, Clinical Operative Dentistry, Clinical Pediatric Dentistry, Clinical Orthodontics, Clinical Endodontics, Clinical Oral Surgery, Clinical Periodontics, Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning, Clinical Removable Prosthodontics, Pre-clinical and Clinical Fixed Partial Dentures); Dental Science IV (including Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology, Periodontics and Oral Surgery, Cariology, Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function, and Growth and Development).

## Classes of Instruction

### Integrated First Year Dental Classes

#### Patient Care I

DENT 1211.6R: Patient Care I. Using a clinical setting and initial patient care experiences, this class will present basic dental terminology and develop skills that are common to all areas of dentistry. Students will be exposed to most areas of patient assessment and care through observation and participation in patient treatment. Psychomotor and behavioral skills will be developed by learning clinical protocols, dental radiographic techniques and communication skills. Examination, history taking, diagnosis, risk assessment and problem list formation will be performed on simulated and clinic patients.

#### Foundation Sciences I

DENT 1113.06R: Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy. This class presents an integrated description of the anatomical organization of the central and peripheral nervous systems, and the gross anatomy of the head and neck, thorax and abdomen. Lectures, laboratories and dissections are used with special attention given to oral and dental structures. Texts: DeArmond, S.J. et al., *A Photographic Atlas of the Structure of the Human Brain*; Johnson and Moore, *Anatomy for Dental*

*Students; Liebgott, B. The Anatomical Basis of Dentistry; and Rohen/Yokochi, Color Atlas of Anatomy.*

**DENT 1114.03R: Histology.** This class describes the microscopic structure of cells, tissues and organs, oral structures and tissues are emphasized. It is a Foundation Course for Physiology, Pharmacology and Pathology. Text: Stevens and Lowe Gower, First Edition, *Histology; Tencate, Oral Histology.*

**DENT 1112.01R: Human Biochemistry.** This class deals with topics in nutrition and energetics; with calcium homeostasis and chemical carcinogenesis; and with aspects of fluoride and mercury metabolism. Aspects of molecular biology in relation to development of genetic tools for microbial identification, epidemiology and pathogenesis are discussed. A knowledge of elementary biochemistry is assumed.

**DENT 1115.01R: Physiology.** This class provides a learning experience which enable the student to enhance his/her knowledge of vertebrate physiology with human physiologic concepts. It is case-oriented, and designed to offer a comprehensive review of seven major topics in human physiology: cell, neuro, cardiovascular, renal, respiratory, endocrine and gastrointestinal.

**DENT 1117.03R: Pharmacology.** This class is built on other Foundation Science classes and serves as a basis to Therapeutics (Patient Care) and Pharmacology in years 2 and 3. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action, with special attention given to drugs used commonly in dental practice (local anaesthetics, antimicrobial agents, analgesics, anti-inflammatory) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Text: Nidel and Yagiela, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*

**DENT 1116.03R: Basic Mechanisms of Disease.** This class uses patient cases in a modified problem-based learning format to introduce students to the basic concepts and fundamental mechanisms of disease. Topics include cell injury and adaptation, inflammation, repair, immunity, disorders of vascular flow, genetic and developmental disorders, neoplasia, environmental diseases and miscellaneous other mechanisms.

**DENT 1118.01R: Infectious Diseases.** This class builds upon a required prerequisite in Microbiology and assumes a general knowledge of the major groups of clinically important bacteria and their properties. The class focuses on the etiology, pathogenesis, epidemiology, diagnosis and treatment of major infectious diseases by bacteria and viruses.

## Dental Sciences I

**DENT 1311.03R: Growth and Development I.** This class provides the student with basic concepts and principles required for understanding pre-natal and post-natal human physical growth and development, it includes growth and development of the body in general, and the dentofacial region. This class also provides an introduction to the application of this knowledge to clinical practice.

**DENT 1511.03R: Periodontology I.** This class will provide students with a basic knowledge of the periodontium in health and disease. The identification of etiologic factors, their significance and methods for their control will be included. Clinical experience in basic identification of the features of health and disease, risk assessment and etiology control and management will be provided as part of this class.

**DENT 1411.06R: Cariology I.** This class introduces the diagnosis, etiology, prevention and operative management of dental caries. The class is designed to present the foundation for caries management in dental practice. The major areas covered include: diagnosis, histopathology, etiology, prevention and operative principles. In addition, the scientific basis for caries management, caries radiology and epidemiology are presented. Lectures, laboratory, clinical exercises and class discussions are used to present the topics covered during the class.

**DENT 1611.03R: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.** This class consists of two parts. In the first term, a laboratory class in Dental Anatomy is designed for the study of tooth morphology and the structure of teeth and their parts. During the second term, in a clinical and laboratory setting, students will be exposed to the functional anatomy of the stomatognathic system. Cognitive and psychomotor skills will be developed while learning occlusal morphology related to mandibular movement.

## Integrated Second Year Dental Classes

### Patient Care II

**DENT 2211.03R: Clinical Patient Care II/**  
**DENT 2212.09R: Patient Care II.** These classes are designed to familiarize the student with the basic principles and knowledge for patient care activities. In a clinical setting, students will gain experience in such basic patient care activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, basic level treatment planning, pain control, utilization of dental auxiliaries, use of a dental computer system, preventative dental procedures and basic level dental restorative procedures.

## Foundation Sciences II

### DENT 2111.06R: Dental Biomaterials Science.

This class aims to help the student develop critical thinking skills appropriate to the application of materials science in dentistry. The student will develop a fundamental background and be able to critically evaluate and optimize the selection, manipulation and long-term observation of clinical materials. In addition, the student will be able to interpret and apply the results of laboratory and clinical research papers. The class will involve the applied study of structure/property relationships, mechanical, physical and chemical properties of solids and biocompatibility. Class content will include a range of metals, polymers, ceramics and glass-like material, which have applications in dentistry. Text: Phillips, *Science of Dental Materials* (9th ed). Reference Texts: Craig, *Restorative Dental Materials* (8th ed); McCabe, *Applied Dental Materials* (7th ed); O'Brien, *Dental Materials: Properties and Selection*.

DENT 2117.01R: Pharmacology II. This class builds on the student's foundation established in year 1. It will continue to emphasize the basic principles of drug action with special attention to drugs used commonly in dental practice (antimicrobial agents, analgesics, anti-inflammatories, sedatives, central acting agents) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Texts: Neidel and Yagiela, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*

DENT 2119.01R: Immunology and Systemic Pathology. This class introduces the study of systems pathology with a framework based on the types of diseases produced by various categories of etiology and/or pathogenesis in specific organ systems. The class will give students an in depth understanding of the principles of Immunology using a case-based approach. The class will employ problem-based learning for in depth study of selected diseases and mechanisms of disease.

## Dental Sciences II

DENT 2311.03R: Growth and Development II. A preclinical class which applies concepts and principles learned in Growth and Development I to clinical situations. The scope of this class includes: the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients with specific reference to their orthodontic needs, elements of treatment planning such that consideration is provided regarding future developmental processes. The effects of environmental modifiers to growth and developmental processes, and the consideration of motivational factors necessary to assist in achieving treatment success will also be discussed. This class provides an opportunity to develop skills related to the fabrication and

analysis of specific diagnostic records and design of interceptive and corrective orthodontic appliances.

DENT 2511.01R: Periodontology II. This class is designed to provide a foundation in the management of a patient with periodontal disease. This patient oriented clinical and didactic experience will provide an opportunity for the student to develop skills necessary for the diagnosis and prognosis of all periodontal diseases.

Treatment planning and sequencing for periodontal disease as it interrelates with comprehensive dental care will also be introduced.

DENT 2411.09R: Cariology II. This class builds upon Cariology I and emphasizes technique in restorative dentistry for both pediatric and adult patients. Students are instructed in restorative therapy for the individual tooth. Opportunity is provided for development of judgement and psychomotor skills in restorative technique making use of plastic filling materials, cast restorations, and cosmetic procedures. Theory and technique involved in the management of the diseased dental pulp is also presented and practiced.

DENT 2611.06R: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Dysfunction. A series of lectures, seminars, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences dealing with the fundamental principles and techniques of treating the partially edentulous and totally edentulous patient. Text: Zarb, Bolender, Hickey, Carlsson, Boucher, *Prosthodontic Treatment for Edentulous Patients* (10th ed.); Stewart, Rudd, Kuebker, *Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics* (2nd ed.).

## Integrated Third Year Dental Classes

### Patient Care III

DENT 3211.01R: Patient Care III - Seminars. This class provides students with an introduction to many of the issues facing dentists today. The topics covered include community oral health care, ethics, jurisprudence, professionalism, practice management, organization of dental practice, political systems, organized dentistry, geriatric dental care, communications and therapeutics. An attempt is made, through examples, discussions, debates and mock trials, to introduce the students to the world around them, which is rapidly changing and never maintains the "status quo". Lectures, seminars and problems to challenge students are methods of instruction. Students are expected to participate, raise questions, discuss and be flexible to deal with the controversial issues discussed in class.

DENT 3212.00R: Patient Care III - Comprehensive Patient Care. Students will gain clinical experience while treating patients in a

comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained will be based on a minimum number of patient care contracts.

**DENT 3213.01R: Patient Care III - Quality Assurance.** A series of seminar and clinical activities will focus students on evaluating the quality of care that they deliver. In particular, students will be evaluated on the results of clinic chart audits, dental auxiliary utilization, and overall patient management.

**DENT 3214.06R: Patient Care III - Clinical Operative Dentistry.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated operative procedures.

**DENT 3215.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.** Students will gain clinical experience in dentistry for children during a rotation in the faculty clinic. Students will be assigned child and adolescent patients for comprehensive treatment. Primary and essential oral health care will be given with particular emphasis on prevention and sealants. Students will receive experience in restorative procedures on primary teeth by doing self-paste typodont module exercises when required. Students will rotate through the Faculty's satellite clinic at Harbourview School in Dartmouth to obtain additional clinical experiences in pediatric restorative procedures.

**DENT 3216.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Orthodontics.** Students will attend a weekly orthodontic clinical rotation comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients by a team of third and fourth year students.

**DENT 3217.01R: Patient Care III - Clinical Endodontics.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated endodontic procedures.

**DENT 3218.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Oral Surgery.** Students develop clinical skills in oral surgery by treating patients in the Oral Surgery Clinic.

**DENT 3219.03R: Patient Care III - Clinical Periodontics.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated periodontic procedures.

**DENT 3220.01R: Patient Care III - Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning.** Students will gain experience in examination, diagnosis and treatment planning while rotating through the treatment planning clinic. Students will perform a complete examination and diagnostic work up on assigned patients. Students will make appropriate radiographs and interpret those radiographs.

**DENT 3222.06R: Patient Care III - Clinical Removable Prosthodontic.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated prosthodontic procedures.

## Foundation Sciences III

**DENT 3116.01R: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment.** Students will learn about categories of clinical presentation, differential diagnostic approaches and management for specific diseases related to the practice of dentistry. The principles of patient health assessment will also be presented.

**DENT 3117.01R: Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.** A small group case centered, problem-based class format will be utilized in this class. The aim of this class is to enable students to develop critical thinking and life long learning skills and utilize a scientific approach/basis towards clinical decision-making process. In this class students will identify, review and integrate basic science (Biochemistry, Physiology, Microbiology, Anatomy, Pharmacology, Pathology) in the diagnosis, risk assessment and management of dental patients.

## Dental Sciences III

**DENT 3811.01R: Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology.** Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine and interpretations of oral radiology will be included.

**DENT 3511.03R: Periodontology and Oral Surgery.** Students will receive didactic information on clinical therapeutics, the clinical management of patients with periodontal diseases, clinical oral surgery including periodontal surgery and an orientation to general anaesthesia.

**DENT 3411.01R: Cariology III.** Advanced topics in cariology will be presented to students including epidemiology, preventative dentistry, operative dentistry and endodontics. The clinical application of dental biomaterials to these topics is discussed in a seminar format.

**DENT 3311.01R: Growth and Development III.** Students will be exposed to the differential diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment methodology, including appliance selection, of Orthodontic cases appropriate for the general dentist as well as those cases treated by an Orthodontic Specialist.

**DENT 3611.03R: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function III.** Advanced topics in removable prosthodontics including the treatment of patients requiring removable partial dentures, immediate dentures and relines will be presented. In addition students will receive information needed to treat patients that require a combination of fixed and removable restorations or treatments for temporomandibular dysfunction.

**DENT 3601.00B: Table Clinic.** Third Year students will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical dentistry or on a research project that the student has completed. The presentation is graded on a pass/fail basis and is also judged for prizes during a public presentation. The winner receives an expenses paid trip to the national convention of the Canadian Dental Association where the student will present their table clinic in a national competition, with entries from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

## Integrated Fourth Year Dental Classes

### Patient Care IV

**DENT 4211R: Patient Care IV - Seminars.** Through integrated seminars and class discussions students learn, in greater depth, issues related to community oral health such as: professional dentistry, geriatric patient care, ethics, jurisprudence, dental practice management, therapeutics and advanced clinical patient care. Students also learn to critically evaluate dental literature, and the principles of research and scholarship. Through small group, case-based seminars, students continue to identify, review and integrate foundation sciences in the diagnosis, risk assessment and management of dental patients; developing critical thinking and life-long learning skills.

**DENT 4212R: Patient Care IV - Comprehensive Patient Care.** Students continue to gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained will be based on a minimum number of patient care contracts.

**DENT 4213R: Patient Care IV - Quality Assurance.** A series of seminar and clinical activities will focus students on evaluating the quality of care that they deliver. In particular, students will be evaluated on the results of clinic chart audits, dental auxiliary utilization and overall patient management.

**DENT 4214R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Operative Dentistry.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated operative dentistry procedures.

**DENT 4215R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.** Senior dental students obtain clinical experience in diagnosis, prevention and dental treatment of children and adolescent patients in a more practice oriented environment at the Faculty satellite clinics. Students are encouraged by faculty to function within a simulated practice mode in these clinics. In addition, each student is assigned for one week to the Dental Department, IWK Children's Hospital to gain experience in a pediatric hospital environment.

**DENT 4216R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Orthodontics.** Students attend a weekly orthodontic clinical rotation comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients by a team of third and fourth year students.

**DENT 4217R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Endodontics.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated endodontic procedures.

**DENT 4218R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Oral Surgery.** Senior students develop clinical skills by practising clinical oral surgery under supervision in the Oral Surgery clinic in the dental building. This takes place during the first term of fourth year. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and the Canadian Forces Hospital. During the rotation an orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided. Didactic lectures and clinical demonstrations are held in conjunction with the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation Head and Neck Tumour Site Group.

**DENT 4219R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Periodontics.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated periodontic procedures.

**DENT 4220R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning.** Students will gain experience and competence in examination, diagnosis and treatment planning while rotating through the treatment planning clinic. Students will perform a complete examination and diagnostic work up on assigned patients. Students will make appropriate radiographs and interpret those radiographs.

**DENT 4221R: Patient Care IV - Pre-clinical and Clinical Fixed Partial Dentures.** Through pre-clinical exercises followed by treatment of assigned patients within the comprehensive



patient treatment family, students will gain experience and competence in designated fixed partial prosthodontic procedures.

**DENT 4222R: Patient Care IV - Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.** While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated prosthodontic procedures.

#### Foundation Science IV

**DENT 4116R: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment.** Seminars are held following each oral surgery clinic to discuss the health status of selected patients from each clinic. Students present in detail the patient's medical history and discuss how it influences and affects the dental management of that specific patient. The goal of the class is to succinctly review information and knowledge available in relation to specific disease entities as they appear in the clinic.

#### Dental Sciences IV

**DENT 4811R: Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology.** Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine, dental oncology and interpretation of oral radiology will be included. Students will attend a rotation in the Mouth Clinic in the dentistry building and a rotation to the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation and the Oncology Clinic at the Camp Hill Medical Centre.

**DENT 4311R: Periodontology and Oral Surgery.** Surgical conferences are held weekly to permit the review of management of a broad range of current surgical procedures and clinical situations, including periodontal surgery.

**DENT 4411R: Cariology IV.** Advanced topics in cariology will be presented to students in lecture and seminar format, including epidemiology, preventive dentistry, operative dentistry, endodontics and the clinical application of dental biomaterials to these topics.

**DENT 4311R: Growth and Development IV.** A seminar class to provide the forum for an exchange of ideas, and debate of orthodontic topics of current interest to a general practitioner. The class provides the opportunity for discussion of selected areas of interest which are clinically relevant. It also provides the opportunity for a review of basic treatment principles and knowledge important for the general dentist and to focus the role that the dentist has in the provision of orthodontic services in a general dental practice.

**DENT 4611R: Removable Prosthodontics.** This class expands areas of concern and explores areas of controversy, while correlating clinical experiences in removable prosthodontics.

## Faculty of Medicine

Some of the class material in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Immunology, Microbiology, General Pathology, Pharmacology, and Physiology will be provided by the Faculty of Medicine.

### Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology

Head of Department: D. A. Hopkins  
Telephone: 494-2052

#### Faculty Advisors

Gross Anatomy: W. B. Mathieson, 494-2239  
Microanatomy: M. M. Hansell, 494-2006

Instruction by the staff, Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology, Faculty of Medicine.

### Department of Biochemistry

Head of Department: W. Carl Breckenridge  
Telephone: 494-2480

#### Faculty Advisors

K. Too (Co-ordinator)  
Telephone: 494-2408

C.W. Helleiner  
Telephone: 494-3773

For Applied Nutrition A. Gillis.  
Telephone: 494-1672

Instruction by the staff, Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Medicine

### Department of Microbiology and Immunology

Acting Head of Department: D.E. Mahony  
Telephone: 494-3587

Instruction by the staff, Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine and Faculty of Dentistry.

### Department of Pathology

Head of Department: M.A. Moss  
Telephone: 494-2091

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pathology, Faculty of Medicine.

### Department of Pharmacology

Head of Department: K.W. Renton  
Telephone: 494-3435

Faculty Advisor: J. Sawynok  
Telephone: 494-2596

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine.

## Department of Physiology and Biophysics

Head of Department: A.S. French

Telephone: 494-3517

Faculty Advisor: W. Moger

Telephone: 494-3370

Instruction by the staff, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Faculty of Medicine.

**Elective Programme - D1502R, D2504R, D3505R, D4507R:** This programme is offered in all years. It is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics of their particular interest that are not covered in other scheduled classes.

## Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

The division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery offers a four-year graduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Science. Graduates of this programme are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the programme are contained in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Graduate Biomaterials Course Part I and Part II

**D5301R (Dalhousie) BME 6350 (Technical University of Nova Scotia):** This is a full credit class (6 credit hours) of combined lecture, seminar and reading assignments at the PhD, MSc level. The class provides an applied and working understanding of the fundamental nature and behaviour of selected biomaterials used as artificial substitutes for natural tissues. The class will cover various aspects of materials science and biocompatibility of materials used in, on and about the body. Consideration will be given to evaluation of the effects of the body on materials as well as the effect of materials on the body tissues. Part I of the class (3 credit hours) will cover fundamental principles, whilst Part II will cover the material in greater depth using specific examples.

## Continuing Education

Director, Continuing Dental Education: K.

MacDonald

Telephone: 494-1674

The Faculty of Dentistry has an office for Continuing Dental Education which organizes short courses for dentists, dental hygienists, and other allied dental health personnel. The principal objective of these courses is to assist in the maintenance of competence for the dental profession. Presentations include review of basic knowledge and introduction of new concepts and techniques. Members of faculty, local resource people, and visiting clinicians are employed. Most of the continuing education programmes are offered in Halifax, but some are also presented in other centres. The provision of

speakers for other localities can also be arranged through this office. The content, location, and scheduling of the various courses are based on advice received from professional associations, assessment of client needs, current trends, and Faculty Continuing Education Committee. Tuition fees are cost related and are set individually for each course.

Interested persons should address inquiries to:

Continuing Dental Education

Faculty of Dentistry

Dalhousie University

Halifax, Nova Scotia

B3H 3J5

Phone: (902) 494-1674

FAX: (902) 494-2527

## Faculty of Dentistry Awards

### Scholarships in Dentistry

Please note that the University's scholarships described hereunder are credited to students' fee accounts automatically. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the amount in excess will be rebated to the students by the Student Accounts Office about mid-November.

#### Entrance Scholarships

Students in the DDS programme are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan Scholarship, which has a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

**Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship:** A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry who has the highest scholastic standing. This achievement is to be in the imperative university classes which are required for admission into the Faculty of Dentistry. Dalhousie University standards are such that the successful candidate will have an academic record with an overall average of not less than 75% with no subject below 50% in his/her university experience.

**The Dr. James P. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship:** This fund was established in 1983 to provide for an annual entrance scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A

supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.

### In-course Scholarships

**Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships:** A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Second Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Third Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

**The Dr. J.D. McLean Scholarship:** An endowment has been established to fund the J.D. McLean Scholarship to the student(s) in any year of Dental Study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

**The Dr. I.K. Lubetsky Scholarship:** An endowment has been established to fund the I.K. Lubetsky Scholarship to the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

### Prizes and Medals in Dentistry

#### Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

**John P. Laba Memorial Research Award:** The income, earned from a fund established in memory of John P. Laba by family, friends, patients and colleagues, will provide for this award which may be given annually. The recipient will be the dentist accepted in the Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and will be given exclusively for the presentation, dissemination and/or publication of research related to Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. For further information, please contact the Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

#### Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

Students with advanced standing who have had the benefit of postgraduate study are ineligible for undergraduate prizes and awards in the Faculty of Dentistry.

#### Fourth-Year Students

**The American Association of Endodontists Prize:** For exceptional ability in Endodontics the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one-year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral

Medicine and Oral Pathology and a one-year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

**\*The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize:** This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Oral Medicine, consists of a certificate, one-year membership and subscription.

**\*The American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize:** A membership in the Society and a one-year subscription to the ASDC Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in Dentistry for Children.

**The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize:** This prize, in the form of books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

**\*The Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize:** Awarded in the final year, this prize is a book selected by the donor and given to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Clinical Fixed Prosthodontics.

**The Canadian Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize:** The Society sponsors a prize, consisting of a book, to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Oral Surgery on the aggregate of the person's third and fourth year marks.

**CDA President's Award:** The Canadian Dental Association in 1986 established this award at each of Canada's ten Dental Schools. Candidates must be student members of CDA and must have demonstrated outstanding qualities of leadership, scholarship, character and humanity during dental studies. Candidates must show promise of conducting a distinguished career in the dental profession and society at large. The Academic Awards Committee is responsible for selecting the awardee for Dalhousie. An award will not necessarily be made every year. The CDA President's Award consists of a cheque for \$250 (paid externally) and a scroll.

**\*The Modern Dental Laboratory Prize:** A prize in the form of books to the approximate value of \$75 is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

**\*The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize:** Each year the Association sponsors a prize of \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Dental Oncology. The prize is paid externally.

**\*The Quintessence Award:** A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal constitutes this award for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice in General Dentistry.

**The Quintessence Award:** A one-year subscription to the *Quintessence Journal* is awarded to the student for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

**University Medal in Dentistry:** The requirements for this medal are currently under review. Students will be notified of the new requirements at the start of the academic year.

**The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize:** This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average.

**The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize:** A prize, consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average.

**\*The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize:** In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice, a prize consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75 is awarded.

**\*The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize:** In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Orthodontics, a prize consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$100 is awarded.

\*Please note that these prizes are currently under review and are subject to change.

#### Third-Year Students

**The American Academy of Oral & Maxillofacial Radiology Prize:** In recognition of exceptional interest and accomplishment in Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology the Academy sponsors an annual prize consisting of a membership and a one-year subscription.

**American College of Dentists (Atlantic Section):** To the student who has demonstrated outstanding professional standards in clinical and interpersonal skills.

**The American Academy of Periodontology Prize:** To the student who is outstanding in Clinical Periodontics, a one-year subscription to the *Journal of Periodontics* is awarded.

**Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize:** The Society sponsors a book prize of approximately \$50 in value to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical and clinical orthodontics.

**The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize:** This prize, in the form of books to an approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest grade point average in all subjects.

**The Dr. W.H.H. Beckwith Prize:** This prize, in the form of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Clinical Operative Dentistry.

**Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Prize:** This prize is for the Best Table Clinic Presentation and is a cash prize of \$125.00 donated by the Halifax County Dental Society.

**The Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Memorial Award:** This award from a fund provided by family, friends, and colleagues, may be awarded annually to a student entering the fourth year of Dental Studies and who has shown exceptional leadership, character, scholarship and outstanding personal qualities during his/her first three years of Dental Study.

**The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Oral Pathology Prize:** The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash award of \$200 which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.

**The Halifax County Dental Society Prize:** These prizes are for the second and third best table clinic presentation. The purses of these prizes are \$100 and \$75 respectively.

**The International College of Dentists (Canadian & Section) Award:** The College sponsors a cash award of \$350 to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year. The College pays the award directly to the student.

**Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes:** The Association sponsors two prizes, each consisting of books to the approximate value of \$75, for achievement as follows:

- For the second highest grade point average in all subjects; and
- for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.

**Table Clinic Fourth Prize:** A cash award of \$60 is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

**Third-Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize:** For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either \$75 cash or books to that approximate value.

**The W.B. Saunders Prize (Dentistry):** A selected book is awarded for the most significant improvement in third year.

**The Dr. D.E. Williams Prize:** This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Pedodontics.

#### Second-Year Students

**The Atlantic Society of Periodontology:** A one year subscription to the *International Journal of Periodontics and Restorative Dentistry* is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

**The Charles Bell Memorial Prize:** This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$250, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

**The Charles Bell Memorial Prize:** This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

**The Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize:** Books to the approximate value of \$100.00 constitute this prize which is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Occlusion & Neuromuscular Function II.

**The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize:** A book to the approximate value of \$100.00 constitutes this prize. It is awarded to the student who has the highest marks in Patient Care II.

**The C.V. Mosby Book Prize:** This prize, in the form of a book, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade in Cariology II.

**\*Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize:** The Association sponsors a prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75.00, to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Growth and Development II.

**Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize:** The Association sponsors a prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75.00, to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

**Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize:** The Association sponsors an annual book prize of approximately \$75 value for the student who shows the greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

**\*The Quintessence Publishing Company Prize:** The company sponsors a one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, for demonstrated proficiency and interest in Preventative Dentistry.

\*Please note that these prizes are currently under review and are subject to change.

## First-Year Students

**The Charles Bell Memorial Prize:** This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$250.00, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

**The Charles Bell Memorial Prize:** This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$200.00, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

**The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize:** This prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics. The prize may be a cash award of \$50.00 or a book to that approximate value.

**The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Dental Anatomy Prize:** The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200.00 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Patient Care I.

**The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Operative Dentistry Prize:** The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Cariology I.

**The C.V. Mosby Book Prize:** This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.

**The C.V. Mosby Book Prize:** This prize consisting of a book is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Infectious Diseases.

**Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize:** This prize, consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

**Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize:** The Association sponsors a book prize of approximately \$75 value for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Histology.

**The Quintessence Prize:** This prize, consisting of a one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.

**The Saint John Dental Society Prize:** To recognize a student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Physiology, the Society sponsors an annual prize consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75.

## Bursaries in Dentistry

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

### Bursaries Open to Students in the DDS Programme

**The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary:** Out of the income from this fund a bursary will be awarded annually to the third-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

**The Elias Bursary:** An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement in the area of 70 per cent is a supplementary criterion. This bursary will be of interest to a married student.

**The Dr. I.K. Lubetsky Memorial Bursary:** Friends and Colleagues of the late Dr. I.K. Lubetsky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

**The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary:** The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment of \$1,000 at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth-year student in the School of Dentistry.

**Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary:** Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

**The Dr. F.L. Miller Memorial Bursary:** The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

## 1994 Graduating Class in Dentistry

Marium F. Abdeen  
Timothy J. Barter  
Thomas Jeffrey Bower  
Deborah A. Bowser  
Jill Bulman  
Clarke William Ching  
Victor Luc Cormier  
Lucia Rosanna DiBecco  
Jill Patricia Dobbin  
Michael Joseph Gillis  
Linda Lou Goodyear  
Conelius A.B. Laureijs  
Jeanette Claire Lawlor  
Sherry Lynn Locke  
Ralph Nelson Lovell  
Jennifer Lee MacLellan  
J. Douglas MacNeil  
Gregory Alan Mitton  
Peter Jonathan Murphy  
Scott Avery Myles  
Matthew C. Nichols  
Ellen Norve-Drysdale  
Tracy Elizabeth Parker  
Kersta Sarah Peterson  
James Lawrence Potvin  
Gordon Ronald Reid  
Ronald Scott Rix  
Ann Catherine Roy  
Janice Elizabeth Wilson  
P. Daniel Wotton  
Christopher Michael Zed

## School of Dental Hygiene

Location: 5981 University Avenue,  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-1672

### Director

### Academic Staff

#### Associate Professors

J. Clovis, DipDH, BEd, MSc (Alberta)  
K.F. MacDonald, DipDH (Forsyth), BS (Boston),  
MEd (Dal), Director of Alumni Affairs and  
Continuing Education

#### Assistant Professors

G.M. Butt, DipDH (Dal), BA (SMU), MEd  
(Queen's)  
T. Mitchell, DipDH, BSc, MEd (Dal)  
N. Neish, DipDH (Dal), BA (Acadia), MEd (Dal)

#### Lecturers

A. Alexander, DipDH (Dal)  
B. Blei Gregg, DipDH (Dal)  
D. Chalmers, DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
A. Gillis, BSc, MAHed (MSVU)  
P.D. Grant, DipDH, BA (SMU)  
C. Greer, DipDH, BSc, MBA (Dal)  
K. Harrigan, BSc (MSVU)  
M.E. Kinnear, DipDH (Dal)  
L. MacCulloch, BSc, BEd (MSVU)  
P.J. Maillet, DipDH, BA (Dal)  
H.E. Pitman-Locatelli, DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
W. Ramler, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal)  
C.L. Robb, DipDH (Dal) BA (Moncton)  
C. Tax, DipDH, BA (Mann)

#### Instructors

A. Brennan, DipDH (Dal)  
B. Fortune, DipDH (Dal)  
T. Harris, DipDH (Dal)  
K. Haslam, DipDH (Dal)  
P. Hendry, DipDH (Dal)  
J. Khattar, DipDH (Dal)  
S. MacDonald, DipDH (Dal)  
L. MacPherson, DipDH (Dal)  
N. Mulak, DipDH (Dal)  
S. Rolle, DipDH (Dal)  
D. Shaffner, DipDH (Dal)  
C. Thistle, DipDH (Dal)  
T. Zinck, DipDH (Dal)  
P. Zwicker, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal)

### Introduction

Dental Hygiene was first offered as a formal educational programme in 1913 at the Fones School in Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA. Since then the profession has grown steadily and there

are now more than two hundred dental hygiene programmes in North America. In recent years, the movement has spread to other countries as well. In 1961 a diploma programme in dental hygiene was established in the Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University.

Dental Hygienists are health professionals educated to prevent dental disease and help people maintain oral health. Their activities in oral health promotion are both clinical and educational and take place in private dental offices, schools, clinics, hospitals and other settings in the community.

Most Dental Hygienists are employed in private dental offices. There are, however, other areas of practice such as local governments and schools, provincial and federal government departments, industry, hospitals and teaching in allied dental health programmes.

Courses in the programme in dental hygiene are offered within the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. The School of Dental Hygiene is located on Carleton Campus at Dalhousie University.

University regulations applicable to the students of all Faculties are found in the general section of this Calendar.

### Provincial Regulations

Students are reminded that the Diploma in Dental Hygiene is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective licensing boards whose names and addresses are available from the School of Dental Hygiene.

### Diploma

The two-year programme leads to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

### Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene to the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science

Dental Hygiene graduates are eligible to receive credit towards a BA or BSc with a major in Biology for Biology 2100.03 and Biology 4430.06. These classes are to be included within the 10 full credits which the Dental Hygiene students are eligible to receive as credit for a BSc or BA degree upon completion of the diploma requirements. Thus for a BA or BSc in Biology (15 credit degree) students who hold a diploma in Dental Hygiene will be required to complete five additional credits, at least 2.5 of which must be Biology classes.

Applicants should seek additional information from the Faculty of Science.

## Admission

Applicants must have completed before July 1 of the year of expected entry to Dental Hygiene, at least five full year university classes\*, including full-year classes in biology, psychology, sociology, an approved writing course and one elective. Applicants must have Nova Scotia grade 12 Chemistry or its equivalent.

\*a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

Applicants who have completed the entrance requirements and are members of a minority group may apply as "special category" applicants and may submit additional information (forms provided in application package) in support of their application for review by the Admissions Committee.

Selection of accepted candidates is primarily based on academic performance in the required classes and overall academic standing in university. The Admissions Committee also makes significant use of non-academic factors in the selection process including interviews for competitive applicants and information submitted by "special category" applicants. Males are encouraged to apply to the Dental Hygiene programme.

### Admission of Applicants from other Countries

Further information can be obtained by writing to the Registrar's Office at Dalhousie.

### Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the North American educational system. Such applicants will be required to fulfil specific criteria, as outlined below.

- A If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 600 and the TWE with a minimum score of 5.0.
- B Original supporting documents from previous education completed must be provided, including course descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and class standings. If this documentation does not clearly indicate completion of the pre-requisite courses at a competitive level, the applicant must complete one year of pre-requisite university study in North America.

### Application Procedure

Persons who have satisfied the entrance requirements may apply for admission.

Applications must be made on the regular application forms, and must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by February 1st in order to be considered for admission in the following academic year. Applications must be complete with academic grades by February 1 to be considered by the Admissions Committee. However, applications filed by the deadline can be completed any time up to June 30th and will be considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class.

Preference will be given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces. Up to 10% of first year positions may be allocated to applicants from outside the Atlantic Region. To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- i. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis; or
- ii. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year; or
- iii. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

A new application form must be submitted each year in which application is made. Official transcripts in support of the academic record must be forwarded by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed pre-profession studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript should be submitted. However, a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dental Hygiene at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Director of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

Competitive applicants will be requested to make themselves available for an admissions interview.



These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## Academic Year

The academic year for the first year in Dental Hygiene begins in early September and continues until the latter part of May. The academic year for the second year in Dental Hygiene begins early September and continues until the latter part of April. Classes begin immediately after the regular registration date. Late registration will be permitted only under exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Dean.

## Course Waiver Policy for Entering Students:

Course waivers may be granted by the Year Academic Standards Class Committee upon the recommendation of the Course Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and course descriptions. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and in no case will a request be considered after the course has been in progress for 2 weeks. Students must attend all classes and complete all course requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a course waiver has been granted.

The Course Director will recommend to the Academic Standards Class Committee if a student may be granted a course waiver, or if the student may be granted the opportunity to complete a challenge examination for course waiver. Normally, the Course Director will recommend a course waiver if a student has completed a university course which is determined to be equivalent to the course required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program, with a 'C' or higher grade, within the past three years. A course waiver may be recommended by the Course Director for a student who completed the course more than 3 years ago, but demonstrated an outstanding academic performance in the course. Otherwise, a challenge examination may be permitted for a student completing an equivalent course with a 'C' or higher grade more than 3 years previous.

The Course Director may recommend that a student be permitted to complete a challenge examination. To be eligible, the student must have completed a university level course which is comparable in content and length to the course required in the dentistry/dental hygiene programme. Students who achieve a grade of C or better on the challenge exam will be granted a course waiver. A non-refundable application fee of \$25.00 will be charged for all challenge exams. The Faculty Academic Policy Manual contains guidelines for challenge examinations.

Course waivers (including those based on challenge examination completion) may be conditional, for example, requiring partial attendance or completion of projects or examinations.

Course waivers will not be normally granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

## Advanced Standing and Transfer Students

Normally, advanced standing and transfer students are not eligible for course waivers unless specifically proposed by the Admissions Committee. If a student feels that there is sufficient cause for one or more course waivers to be granted, application must be made for all such waivers to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. After consultation with the Admissions Committee and appropriate Course Director(s), a recommendation will be forwarded to the Academic Standards Class Committee.

## Course Outlines and Program Changes

Program changes, as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the calendar. Such changes will be made known to students prior to the beginning of each term.

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the course outline, according to the Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.

## Class Work and Promotion and Graduation

Students must prepare such exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in classes involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that class can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the student's overall performance and the constraints of available time, students will be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.00 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of 2.00 and received one or two marginal failure grades may be given the opportunity to take the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental

examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion or graduation.

Failure to pass the supplemental examination would require the student to repeat the year. Individual course waivers for students repeating the year may only be granted by the Class Committee and only for courses in which a B grade or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other courses offered by the School of Dental Hygiene.

A student who has passed all courses and failed to achieve a grade point average of 2.00, but has attained a grade point average of 1.70 or greater, may repeat the year. A student who has attained a minimum grade point average of 2.00, but failed one course will be given the opportunity to repeat the year. Individual course waivers for students repeating a year as a result of failing grades may only be granted by the Class Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B was attained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other courses offered by the Faculty of Dentistry.

Course waivers will not normally be granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of less than 1.70, or who has obtained an F grade in 2 or more subjects, will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

## Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions.

## Course Grades

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, FM, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for courses designated a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental examination; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements at a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade normally disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year.

The teaching divisions concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

Within two weeks of the first meeting of a class each Course Director shall provide to each student a written description of the method of evaluation to be used in the class.

## Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all didactic courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00
85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
74-79	B	3.00
70-73	B-	2.70
67-69	C+	2.30
64-66	C	2.00
60-63	C-	1.70
50-59	D	1.00
45-49	FM	0.00
N/A	INC*	0.00
0-44	F	0.00
N/A	ILL**	Neutral
N/A	P	Neutral
N/A	W	Neutral

\*INC - Incomplete

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for first term classes and June 15 for second term classes. Students who receive an incomplete will receive a Grade Point Equivalent of 0.00 for the course. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as a 0.00 on the student's grade point average.

\*\*ILL

Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the course. If the course is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the course.

## Calculation of Average

Each class, except classes with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by

the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the academic programme year and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

## Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.00 may be given the opportunity to take supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the course. Marginal failure (FM) grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

## Instruments, Equipment, Textbooks

All instruments, equipment, and supplies are provided on loan by the University. Students are responsible for broken or damaged equipment and instruments. There is a \$250.00 fee for the use of instruments. The cost for textbooks, manuals, project fees and miscellaneous items is approximately \$1,100 for first year and \$500 for second year not including the cost of uniforms or lab coats. (Based on 1993/94 costs)

Students desiring further information may write to the Director, School of Dental Hygiene, Dalhousie University. Those desiring to submit applications for admission should write directly to the Office of the Registrar, Studley Campus, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 3J5.

## Academic Programme

**DEHY 2803.03A: Oral Anatomy.** A study of the gross anatomy and morphology of the structures of the mouth, with emphasis on primary and permanent dentitions, tooth development, eruption patterns, and occlusion.

**DEHY 2812.03R: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene - Theory.** This full year theory course is an introduction to the knowledge and concepts necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care.

**DEHY 2813.01A: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene I.** This first term laboratory class is an introduction to the basic assessment, examination and instrumentation skills. Students will practise on a mannikin, and on each other, prior to patient treatment. Students will be required to master basic skills and perform specific laboratory exercises.

**DEHY 2814.06B: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene II.** In this second term clinical class, the student will integrate and apply the theory and preclinical concepts and skills of DEHYG 2812.03R and DEHY 2813.01A in the treatment of Dalhousie Dental Clinic patients. The student will integrate preventive, educational and therapeutic care in treating the patient.

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of DEHY 2813.03A

**DEHY 2809.03B: Applied Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry.** This course provides information and an opportunity for discussion on nutrition, how it impacts on our way of life, our health and dental hygiene. The learner will be exposed to Canada Food Guide for Healthy Eating, the Recommended Nutrient Intakes for Canadians, and will interpret food intakes in relation to a healthy eating style.

**DEHY 2815.01R: Embryology, Histology, and Pathology.** This course covers the areas of embryology, histology, and pathology. General embryology is followed by special emphasis on development of the face and oral structures. A histological background is provided for the development of bone, cartilage, temporomandibular joint, salivary glands, oral mucous membranes, and teeth. Principles of general and oral pathology follow. Principles covered include: inflammation, immunity and neoplasia. Systems briefly covered include: cardiovascular, respiratory, hematologic, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, and nervous systems. The remainder of the course deals with oral manifestations of systemic disease, mucocutaneous disorders, various white lesions of the oral cavity, cancer, soft tissue tumors, disorders of bone, cysts, odontogenic tumors, and salivary gland disorders.

**DEHY 2805.01B: Periodontics.** This course involves clinical, histologic and radiographic

parameters to assess normal and diseased structures. An introduction to management of periodontal diseases is also included.

**DEHY 2806.01B: Dental Biomaterials Science.** This course involves the study of the composition and properties of dental materials that are relevant to dental hygiene practice. The application of biomaterials science to clinical practice is considered through lectures, demonstrations and laboratory exercises. Emphasis is focused upon instructing students on the reasons why specific materials are employed and how these materials interact with their environment.

**DEHY 2804.01B: Radiology.** This course covers the technical and theoretical aspects of radiology, as well as the hazards and safety of radiation. Course material will be presented through lectures, small group activities and laboratory sessions. Laboratory sessions include a hands on portion which allows students to take radiographs using photo-type heads and placement on each other.

**DEHY 2802.03B: Dental Hygiene Restorative Techniques.** This class includes lecture and laboratory procedures in the placing, contouring, and finishing of restorations in prepared teeth, placement of temporary restorations, and related supporting procedures.

**DEHY 2808.03R: Communications.** This course presents theoretical concepts and opportunities for practice in communication skills. Included are theories of motivation, principles of teaching and learning, the client centered approach to education and counselling, and aspects of psychology which are fundamental to dental hygiene practice.

**ANAT 1020.03R: Basic Human Anatomy.** This course is offered by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology to Dental Hygiene, Recreation, Physical & Health Education and Kinesiology students.

The course uses a systems approach to examine the cellular and gross anatomy of the human body. There are no formal laboratory sessions. There are forty-seven (47) hours of scheduled classroom lectures plus review sessions from September to April.

**ANAT 1030.03B: Gross Anatomy.** This course is taught by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology in the Faculty of Medicine and designed specifically for Dental Hygiene students, and deals with detailed gross anatomy of the head and neck. This course compliments ANAT 1020C and PHYL 1010R.

**PHYL 1010.06R: Human Physiology.** This class is taught by the Department of Physiology and Biophysics in the Faculty of Medicine and is an introductory human physiology class for health profession students. The functions of body

organs and body systems, and the integration of functions in the whole organisms are studied. Three (3) lecture hours per week, 2-3 hour labs.

**MICR 1100.03A: Health Science Microbiology.** This class is given by the Department of Microbiology and Immunology of the Faculty of Medicine to meet the needs of the students in the Faculty of Health Professions. Elementary bacteriology and immunology includes a study of the structure and physiology of microorganisms, the ways microorganisms cause disease in man and the ways they affect man's well-being. Laboratory work provides experience in the cultivation, isolation and identification of microorganisms and demonstrates their various activities.

## Second Year

**DEHY 3001.12R: Dental Hygiene Clinic.** Clinical practice in dental hygiene, utilizing the dental hygiene process of care model as a focus.

**DEHY 3007.01A: Pharmacology.** A broad overview of the drugs which are used frequently in dental practice, and drugs used by dental patients which influence choice of treatment, may have significant interactions, may lead to complications during dental/dental hygiene treatment.

**DEHY 3006.01R: General & Oral Pathology.** The study of the basic principles concerning disease in general and those affecting the hard and soft tissue structures of the oral cavity in particular. Rotation to the Mouth Clinic, the Oral Pathology laboratory, and clinical aspects of diseases of the mouth are included in this class.

**DEHY 3004.01A: Periodontics.** Continued study of the pathogenesis and microbiology of periodontal diseases affecting supporting structures of teeth. The course provides an overview of current surgical and non-surgical therapies.

**DEHY 3005.03B: Professional Issues.** A study of the ethical, legal and practice management issues related to dental hygiene practice and regulation.

**DEHY 3002.06R: Community Oral Health.** An introduction to the promotion of oral health and the prevention of oral disease through organized community-based programmes. Course requirements include practical experience in community settings such as health centres, schools, and extended care facilities.

**DEHY 3012R: Dental Hygiene Theory.** Builds and integrates didactic material (theory) into clinical practice so that students develop the skills and knowledge necessary to provide comprehensive dental hygiene care for their clientele.

**DEHY 3003.03R: Care of Exceptional Patients.** A lecture and seminar course discussing preventive dental care for exceptional populations including

the visually, hearing and intellectually impaired, the medically compromised, and people receiving treatment for cancer.

**DEHY 3008.03A: Human Development.** An overview of physical, psychological and social aspects of human development from birth with special reference to topics related to oral health.

**DEHY 3009.01R: Dental Specialties.** Five specialties of dental practice, particularly as they relate to the active role of the hygienist in a collaborative practice setting, and to the specific needs of the patient. The five specialties are fixed and removable prosthodontics, pediatric dentistry, orthodontics, and oral surgery.

**DEHY 2601.00B: Table Clinic.** Second Year Students will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical practice or on a research project that the student has completed. The presentation is graded on a pass/fail basis and is also judged for prizes during a public presentation.

In addition to the courses listed, students are required to obtain a certificate in First Aid (St. John Ambulance) and to be re-certified in CPR.

## School of Dental Hygiene Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

### In course Scholarships in Dental Hygiene

#### Dalhousie University Scholarships

Continuing students in the Dental Hygiene program are eligible for in-course scholarships.

### Prizes and Awards

#### Second Year Dental Hygiene Students

**Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize:** Sponsored by the Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association, this cash prize of \$100 is awarded for the highest grade point average in all subjects.

**Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize:** For the second highest grade point average in all subjects there is a cash award of \$50.

**Columbia Dentoform Prize:** For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

**Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize:** The association sponsors for the best and second best Table Clinic presentations cash awards of \$60 and \$40 respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

**Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize:** For the greatest academic and social contribution to the class, there is a prize of approximately \$50.

**Alice Hartlem Memorial Prize:** For the student demonstrating the greatest originality and creativity in community projects in the health Education Course, there is a cash award of \$50.

**Halifax County Dental Society Prize:** For the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Dental Hygiene, a cash award of \$50.00.

#### First Year Dental Hygiene

**Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize:** Sponsored by the Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association, a cash prize of \$100.00 is awarded for the highest grade point average in all subjects.

**Halifax County Dental Society Prize:** A cash award of \$50 is available to the student who achieves the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

**Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize:** A cash award of \$75 prize to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

**Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award:** Presented in recognition of sound standing and professional excellence, in tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity, there is a cash award of \$150.

### Bursaries Open to Students in Dental Hygiene

Students who are requesting consideration for any of the following funds are to submit an "Undergraduate Bursary Application" form. This is available from the office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building.

**University Bursaries:** The university has a number of funds from which bursaries may be awarded to undergraduates, including Dental Hygiene students.

**Kate MacDonald Bursary:** The income from this fund will be used to provide a bursary to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and demonstrated interest in the profession, appears deserving of this assistance.

**The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary:** The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not strictly be limited to, a Nova Scotia student.

## 1994 Graduating Class in Dental Hygiene

Natalie Allain  
Alexandra Ash  
Celia Britt  
Faith-Ann Bulman  
Kelly Melissa Lee Constable  
Sandra M. Cooke  
Dianne Cormier  
Mark John Crossman

Catherine Helen Cushing  
Yvette Lynn D'Entremont  
Darlene Denise Dempsey  
Heather J. Doucette  
Gynthia Starr Gallagher  
Paula Kathryn Geddes  
Barbar Ann Gourley  
Meredith Lynn Henderson  
Kimberly Anne Jamieson  
Collen Janes  
Lori Langille  
Tamara Linklater  
Wendy M. Lynch  
Kelly Dawn Mabey  
Jennifer E. MacDonald  
Sheena Jean MacLeod  
Lisa MacPherson  
Carla Maria McAndrew  
Gian Rachelle Miller  
Michelle A. Nemec  
Diane Patricia O'Connor  
Angie D. Parker  
Paula Pitcher  
Maribel T. Reyes  
Sandra Rhodenizer  
Janice A. Sexton  
Stacey Lynn Sheppard  
Karen Elizabeth Snow  
Christine Dawn Streach

## The Law School

**Location:** 6061 University Avenue Halifax,  
Nova Scotia B3H 4H9

**Telephones:**

Dean Joseph Ghiz 494-2114

Assoc. Dean John Yogis 494-1041

Admissions Officer Rose Godfrey 494-2068

Administrative Officer (Studies) Candace  
Malcolm 494-1043

### Academic Staff 1994-95

#### Dean of Faculty

Joseph A. Ghiz, QC, BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM  
(Harvard), LLD (UPBI)

#### Associate Dean

John A. Yogis, QC, BA (St. Mary's), LLB, LLM  
(Dal), LLM (Mich)

#### Professors

Bruce P. Archibald, BA (King's), MA, LLB (Dal),  
LLM (Col.)

Vaughan Black, BA, MA (Carleton), LLB, (UofT),  
LLM (Calif., Berkeley)

Innis M. Christie, BA, LLB (Dal), LLB (Cantab),  
LLM (Yale)

Thomas A. Cromwell, BMus, LLB (Queen's),  
BCL (Oxon.), (L.O.A.)

Peter E. Darby, BA (MtA), LLB (Dal)

Philip Vincent Girard, BA (Brock), LLB (McGill),  
LLM (Calif., Berkeley)

Edwin C. Harris, QC, BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM  
(Harvard), RIA, CA

H. Archibald Kaiser, BA, LLB (Dal), LLM  
(L.S.B.), (Sabb - Fall)

Hugh M. Kindred, LLB (Bristol), LLM (London),  
LLM (Illinois)(Sabb)

A. Wayne MacKay, BA (MtA), MA (Florida),  
BEd (MtA), LLB (Dal)

H. Leslie O'Brien, QC, BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM  
(Chicago)

Paul Thomas, LLB (Wales), LLM (Yale)

D.A. (Rollie) Thompson, BA (McGill), LLB (Dal),  
(Sabb - Fall)

Leon E. Trakman, BComm, LLB (Cape Town),  
LLM, SJD (Harvard), (Sabb - Fall)

Christian L. Wilkior, LLM (U of Wroclaw), MS in  
LS (Col) Law Librarian

Bruce H. Wildsmith, QC, BSc (Guelph), LLB  
(Dal), LLM (Harvard)

Faye L. Woodman, BA (Dal), LLB (Queen's)

#### Professors Emeritus

Clayton Hutchins, QC, BA, LLB (Dal)

Ronald St. John Macdonald, QC, BA (St. F.X.),  
LLB (Dal), LLM (London), LLM (Harvard),  
LLD (McGill, Dal)

Arthur J. Meagher, QC, BA, LLB (Dal)

R. Graham Murray, QC, BA, LLB (Dal), LLM  
(Harvard)

John Willis, QC, BA (Oxon.), LLD (Ottawa,  
Queen's, Dal, York)

#### Associate Professors

Jennifer K. Bankier, BA (UofT), LLB (Osgoode)  
Richard Devlin, LLB (Queen's, Ireland), LLM  
(Queen's, Ont.)

R.L. Evans, BA (UofT), LLB (York)

Dianne L. Pothier, BA (Dal), MA (Carleton), LLB  
(Dal)

Dawn A. Russell, BA (St. Thomas), MA, LLB  
(Dal), LLM (Cambridge)

David VanderZwaag, BA (Calvin), MDiv  
(Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dal)

#### Assistant Professors

Carol Aytward, BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Dal) Dir.  
Programme for Indigenous Blacks and  
Mi'kmaq

Aldo E. Chircop, BA, LLD, LLM (U. of Malta),  
JSD (Dal)

Stephen Coughlan, BA (Ott), LLB (Dal), MA,  
PhD(UofT)

Elaine C. Gibson, LLB (Sask), LLM (UofT)  
Diana Ginn, BA (Mount Allison), LLB (Queens),  
LLM (Osgoode) Co. Asst. Dir. Health Law  
Institute

Ellen Hodgson, LLB (Alberta), LLM (Edinburgh)  
Anne W. La Forest, LLB (UNB), LLM  
(Cambridge)

Audrey M. Macklin, BSc (Alta), LLB (UofT),  
LLM (Yale) (L.O.A.)

Moirra L. McConnell, BA (Victoria, BC), LLB  
(Dal), PhD (Sydney) (L.O.A.)

Phillip M. Saunders, BA, MA, LLB (Dal)

Teresa Scassa, BA (Concordia), BCL, LLB  
(McGill), LLM (Mich)

Mary Ellen E. Turpel, BA (Carleton),  
LLB (Osgoode), Dip. Int'l Law (Cambridge)

(L.O.A., Sabb)

#### Adjunct

Edgar Gold, BA, LLB (Dal), PhD (Wales), MCTT,  
FNI, MRIN, Master Mariner (FG) (L.O.A.)

Douglas M. Johnston, LLB (St. Andrews,  
Scotland), LLM, JSD (Yale)

#### Part-time Faculty

Susan M. Ashley, BA, LLB (Dal)

Robert L. Barnes, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)

Barbara J. Beach, BA (UofT), LLB (Dal)

Duncan Beveridge, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)

William H. Charles, QC, BA (Sir Geo. Wms.),  
LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), LLM (Mich.)

Marc Chisholm, BBA (St.F.X.), LLB (Dal)

Bruce D. Clarke, BSc, LLB (Dal)

Catherine Cogswell, BA (St. Mary's), LLB, LLM  
(Dal)

David A. Copp, BSc (UNB), LLB (Dal), MEng  
(TUNS)

Timothy T. Daley, BA (Ottawa), BEd, MSW (St.  
F.X.), LLB (Dal)

Michael E. Deturbide, LLB (Dal)

Meinhard Doelle, BSc, LLB (Dal), LLM (Osgoode)

Patricia Doyle-Bedwell, LLB, LLM (Dal)

Howard Epstein, BA (Carleton), LLB (Dal)

David P.S. Farrar, BA (St. Thomas), LLB (Dal)  
 J. Wilson Fitt, BA, LLB, MPA (Dal)  
 Donna Franey, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal), DLAS  
 David Graves, BA (Trenton), LLB (Dal)  
 James A. Gumpert, BComm, LLB (Dal)  
 Michael J. Iosipescu, BA (Str Geo. Wms.), BSc,  
 MSc, LLB (Dal)  
 Malcolm Jeffcock, LLB (Dal)  
 Burnley Jones, BA, LLB (Dal), DLAS  
 Stephen J. Kingston, LLB (Dal), LLM (Camb)  
 William Lahey, BA (M&A), BA Law (Oxford), LIB  
 (UofT)  
 Peter Lederman, BA (Queen's), MA (Dal), LLB  
 (Queen's), BCL (Oxford)  
 Eric C. LeDrew, BA, LLB (Dal)  
 David MacDougall, BSc (M&A), LLB, MBA (Dal),  
 LLM (Reading)  
 Candace E. Malcolm, BA, LLB (Dal)  
 Rhea McGarva, BA (UofT), BA (McGill), MA  
 (UofT), LLB (Dal), DLAS  
 John P. Merrick, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)  
 Kathleen E. Naylor, BA (York), LLB (Osgoode)  
 M.A. Pare, BA (St. Thomas), LLB (UNB)  
 F. Van Perick, AB (Princeton), LLB (Dal)  
 Darrel I. Pink, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal), LLM  
 (London)  
 Joel Pink, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)  
 Michael Pugaley, LLB (Dal)  
 John M. Rogers, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)  
 Roderick H. Rogers, BA (Queen's), MA (Johns  
 Hopkins), LLB (Dal)  
 William L. Ryan, BComm (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal)  
 Vive Sandstrom, BComm (Dal), LLB (UofT)  
 His Honour Judge Michael Sherar, BA, LLB  
 (Dal), LLM (London)  
 Jill A. Shloesberg, BA, LLB (Dal), MLS (Dal)  
 Eric K. Stone, BSc (McGill), LLB (Osgoode)  
 His Honour Judge R. James Williams, BSc  
 (Alberta), MSW (MSSW), LLB (Dal)  
 G.R. Winham, BA (Bowdoin), Dip. Int'l Law  
 (Manchester), PhD (North Carolina)  
 Michael J. Wood, BSc (Acadia), LLB (Dal)

### Librarians

Christian L. Wiktor, LLM (U. of Wroclaw), MS in  
 LS (Col), Law Librarian  
 Joan Simpson, BA (UPEI), MLIS (Dal), Cataloguer  
 Linda S. Alken, BA, MLIS (Dal), Acquisitions  
 Librarian  
 Lynn M. Duquette, BA (Waterloo), MLIS (Dal),  
 Public Service Librarian  
 Mary Jane Parsons, BA (Dal), BEd (MSVU),  
 MLIS (Dal), Reference Librarian

### Administrative Officers

Donna Beaver, BBA (MSVU), Administrative  
 Assistant to Dean (Finance, Personnel &  
 Payroll)  
 Michael E. Deturbide, LLB (Dal), Law Placement  
 and Alumni Affairs Coordinator  
 Candace E. Malcolm, BA, LLB (Dal), Secretary to  
 the Faculty and Director of Studies

## Introduction

Dalhousie Law School is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a "national" law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The LLB degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

## Programmes and Services

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. A new Law Library, opened in October 1989, houses our collection of over 145,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the Dalhousie Law Journal, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time LLB programme at Dalhousie entails three years of study. The first year programme is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programmes are, for the most part, optional. The first year programme consists of the following seven classes: Judicial Rule-Making and the Law of Contract, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context and Tort Law and Damage Compensation. The second year required classes are Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law. The third year required class is The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one "major paper" class per year. A more detailed description of all our class offerings follows.

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their LLB on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of this programme is to



accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

Dalhousie Law School offers a wide range of optional classes, but is particularly known for its offerings in the maritime and environmental law area, with special emphasis on law of the sea. The "Maritime and Environmental Law Programme" (MELP) now offers about a dozen classes in maritime and environmental law related areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within the field in North America.

Dalhousie Law School has an active clinical law programme, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform, all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special classes and seminars, students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive academic credit for both clinical programmes.

The Law School, in conjunction with several other faculties, offers four joint degree programmes. The LLB/MBA programme allows students to obtain the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Master of Business Administration in four years instead of the five which would be required to take the degrees separately. The LLB/MPA (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Public Administration), the LLB/MLIS (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Library and Information Studies), and the recently developed LLB/MHSA (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Health Services Administration) are similarly structured to permit the completion of the two degrees in four years instead of the usual five. Students intending to make application to any of the joint programmes should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Students are able to participate in several mootings programmes. All second and third year students are required to participate in Moot Court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Canadian-American (Trilateral) Moot Court Competition (among Dalhousie, the University of New Brunswick and the University of Maine), the Laskin Moot

(an administrative-constitutional moot), a Securities Law Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools).

Dalhousie, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Programme for third year students. This programme, which is in addition to regular classes and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Some students each year may also have the opportunity to act as student assistants, for credit, to the N.S. Appeal Court and some may do the same with the Nova Scotia Supreme Court (see the class descriptions under Independent Research).

Dalhousie Law School has established exchange programmes with the University of Maine School of Law at Portland, Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke, the latter two being Quebec civil law schools. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie.

The law school has an active graduate degree programme, offering both the Master of Laws (LLM) and the JSD (Doctor of Laws) degrees. The Masters degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and class work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Masters degree may also be taken on the basis of class work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following areas, among others: international law, administrative law, constitutional law, taxation, business law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law and environmental law. A particular interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. More detailed information on the graduate degree programme follows.

## Student Life

The first year class normally consists of 156 people, of whom about 50% are women, and the total student population in the LLB programme is approximately 460. Many of our students, perhaps 40%, are residents of provinces outside the Atlantic region. In addition to the LLB students, approximately 20 students are in the LLM programme, and several students are enrolled in the JSD programme each year. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience. We are sometimes able to accept, for advanced standing, a small number of students who wish to transfer to Dalhousie from another law school, or who have received their law degree in Québec or in a common law jurisdiction outside Canada.

Application for advanced standing may be made to the Administrative Officer, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, B3H 4H9.

All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programmes. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, *The Dalhousie Journal of Legal Studies*, and the annual yearbook. Dalhousie has an active sports and social programme with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Association of Women and the Law, the Environmental Law Students' Society, the John Read International Law Society, and the Speakers' Committee. The *Domus Legis* Society, a pub open for membership to all law students and graduates, occupies a house which provides accommodation for a few students and serves as a social centre for law students generally. Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex. Indoor facilities there include a 50 metre swimming pool and a gymnasium/field house the size of a football field.

## Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President: Paul Radford

Alumni Affairs Director: Michael Deturbide

Hearsay Editor: Phillip Girard

The association has over 4,000 members composed of graduates and faculty of the Dalhousie Law School. In addition, current students are considered non-voting members until graduation. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships among alumni.

The Dalhousie Law Alumni mission statement: To promote cohesion of the community of Dalhousie Law graduates and support the Law School in its mission to provide a first class legal education incorporating liberal and professional elements, to students interested in the study of law.

The association has established branches in Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories, Southern Ontario, Southeastern Ontario, Québec, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, and Cape Breton, Nova Scotia. Each branch organizes its own local activities. Association members participate in admissions interviews, recruitment fairs and articling receptions. They act as firm contact persons for articling applicants, and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers.

*Hearsay*, the law alumni magazine, is sent, once a year, to all graduates of the school to keep them informed of the latest events at the law school. In conjunction with the Law Student's Society, the Law Alumni Association administers the Award for Excellence in Teaching Law. The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association also sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service to the community, and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon.

## Law Placement Office

Law Placement Officer: Michael Deturbide

The Law Placement Office provides resource materials to assist students and graduates in finding articling positions, permanent jobs, summer jobs, and law-related opportunities. Individual career and job search counselling is also available to students. Some law firms, particularly from the Atlantic Provinces and central Canada, conduct interviews at the law school. Placement Office materials and notice boards communicate information on specific jobs, scholarships and clerkships and about graduate law study programmes and awards.

Articling opportunities surveys are conducted for most provinces in Canada and articling receptions are held in a couple of major cities to introduce students to practising lawyers in those provinces while students are interviewing there.

Students on the Placement Committee participate in organizing placement seminars and recruitment days to assist students in pursuit of the diverse range of opportunities available to graduates with a legal education.

Preliminary placement surveys of students conducted in June of their graduating year indicate that placement has been well over 90% for the past several years.

## Academic Programmes

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor in the Science of Law (JSD).

### Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time)

The LLB course is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time course extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the course must be completed in four academic years. Any academic session in which a student has registered and has not formally withdrawn by the date of the first Christmas examination constitutes an academic year. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Committee on Studies, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course was significantly hampered, the Committee on Studies may rule that a student has not used up one of the four academic years.

The regular course requires the full time attendance of students. In the first year all subjects are prescribed; in second and third year most subjects are optional, with counselling by Faculty members to assist students in selecting areas for study. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake classes in another Faculty of the University.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Classes are conducted by the "case method" or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed criticism is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to class and writing requirements all students are required to participate in mooted exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

### Part-Time Studies in Law

Dalhousie Law School has instituted a part-time LLB programme in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time programme. Students admitted to the part-time programme may complete their degree by one of two methods:

#### 1. Full-Time First Year

Students may take their first year programme on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the part-time programme for the remainder of their LLB studies. After first year, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must

complete at least one optional class involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study.

Students who enter the programme after completion of first and second years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year.

#### 2. Half-Time First Year

Part-time students who choose to do first year on a half-time basis are required to complete 18 1/2 hours of the first-year programme in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Fundamentals of Public Law and 1/2 credit of Legal Writing. The remaining 15 1/2 hours of the first year programme consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, and the remaining 2 1/2 credits of Legal Writing must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional class involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do first year on a full-time basis.

### Graduate Degree Studies

A graduate programme in Law, leading to a Master of Laws (LLM) degree, is offered at the Law School. Candidates register with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and are normally expected to remain in residence as full-time students for one year or as part-time students for two years. The programme may consist of either a combination of class work, seminars and a thesis, or a combination of class work and seminars involving substantial written papers. Thesis topics may be concerned with any area of law for which the faculty and library resources will support original and useful work. In recent years, supervision has been provided in the following areas: international law, administrative law, labour law, commercial law, tax law, torts, health law, criminal law and criminology, law of the sea, maritime law and environmental law. Special interests have been developed in maritime and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the Faculty of Law, and in Health Law under the Health Law Institute associated with the Faculty. The Faculty's academic plan recognizes particular research capacity in the areas of public law and feminist legal scholarship.

To be admitted to the programme, an applicant must normally have obtained a high second-class standing (B average) in completing

the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from Dalhousie University, or commensurate standing and completion of a corresponding degree from another recognized Law School inside or outside Canada.

Applicants who plan to write a thesis are required to submit an outline of their proposed thesis topic at the time of application.

The doctoral (JSD) programme is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates seeking a doctorate as the peak of their legal education. Four areas of the Dalhousie law curriculum have been designated as being especially suited to the advanced research required at the JSD level: marine law, environmental law, international law and comparative law.

Applicants for admission must:

- (i) have attained a first degree in law with at least an A- average, First Class honours, or the equivalent;
- (ii) have completed a Master's degree in law;
- (iii) have submitted an outline of their proposed dissertation and a detailed description of their research plans with their application. Preference will be given to candidates with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and to converse fluently in the English language are prerequisites to admission.

The requirements for the doctoral degree are as follows:

- (i) continuous residence at Dalhousie for at least one full year (usually September to August);
- (ii) fully supervised research work leading to a substantial and significant dissertation;
- (iii) preliminary examination on and oral defence of the dissertation;
- (iv) class work and other examinations as required by the Graduate Studies Committee.

More detailed information on the requirements for the graduate law degrees offered at Dalhousie may be found in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. There are two required graduate law classes described below.

### Combined LLB/MBA Programme

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Business Administration. The usual order of the programme is:

**Year 1:** Full First Year MBA classes.

**Year 2:** Full First Year LLB classes.

**Year 3:** Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law and a major paper class. 7-9 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area (see below). Other

elective classes for a total of 25 law credits. 3 half classes from the MBA programme, given a total of 6 hours credit at the Law School.

**Year 4:** The Legal Profession, a major paper class, 3-5 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area. Other elective law classes for a total of 23-25 law hours. 2 half classes from the MBA programme: Business Policy done over the whole year and given 4 hours credit at the Law School, plus one other half class, given 2 hours credit at the Law School.

The third and fourth year programmes may be done in reverse order, with permission, except for the required law classes Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law (3rd year) and the Legal Profession (4th year).

Classes in the "Business Law" area:

Bankruptcy & Insolvency 2 hours; Business Associations 4 hours; Taxation of Corporations 2 hours; Creditors Rights 2 hours; Insurance 2 hours; International Trade Law, 3 hours; International Trade Transactions, 3 hours; Law of Succession, 3 hours; Legal Accounting 2 hours; Oil & Gas Law 2 hours; Property II 4 hours; Taxation I 4 hours; Taxation II 2 hours; Taxation III 2 hours; Sale of Goods 2 hours; Secured Transactions 2 hours; Securities Regulation 3 hours; and Regulation of Financial Institutions 3 hours (additional recommended classes: Evidence, Trusts). Students intending to make application for the joint LLB/MBA programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

### Combined LLB/MPA Programme

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Public Administration. The suggested order of the programme is:

**Year 1:** First year classes of the MPA programme.

**Year 2:** First year classes of the LLB programme.

**Year 3:** One and a half credits from the MPA plus Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, and 16 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme including a major paper class.

**Year 4:** One credit from the MPA programme plus a minimum of 23 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility, and a major paper class.

Candidates for the LLB/MPA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both the LLB and MPA programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by writing either to the Faculty of Law or to the Co-ordinator of the MPA programme. For admission, students must apply to both the Law School and the School of

Public Administration individually. Students applying for the MPA programme may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

### Combined LLB/MLIS Programme

Students who apply for the combined LLB/MLIS programme (Masters of Library and Information Sciences/Bachelor of Laws) must meet the admissions standards of both the Faculty of Law and the School of Library and Information Sciences. At the end of the four year programme, they will have obtained both degrees. The programme consists of the following:

**Year 1:** First year classes of the MLIS programme (7 required, 1 elective)

**Year 2:** First year classes of the LLB programme

**Year 3:** 2 of 3 remaining required MLIS classes; 25 hours of LLB classes

**Year 4:** 1 MLIS class each term (1 required, 1 elective); 23 hours of LLB classes

### Combined LLB/MHSA Programme

Students applying for this programme must meet the admission standards of both the Bachelor of Laws and the Masters of Health Services Administration programmes. The combined programme is structured as follows:

**Year 1:** First year of MHSA Programme

**Summer:** MHSA 6390.06R Health Services Residency

**Year 2:** First year of LLB Programme

**Year 3:** MHSA 6315.03A Organizational Theory  
MHSA 6330.03A Health Care Planning

One 1/2 credit MHSA elective plus 25 hours of classes from the LLB programme, including Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, and a major research paper.

**Year 4:** 1 1/2 credits MHSA elective

MHSA 6380.03B Senior Seminar

MHSA 6360.03B Health Care Law or Health Law from the Law School

Minimum 21 hours of classes from the LLB programme, including Professional Responsibility and a major research paper.

### Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme (IBM)

In July of 1989, Dalhousie Law School implemented a new programme aimed at attracting applicants from the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq communities of Nova Scotia. The Admissions Committee is prepared to apply broader criteria when assessing applicants to this Programme.

Although most applicants to the IBM Programme will have completed a degree from Dalhousie University or another degree granting

college or university recognized by the Senate, or will have completed two full years of study leading to any recognized degree, a limited number of applicants may be admitted to the Programme as mature students where it is determined that, under the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of his/her non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education required by regular applicants.

The IBM Programme, apart from the regular Law School curriculum, incorporates a Pre-Law class which will be an evaluation for admission purposes.

### Maritime and Environmental Law Programme (MELP)

In 1974 the Faculty of Law initiated the Marine and Environmental Law Programme (MELP) in recognition of the increasing importance to society of marine and environmental law and policy. MELP provides a range of educational opportunities for students, a forum for the exchange of views among scholars and a focus for interdisciplinary research. MELP has worked towards the progressive development of the national and international regimes which govern marine and environmental issues through public interest oriented research and education.

The Programme currently involves at least ten full and part-time faculty members. The present director is Dr. David VanderZwaag.

Dalhousie now offers about a dozen classes in maritime and environmental law and cognate areas - the largest curricular offering within this field in Canada.

The classes offered in MELP are:

- Maritime Law and Practice
- Advanced Maritime Law and Policy
- Law of the Sea
- Ocean Law and Policy: International Fisheries
- Fisheries Law
- Coastal Zone Management
- Environmental Law
- Advanced Environmental Law and Policy
- International Environmental Law

Classes in cognate areas include:

- Aboriginal law
- Land Use Planning
- Oil and Gas Law
- Constitutional Law
- International Law
- International Trade Transactions

A detailed description of each class appears in the alphabetical list of Classes of Instruction set out below.

Law students may also take a limited number of classes for credit towards their law degree in related subjects offered in other academic departments of the University, such as

the Marine Affairs Programme. Students with such interests should seek the permission of the Department or School involved as well as the Legal Studies Committee of the Law School. Students wishing assistance in the selection of classes within the area of MELP are advised to consult the current director or an instructor in the programme.

In the years since its foundation, MELP has also been active in library development. The maritime and environmental law holdings at Dalhousie's Law Library represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. Moreover, with shelf listings from over a dozen major libraries in Europe and North America, computer-assisted access to an extensive listing of marine-related materials is now possible.

As a consequence of these curricular and library developments, and of a steady involvement by faculty members in research, writing and conference activities in the field, a growing number of students are attracted to Dalhousie in order to undertake specialized studies in maritime, marine, and environmental law. In most years over half of the LLM students at Dalhousie do their supervised these work within MELP. In addition, opportunities exist for students to pursue their marine and environmental interests beyond the academic programme. Two students associations, the Environmental Law Students' Society and the John E. Read International Law Society, organize a range of activities, including speakers, meetings and symposia on topics of current concern. The journal *International Insights* is also written, edited and published by law students, together with political science students.

### Marine Affairs Programme

**Location:** Weldon Law Building, 6061 University Avenue, Halifax, NS B3H 4H9  
**Telephone:** 902-494-3555  
**Facsimile:** 902-494-1001  
**Telex:** 019-21863  
**E-Mail:** FLEWIS@KILCOM1.UCIS.DAL.CA

### Co-ordinator

Aldo Chircop, BA, LL.D. (U of Malta), LL.M, JSD (Dal)

### Master of Marine Management

The Master of Marine Management (MMM) is a one-year, professional, non-thesis, interdisciplinary degree. Students are expected to take required classes covering the marine and social sciences, as well as a number of electives from approved marine-related classes. Students are required to prepare a graduate project.

### Admissions

Enrolment is limited to 20 students. Applicants must satisfy general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

These include a Bachelor's Degree from a university of recognized standing with honours or its equivalent with a minimum average of B. Selection criteria include relevant work experience and career objectives. Applicants from outside Canada whose native language is not English must also submit a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score, its equivalent, or have completed a university degree in English. Dalhousie sets a minimum acceptable TOEFL score of 580. Deadlines for applications are January 31st for applicants requesting financial assistance, and March 31st for all other applicants.

### Classes Offered

#### Required Classes

**MARA 5001.06R Contemporary Issues in Ocean Management and Development:** This class offers an introduction to ocean management. Subject areas addressed include coastal zone management, sea use planning, fisheries management, marine law and policy, maritime transport, development of non-living resources, protection and preservation of the coastal and marine environment, coastal tourism, maritime enforcement and conflict management. Instructors for the various subjects come from Halifax universities, federal and provincial government agencies and the private sector.

**MARA 5002.06R Graduate Project:** Students are required to apply the knowledge gained through class work to a specific planning and management problem or issue. As part of the project, students participate in internship programs with a local public or private sector agency of relevance to the project topic.

**MARA 5003.09A Marine Science and Technology:** This class provides a general introduction to the marine sciences and ocean engineering. Subject areas addressed include physical, chemical, and biological oceanography, coastal ecology, aquaculture, engineering and port development. Instructors are drawn from Halifax universities, federal and provincial agencies and the private sector.

**MARA 5004.00B Communications Management (non-credit):** This class develops skills of marine managers for handling information and communications, including crisis management, with decision-makers and various stakeholders in ocean development and management processes such as special interest groups, the media, business interests (shareholders), and the public at large.

**MARA 5005.03A or B: Independent Readings.** This class is an option for MMM students who wish to pursue independent research into a specific topic not covered in another class. The topic area of research must be approved by the MAP Coordinator and the research supervisor.

## Electives

Students select the remaining complement of classes from the broad range of electives available in the marine field at Dalhousie University, Saint Mary's University and the Technical University of Nova Scotia.

## Classes of Instruction: LLB, LLM

### Full Time Programme

#### First Year Law (All Classes Compulsory):

Contracts & Judicial Rule-Making 6 credit hours (3 class-hours a week, both terms); Criminal Justice 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Public Law 5 hours; Legal Writing 3 hours (1 a-week, both terms); Property 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Torts & Damage Compensation 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Orientation to Law 1 hour (compulsory lectures for 8 weeks in fall term).

#### Second Year Law Requirements:

- Compulsory Classes: Civil Procedure 5 hours; Constitutional Law 5 hours
- An elective class with evaluation by major paper (i.e. a "paper" class)\*. A student must include at least one major paper class per year.
- Additional elective classes to make up a full year of studies of approximately 15 hours per week in each term. A student must have a minimum of 29 hours and may have a maximum of 31 hours per year; each term's work must include a minimum of 13 and a maximum of 16 hours. Where a student chooses the maximum load of 31 hours, he or she must achieve a passing grade in all classes, subject to the normal requirements.

#### Third Year Law Requirements:

- Compulsory Class: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility 2 hours
- As above
- As above

#### Course Hours Required (Second and Third Year)

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and a maximum of 31 hours per year, and a minimum of 13, maximum of 16 hours each term. A student enrolled in the Clinical Course in Criminal Law may take 17 hours in the term in which the Clinical Course is taken. This is also true of the Legal Aid Clinic, with permission of the Clinic Director.

\* See Major Paper requirements on page 111.

**PLEASE NOTE:** Teaching assignments are subject to change. Please consult the current Law School timetable for an update.

## Graduate Classes

**3000.03A Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship:** This seminar is a required class for students in the LLM programme. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. Half of the class is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The other half of the class is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar.

Evaluation is made in relation to a number of components including a research assignment, class participation and a "methodological prospectus" for the student's thesis research. The class begins in September and is completed by the end of February.

**3500.03A Graduate Jurisprudence:** A seminar for graduate students who have not taken an undergraduate class in legal theory and for graduate students with a special interest in the subject. The topics covered include the traditional schools of jurisprudence, critical legal studies, feminism and legal thought, socialist legal systems in transition, and the works of contemporary European scholars in the field.

**3069.03A, B or R Graduate Directed Research Paper:** three credit hours.

### First Year Classes

**1000.06R: Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making.** This class has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the "case method" of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as "stare decisis", the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

**Format:** six credit hours, three hours a week, both terms

**Evaluation:** In large-group classes by written examination in December to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination; in small group classes, 50% by written examinations and 50% by a

combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation, with the written exam in December to count optionally as 30% of the exam component.

**1001.06R: Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State.** Relationships between the community and individuals are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure, sentencing, and the principles of the substantive criminal law will be the main focus of this class. The latter concentrates on elements of offences, justifications, excuses, non-exculpatory defenses, inchoate crimes and secondary liability for offences. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code, (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation), a widely used volume of cases and materials, or a textbook and a Dalhousie produced casebook.

**Format:** 6 credit hours; 3 hours a week; both terms

**Evaluation:** Written examination in December to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination.

**1002.01A: Orientation to Law.** The objective of the class is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented in advance by each faculty speaker.

**Instructors:** The Dean et al

**Format:** 1 credit; 3 to 4½ hours a week for the first 6 - 8 weeks of the fall term

**Evaluation:** by Pass/Fail oral conducted by a faculty member. If the oral is unsatisfactory the student will be reexamined by a three person group - the class coordinator (the Dean), and two others.

**1003.05R: Fundamentals of Public Law.** This class provides students with an understanding of the constitutional and administrative structures of Canadian law and government. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills required of lawyers whose public law work may range from appearances before administrative tribunals, to giving advice on the formulation and articulation of policy. Primary among the emphasized skills is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. A perspective on the administrative model of

decision making will also be developed. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this class introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. Students will explore the legislative process, statutory interpretation, and the administrative system using human rights legislation as a model. Further, students will develop an understanding of the analytical framework of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, through the study of the interpretation and development of equality rights.

**Format:** 5 credit hours

**Evaluation:** by a written examination in December to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final grade and a final examination.

**1004.03R: Legal Research and Writing.** The main objectives of this class are to familiarize students with source materials commonly used by lawyers, to acquaint students with the generally accepted principles of proper citation in legal writing, and to assist students in acquiring a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research by introducing them to the techniques of discovering authorities and applying them to the solution of legal problems. The class is conducted by lectures, tutorials, reading of assigned materials and individual research. During the early part of the second term, students are introduced to computer-assisted legal research through a series of class lectures and computer laboratory sessions.

**Instructors:** M. Deturbide, M. Iosipescu, J. Shlossberg

**Format:** 3 credit hours; 1 hour a week; both terms

**Evaluation:** by 3 written assignments and computer assignment

**1005.06R: Property in its Historical Context.** The purpose of this class is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the law through emphasis on the evolution of fundamental principles and rules of real property since the feudal period in England.

This class introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also explores the doctrines and principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, matrimonial property, private and public controls on land use, the registry system and adverse possession. An attempt is made to expose the student to legal history through selected topics where such history will aid comprehension of doctrine.



**Format:** 6 credit hours; 3 hours a week; both terms  
**Evaluation:** by written examination in December to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination.

**1006.06R: Tort Law and Damage Compensation.** This class has two major objectives: the first is to examine the judicial process as a means of resolving social and economic problems as opposed to the use of legislated alternatives; the second is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which law distributes losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests through tort law and through such compensation schemes as no-fault auto insurance, workers' compensation, and compensation to victims of crime funds.

Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problem of damage compensation.

**Format:** 6 credit hours; 3 hours a week; both terms

**Evaluation:** In large-group classes by written examination in December to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination. In small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise, class participation and written examinations.

## Second Year - Required Classes

**2061.05R: Civil Procedure.** This class is designed to develop an understanding of the importance of procedural law as it relates to various areas of substantive law. It is essential for students intending to practice law, since much of a lawyer's work and ability to serve members of the public depends upon an understanding of the procedural modes for attaining results. The class involves a study of court practice and procedures from the commencement of a lawsuit through to judgement, including pre-trial procedures and considerations relating to settlement. This is followed by a study of chambers practice and procedures, the interpretation of the Rules of Court, and the preparation and use of court forms. Practice examined includes originating and interlocutory applications in chambers and involves default judgements, amendments to pleadings, third party proceedings, various remedies before and after judgement, originating notices, remedies, pleadings and discoveries, etc. In addition to regular classes in the class, students will take part in approximately ten one-hour workshops. The workshops will be conducted in groups of 15 students or fewer and will meet throughout the academic year. Each workshop will have an assigned problem which will require preparation

and delivery of oral argument or the drafting of documents or both. The class will be taught by lecture and discussion.

**Format:** 5 credit hours, two hours a week and workshop, both terms  
**Evaluation:** by workshop and written examination. The student will be evaluated in each workshop on the basis of preparation, presentation and participation. In total, the workshop portion of the class will count as 20% of the final grade. There will also be a final examination.

**2062.05R: Constitutional Law.** This class concerns itself with three main themes; the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867, the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, and Aboriginal rights. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the class laid during first year by the class in Public Law. In Professor MacKay and Professor Pothier's sections, the class makes an effort to integrate division of powers, Charter and Aboriginal rights discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. The organization of the class is topical, rather than by sections of the constitution. The first few chapters provide a general overview of constitutional principles. The later chapters focus specifically on such particular contexts as the economy, education, language and culture, and penal regulation. Throughout the class emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined. For Professor Wildsmith's section, the division of power component is organized largely around the major heads of federal power, namely FOGG, trade and commerce, federal undertakings and criminal law. The emphasis is on problem-solving and doctrinal evolution. The Charter component looks at the leading SCC decisions with a particular focus on the fundamental freedoms in s.2.

**Format:** 5 credit hours; both terms  
**Evaluation:** by written final exam, with an opportunity for students to earn partial marks through other components during the term.

## Third Year - Required Class

**2099.02A: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility.** This class examines various aspects of the nature and organization of the legal profession in Canada, including its history and evolution, the legal and ethical responsibilities of lawyers and the influences of the adversary system. In particular, the class covers specific ethical rules which affect all lawyers in their practices and also the wider public protection issues which face the organized legal profession. The class will be conducted by

lecturers and discussions involving the whole class (1 hour per week) and by small group discussions (1 hour per week). These will include special presentations, simulations and problem-solving projects. Serious attention will be given to dilemmas facing lawyers and the legal profession today.

**Instructors:** I. Christie, C. Aylward, D. Pink  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week; fall term  
**Evaluation:** Based partly on the results of a final examination and partly on small group performance.

## Second and Third Year - Optional Classes

Please note: every class listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable.

**Z119.02A/2120.03A: Aboriginal Peoples.** This class will examine the unique legal, political, cultural and historical position of the aboriginal peoples of Canada. The issues will include: 1) sovereignty, 2) Royal Proclamation of 1763, 3) use historical data, 4) aboriginal title, 5) aboriginal identity and culture, 6) traditional aboriginal government structures, 7) fiduciary responsibilities, and 8) obstacles in pursuing litigation. Other themes will be identified and assigned according to the interests of the students.

**Format:** 2 credit hours or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written  
**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students

**2000.04A or B or R: Administrative Law.** This class is an advanced study of the public law process. It studies external controls upon the exercise of statutory authority, primarily through the vehicle of judicial review. It also attempts to develop an inside perspective upon the exercise of discretion. The purpose of the class is to introduce the student to the general principles of judicial review as well as to develop an understanding of the workings of the administrative process and the role of the subordinate legislation. Materials include case studies, scholarly commentary and accounts of the administrative process at work.

**Format:** 4 credit hours; 4 hours a week fall term or winter term or two hours a week, both terms  
**Evaluation:** by three hour examination, or to be determined by the instructor at the beginning of the term.

**2024.02/2025.03B: Advanced Feminist Jurisprudence.** This class is designed to permit students to explore in more detail some of the areas discussed in the Introduction to Women and the Law class. Each year, one or more issues of special concern for women will be addressed in detail in a seminar format. Subjects for review may include violence against women, race, class

and culture, and employment. Each student will be required to lead a class discussion on a paper they have written. The objective of the class is to provide students with an opportunity to develop their own critique of and perspective of the law.

**Format:** 3 credit hours  
**Enrolment:** limited to 20 students  
**Evaluation:** by class participation and major paper.  
**Prerequisite:** Women and the Law (Introduction), or permission of the instructor.

**2061.02B: Bankruptcy and Insolvency.** This class will deal with various federal and provincial legislative provisions governing bankruptcy and insolvency; fraudulent conveyances; assignments and preferences; the status of receivers, private and public, at common law and by statute; the status of agents appointed pursuant to security instruments including chattel mortgage, conditional sale, assignment of book debts, and section 427 Bank Act; the status of a liquidator; providing for the winding-up of debtors; the status of engagements such as look-sees, and monitors; informal and formal proposals; the role of trustees, receivers and lawyers; creditors and debtors and the administration of insolvent estates; priorities within and without bankruptcy including other competing interests between classes of creditors; the distribution of the estate among creditors within and without bankruptcy; consequences of bankruptcy and the alternatives to bankruptcy; dealing with insolvent persons and corporations in the consumer and business community; ethical considerations in the delivery of legal advice and services in insolvency; new developments and proposals for reform of insolvency laws in Canada.

**Instructor:** D. Bruce Clarke  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week; one term  
**Evaluation:** by final examination

**2139.01 A or B: The Bertha Wilson Visitation in Human Rights.** (Not offered in 1995-96) Every second year, beginning in 1992-93, the Oskar Hoskin/Honorable Bertha Wilson Visiting Professor in Human Rights delivers an intensive 14-hour class in the area of human rights law, domestic or international. A more detailed class description will be provided each time the class is offered. Precise timetabling will be announced later, but it is understood that for the brief period involved this class will in all likelihood encroach on students' regularly scheduled classes.

**Format:** 1 credit; 2-hour lectures daily for one week at the beginning of both the fall and winter terms.  
**Enrolment:** limited to 75 students

**2002.04A or B: Business Associations.** This class provides an introduction to law and practice in the conduct of business in the corporate form. The class deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the nature and disregard of corporate personality; the

different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital, the liability of directors and officers and remedies available to shareholders. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The class is taught by discussion of selected cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

**Instructors:** H.L. O'Brien, D. Russell  
**Format:** 4 credit hours; 4 hours a week; fall term or winter term  
**Evaluation:** Based primarily on an open-book, problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work and mid-term examination counting for a certain percentage of the mark

**2108.02A: Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (Trilateral Moot).** This class is a high level mooting competition among Dalhousie, University of Maine and University of New Brunswick. The competition is held in November and the location is rotated among the competing schools. The problem is traditionally based on a moot case in an area of domestic law raising important legal issues in Canada and the United States. The class requires research in Canadian and American Law, the writing of a factum and preparation of the moot case, performance in mooting trials and argument of the case at the host school.

The class will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations and experience before practising lawyers. Evaluation will be by the faculty advisor and the Canadian American Moot Court Competition judges.

This class is limited to third year students. Eligibility for the class is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year qualifying moots.

**Instructor:** S. Coughlan  
**Format:** 2 credit hours, major paper class  
**Evaluation:** Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

**2040.03B: Civil Trial Practice.** This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The class is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required

to prepare a civil case for trial and to develop their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial, evaluating evidence in the case and considering settlement. The class is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the class while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for class performance and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted one night per week, the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

**Format:** 3 credit hours; two to four hours a week; winter term  
**Prerequisites:** Evidence, Judicial Remedies and Civil Procedure  
**Exclusions:** Open to third-year students only limited to 16 students per section  
**Enrolment:** On in-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a written component. Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class.

**2017.02/2018.03A or B: Children and the Law.** The class focuses upon the position of children within the legal system. Focus is on the role of lawyers, inter-disciplinary perspectives upon children. Topics include: private custody, access, enforcement of custody and access orders, domestic violence and custody access, gay/lesbian issues and custody, mediation, parenting plans, sexual abuse allegations, child protection, adoption, and young offenders. Throughout the emphasis will be upon the respective roles of parents, children, the state, lawyers and the judiciary in decision-making concerning children.

**Instructors:** J. Williams  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; winter term  
**Prerequisite:** Family Law I  
**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students  
**Evaluation:** By major paper, book review and class participation for 3 credit hours

**2003.13A or B or R: Clinical Law.** Students taking Clinical Law in the Fall Term are not required, although they may choose, to enrol in The Legal Profession; they must do the required readings for The Legal Profession and are expected to attend the lectures, but the seminar component of education in professional responsibility will be conducted at the Clinic. Students in the Fall term Clinic must indicate on their class selection form whether or not they wish to enrol in the Legal Profession.

Dalhousie Legal Aid Service, also known as "The Clinic", provides third-year students with an opportunity to learn practical lawyering skills in a community law office serving low-income

clients. Education at the Clinic takes four forms:

(1) **Seminars and Simulations:** In the first six weeks of the term, students are subjected to an intensive schedule of seminars and simulations. The first week of the term involves an introduction to the Clinic, its clients, office procedures and the Courts. The first weeks involve seminars and simulations designed to address issues related to issue-identification, negotiating, counselling and basic trial skills (examination, cross-examination and closing argument). Each week, for the first six weeks, there will be a seminar and a simulation/workshop. Seminars cover social assistance, housing and tenancy, child protection, debtor/creditor and bankruptcy, young offenders, ethics, poverty practice. Simulations will include: cross-examination, sentencing, and a videotaped "mini-trial" at midterm. The intensive programme ends after the first six weeks. Thereafter, seminars will continue twice a week. Topics in these seminars will be designed to provoke students to reflect on the impact of legal institutions on the low income community, the delivery of legal services to the poor, poverty law and law reform strategies and matters of professional responsibility. Throughout the term, students may be called upon to give a case presentation on a file from their caseload which raises an interesting legal or ethical issue and to conduct a discussion of the issue with other students. (2) **Supervision:** Initially, each student receives about 20 files, for which they are responsible. Each day there is a primary supervisor in the Clinic for advice to students and review of trial preparation. As well, there is a supervisor assigned to each of a student's files, and students are required to confer with those supervisors' regular basis. (3) **Experience:** Students are responsible for handling their own files, under supervision. They draft letters and documents, interview clients and witnesses, counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Family and Provincial Court and before administrative tribunals. Each week students are required to interview new clients for one half-day and answer telephone inquiries as back-up for another half-day. A mix of cases is involved, including family, criminal (young offenders), administrative law, (social assistance, landlord/tenant, U.I.C.), and other civil matters. Students will also participate with staff members in poverty law issues separate from the regular caseload involving law reform and community development. In brief, students will conduct themselves as lawyers, in a poverty law context. (4) **Paper:** Each student, or a group of students, will be required to prepare a memorandum of approximately 15 pages (or more, depending upon the number of students involved), for completion by the end of the term. The topic of the memorandum must first be approved by the Director or faculty lawyer. Topics must be of practical importance or usefulness to the work of

the Clinic. Special stress will be placed upon field research into how the law actually works in affecting our clients and the possibilities for reform of the law.

At term end, students will be given a written evaluation, including comments upon their memoranda. In respect to the fall and winter terms, enrolment in Clinical Law will, whenever possible, be equalized between the two terms. Students are required to submit two complete timetables, one based on the preferred term and one based on the other term. Selection of students for each term will take account of the students' preferences and any special circumstances to the extent possible while maintaining a balanced enrolment. Students are required to submit, along with their class selection, a curriculum vitae (including the name of one Faculty Member as a reference). If the class is over-subscribed, interviews will be conducted to make the final selection.

As Clinical Law comprises 13 credit hours, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules to avoid the necessity of taking any other classes during their winter or fall Clinical Law term. Students wishing to take an additional class during their Clinical Law term must have their class selection approved by one of Professors Black, Kaiser, Thompson, Evans, Coughlan.

- Format:** 13 credit hours; fall, winter or summer term
- Prerequisites:** Evidence, Civil Procedure, Family Law
- Exclusions:** Open to third-year students only; students in Clinical Law cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law.
- Enrolment:** limited to 16 students per fall and winter term; 12 students summer term. The application deadline for the summer semester of the Clinic is January 31, and for the following fall and winter semesters is March 31.

If there are more applicants than positions available the Board recommends that all positions be selected by "lottery", except four, to be selected at the discretion of a Clinic selection committee, which would consider both the special circumstances of any student applicant and the perceived needs of the client base and the community.

All applications received after the application deadline would be dealt with on a first-come-first-served basis. If there are unfilled positions after

**Evaluation:**

the application deadline, late applicants would fill those positions until there are no positions left. Subsequent applicants would be wait-listed. Clinical Law is graded honours/pass/fail. At midterm and at term end students will be given a written evaluation. The evaluation is based upon the student's total performance at the Clinic in relation to the following categories: client relations, legal analysis, pre-trial proceedings, trial and hearing conduct, professional responsibility, written competence, practice management, community file, seminars, workshops and simulations.

In the normal class students will not be assigned any numerical grade and the student's performance will not be counted in determining the student's weighted average. However, in the event of a failure, or in the event that the student is otherwise disentitled from completing third year or from writing supplementals because the student does not have an average of 55, a numerical grade will be assigned and this grade will be counted in the weighted average.

**2092.09B: Clinical Course in Criminal Law.** This class has both a clinical and an academic component. The clinical component operates for eleven weeks of the term. Each student is assigned to either a judge, a crown counsel, or a defence lawyer and observes and participates as far as possible in the criminal law work of that person. For this eleven-week period each student must spend a minimum of 16-20 hours a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. Students are required to complete written memoranda. The time commitment to the field placement component of the class is extensive and students ought to take care in their other class selections in order to avoid significant scheduling problems. Students ought not to take a major class with classes scheduled in most weekday mornings as, at these same times, the

criminal courts are in session (possible examples Business Associations, Tax, Administrative Law). Students are advised to consult with the instructors concerning their winter term class selection if they wish to be considered for the clinical course in Criminal Law.

**Instructors:** B. Beach, J. Gumpert  
**Format:** 9 credit hours; winter term  
**Prerequisites:** Criminal Procedure and Evidence

**Exclusions:** Students who have completed or wish to complete Clinical Law or Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible

**Enrolment:** limited to 12 second and third year students

**Evaluation:** The class is evaluated on an Honours/Pass/Fail basis. Individual feedback is given to students throughout the class. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the class is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining the student's weighted average. However, in the event of failure, or, as with the Legal Aid Clinic, where the student may fail third year because of an average below 55, a numerical grade will be assigned for inclusion in the weighted average.

**2041.02: Coastal Zone Management.** This seminar is designed to introduce students to the legal and administrative problems associated with the coastal zone. Canada's coastal zone is administered by many federal, provincial and municipal agencies. Some focus on particular issues such as fisheries or transport; some address the problems of a specific community, while others have more comprehensive mandates. The class will focus on the legal, regulatory and policy frameworks prevailing in Canada, and, in particular, the interrelationships between the agencies involved. However, case material from other jurisdictions including, but not limited to, the U.S. and the U.K., will be provided for comparison and discussion. The class will be conducted by lecture, questioning and discussion of class material.

**Instructor:** A. Wilkie  
**Format:** 2 credit hours  
**Evaluation:** by examination, oral assignments and class participation

**2093.02/2094.03A: Comparative Constitutional Rights.** This class will provide an introduction to the basic framework and structure of various constitutions focusing on the protection they afford to human rights and civil liberties. A comparative approach will be adopted throughout the class to evaluate the relevance and/or usefulness of other countries' experience to selected issues arising under the Charter of

**Rights and Freedoms** in such areas as fundamental freedoms (e.g. freedom of speech, religion, association), equality rights, or legal rights (the right against self incrimination, etc.).

**Format:** 2 credit hours or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written; fall term

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students

**Evaluation:** by major paper and class participation, or by examination and class participation

**2009.03B: Comparative Criminal Law.** The aim of this class is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The particular countries emphasized are the United States, France, the People's Republic of China and Islamic countries, since they represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European, Communist and religious traditions which when compared with Canada can bring the most important characteristics of our own system into sharp focus. An opportunity will be given for students to explore issues of Canadian Aboriginal justice in this comparative context. All systems examined will be viewed in the light of international human rights standards thought to be applicable to criminal justice.

**Instructor:** B. Archibald

**Format:** 3 credit hours; winter term

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students

**Evaluation:** By class participation, and by the writing and presentation of a major term paper.

**2005.04R: Conflict of Laws.** This class is concerned with legal issues arising out of transactions and occurrences with elements implicating them with the policies or two or more legal units (provinces or countries), including problems of choice of law, adjudicative jurisdiction and enforcement of foreign judgements. The objective of the class is for students to learn to recognize conflicts situations, to deal with those situations by accepted methods and to appreciate the results in light of a variety of theories and points of view. The extent to which the law affects the federal nature of Canadian society will be critically examined.

**Instructor:** V. Black, A. LaForest

**Format:** 4 credit hours

**Co-requisite:** Constitutional Law

**Evaluation:** By final exam and optional mid-class assignment

**2055.03B: Constitutional Law Problems.** This seminar is designed to provide students who have completed the basic class in Constitutional Law with an opportunity to examine, in detail, a number of specific problems relating to the Constitution. It is anticipated that the discussion will focus on such themes as the changing concept of Canadian federalism, and human

rights and fundamental freedoms, particularly the Charter of Rights. There will be some comparative analysis between the Charter and the U.S. experience with their Bill of Rights. Attention will also be paid to recent failed attempts at Canadian constitutional change, including the Meech Lake and Charlottetown Accords.

**Instructor:** W. MacKay

**Format:** 3 credit hours

**Evaluation:** By major paper.

**2028.03A: Copyright, Industrial Designs, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfers.** This class is designed to provide students an opportunity to do research in all areas of intellectual property law, and to offer a basic introduction to selected areas of intellectual property law.

The portion of the class taught by the professor will cover copyright, trade secrets, industrial designs and technology transfer through licensing. This material will be of value both to students who wish to specialize in the intellectual property field, and to the general practitioner who will be increasingly likely to encounter legal problems in the area of copyrights and trade secrets. We will explore the effectiveness of the various modes of protection in a variety of fields, e.g. literary works, music and other artistic works, computer software, databases and computer conferences, videotapes and photocopying. A comparative analysis of American, Australian, or European law will be offered in contexts where this will provide useful insights.

Paper topics will not be restricted to the areas of intellectual property law referred to in the class title. Students may also select topics related to patents or trademarks. Prior participation in the patents and trademark class is not a prerequisite for the selection of such a topic, although it is encouraged.

**Instructor:** J. Bankier

**Format:** 3 credit hours; fall term; major paper class

**Enrolment:** limited to 20 students

**Evaluation:** by major paper and class participation

**2006.02B: Corporate Finance.** The class is a fairly intensive treatment of the business background and principles of company law and practice relating to the problems and procedures of financing companies, in particular, nature of corporate capital; procedures for issuing shares; particular features of preferred shares; alteration of share capital; distribution of corporate earnings; corporate borrowings, including procedures for issuing bonds and debentures; reorganization, amalgamation and dissolution of companies; asset and share purchases; shareholders agreements; franchising issues; an introduction to securities regulations affecting closely held or private corporations. Relevant legislation is examined, including The Canada

Business Corporations Act, The Nova Scotia Companies Act, The Nova Scotia Securities Act, and the Ontario Securities Act. This is a seminar class with lecture and discussion of cases and problems. Evaluation is by written examination and may include credit for preparation and presentation of classroom assignments.

Instructor: C. Reagh  
 Format: 2 credit hours  
 Prerequisite: Business Associations  
 Enrolment: limited to 20 students

**2044.02B: Creditors' and Debtors' Rights.** This class is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to rights and remedies of debtors and creditors. It includes, among other elements, techniques of prejudgment collection, debtor harassment, the role of the courts and the execution order in with respect to real and personal property. There is a general discussion of rights of secured creditors, fraudulent transfer by insolvent debtors and an introduction to bankruptcy as an ultimate collection remedy. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion of cases, statutes, and other materials.

Instructor: M. Ryan  
 Format: 2 credit hours; winter term  
 Evaluation: By final examination

**2045.03B: Criminal Law Selected Problems.** This class is for students who wish to pursue criminal law beyond the level reached in the introductory or survey classes. Lectures, discussion, and student presentations will examine a range of questions in substantive criminal law and in criminal procedure. The class will look at the appropriate scope of criminal law, and various substantive and procedural issues about which there has been recent judicial or Parliamentary activity.

Some of the specific topics to be discussed might include enterprise crime, dangerous offenders, prosecutorial discretion regarding disclosure and/or withdrawal and termination of charges, and remedial issues such as abuse of process.

Instructor: S. Coughlan  
 Format: 3 credit hours; 2 class hours; winter term  
 Evaluation: Major Paper, class presentation, and class participation

**2091.04: Criminal Procedure.** This is an introduction to criminal procedure. As such, it provides a fairly comprehensive examination of the procedural aspects of the individual's experience with the criminal justice system. Therefore, in general, it concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who have or are supposed to have violated the criminal law. A sampling of topics would include jurisdiction (time and territorial limits, among other subjects), pre-trial procedure and practices (such as search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (covering the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining, as examples) and post-trial remedies (such as

appeals and extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given throughout to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and frequently to proposals for law reform.

Instructors: B. Archibald, H.A. Kaiser  
 Format: 4 credit hours; fall or winter terms  
 Evaluation: by written examination

**2046.03A: Criminal Trial Practice.** This class uses simulated court proceedings, including arraignments, bail hearings, preliminary inquiries and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Trials later in the term are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a judge of the Supreme Court. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for classes involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive criticism. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

Format: 3 credit hours; fall term  
 Prerequisite: Evidence  
 Enrolment: limited to 16 students  
 Exclusions: Students taking this class cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law  
 Evaluation: by class participation worth 75% of the final mark, and a written examination worth 25%

**2064.03A or B: Criminology.** This seminar introduces the law student to the field of Criminology, a broadly based discipline utilizing a multidimensional approach to the study of criminal law. The class is organized around major questions in Criminology. How are crimes defined? Why do people commit crimes? How does society react to crime (e.g. courts, police, media, citizens, prisons)? What are the aims of the criminal justice system? What are the alternatives to the present structure? Substantial discussion will focus on theories of criminality and sentencing. These questions are explored by seminar discussion (based on assigned readings for each class.)

Instructor: Judge T. Daley  
 Format: 3 credit hours; one term  
 Enrolment: limited to 20 students  
 Evaluation: by class presentation and major paper.

**2069.03A or B: Directed Research Paper.**  
**2070.04A or B or R: Directed Research Paper.**  
**2071.05A or B or R: Directed Research Paper.**  
**2072.06A or B or R: Directed Research Paper.** A student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic should be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar classes offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the project.

A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. The student must also have achieved high academic standing in classes related to the subject of the proposed paper.

Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Administrative Officer, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee.

Second year students must obtain permission from the Studies Committee to do a DRP of 3, 4, 5 or 6 credit hours. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision.

A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular class, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours. If the DRP is being completed in the fall term, the student must submit a detailed outline and bibliography to the supervisor and to the Studies Committee by the end of September. If the class is being completed over the full year, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by the middle of November. If the DRP is being completed over the Winter term, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by the end of January. The Studies Committee will NOT entertain requests to change the credit weight after the regular class change date in each term.

It is important to be aware that if the above deadlines are not met the Studies Committee will revoke permission to submit the DRP for credit.

In all applications to do DRPs the student must arrange by the above deadlines that the supervisor either sign the DRP form (when the DRP is for 3 credit hours), or write a brief letter to the Committee (when the DRP is for 4 or more

credit hours) attesting to the fact that the paper comprises sufficient depth and weight of research and writing to merit the credit load applied for.

#### Academic Credit for Major Media Contributions - DRP variation:

In 1992-93, two students enrolled in General Jurisprudence completed a series of radio shows which were broadcast on CKDU (the Dalhousie University station) and which sought to put legal issues and theory in lay terms. This endeavour was closely supervised by Professor Richard Devlin and was determined to be a success by him and the students. Many hours of work were required to complete each 15 minute show and, in the final analysis, this endeavour satisfied the major paper requirement for the class. Arising out of this experience, the Community Affairs Liaison Department of CKDU has asked whether the Faculty of Law would permit other students to engage in similar projects. The Academic Committee has considered this matter carefully and is prepared to make some statements concerning a proposed policy in this regard.

There is already considerable flexibility at the Law School concerning evaluation. Recognizing this, the Academic Committee supports similar projects as a matter of policy in the future, subject to some basic guidelines:

- (1) Major projects requiring the production of media contributions (that is to radio, television, newspapers or magazines) may be accepted for academic credit at Dalhousie Law School. It is recognized that such endeavours deserve recognition both as legitimate academic exercises and as contributions to the public service mission of students and faculty.
- (2) These projects may satisfy a major paper or examination component, as arranged between the professor and student.
- (3) A high level of professional involvement is expected from the time the project is conceptualized until completion.
- (4) Students and faculty should employ the guidelines for Directed Research papers (DRPs) in planning and evaluating such projects, with appropriate changes.
- (5) Some limitations may be imposed upon the student's right to appeal a grade with which he or she is dissatisfied, given that this mode of evaluation does not fit within the usual Law School grading patterns.

The above guidelines are intended to assist faculty and students in formulating and supervising any proposals for contributions to radio, television, newspapers, or magazines. In the final analysis, although the Faculty encourages such innovative undertakings, the professor and student will be responsible to



ensure that the academic standards of the Law School are maintained, albeit in this distinct context.

**2116.02/2117.01A: Education Law.** The purposes of the class include assessing the relation between law and government policy; breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The class will be offered in seminar form with discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student presentations as well as involvement of students from the Education faculty. The class will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following: judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as microcosms of society; and the limits of rights of discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the class, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each class and general class materials.

**Instructor:** W. MacKay  
**Format:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written; fall term

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students  
**Evaluation:** 25% by class discussion and 75% either by paper or by a written or oral examination for those who are claiming two credit hours. These two-credit students can also reduce the examination component by doing a class presentation for 25%.

**2047.02/2048.03B: Employment Law.** This class is designed to develop an understanding of the common law and legislative response to special problems occurring in individual contracts of employment. Specific areas for discussion are the common law contract of employment, wrongful dismissal, employment standards legislation and its administration in Canada. Additional topics for consideration, which might vary from year to year, are modern safety legislation, anti-discrimination legislation, workers' compensation legislation, the impact of the Charter, immigration law and employment, and preferential hiring.

**Instructor:** S. Ashley  
**Format:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major term paper is written; winter term

**Enrolment:** limited to 20 students

**Evaluation:** By class participation, paper presentation for those doing a paper, and exam or paper, at the student's option. The paper or exam will be worth at least 60%. There is a possibility that a portion of the grade may be based on an oral exam. Evaluation will be carefully explained at the first class.

**2104.03A or B: Environmental Law I.** Environmental laws in support of sustainable development are explored through six class themes. The ethical foundations and principles of environmental law are reviewed including the principles of precaution, integration, polluter pays and public participation. The role of common law in preventing and redressing environmental degradation is considered. Constitutional realities and restrictions to environmental management are examined. The traditional command-control approach to environmental regulation is critiqued and possible strengthenings discussed with emphasis on toxic chemical control and water quality protection. Environmental impact assessment law and practice is covered. The class concludes by highlighting alternative approaches including alternative dispute resolution, the public trust doctrine, crimes against the environment and pollution prevention legislation.

**Instructors:** P. Saunders, D. VanderZwaag  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; fall or winter term  
**Evaluation:** by final examination

**2133.03: Environmental Law II - Environmental Law as Regulatory, Political and Social Process.** In this class, students will participate in the process of regulating a hypothetical project from an environmental law perspective. The process will start with the planning stage of the project, address applicable environmental assessment processes and municipal (land use) planning issues, and conclude with the operational stage of the project.

**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 hours a week; one term

**Recommended:** Environmental Law I or International Law  
**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students  
**Evaluation:** by major paper and class participation

**2033.03A or B: Equity and Trusts.** This class surveys the historical evolution of equity, and its emergence as a separate jurisdiction. It also analyzes the maxims, doctrines and principal remedies of equity, the distinction between legal and equitable interests and the meaning of the statutory fusion of law and equity. The class also surveys the historical development of the trust, its conceptual nature, the certainties necessary for creation, the types of trusts; the appointment of trustees and their principal rights and duties; the tracing of trust assets and some modern uses of the trust.

**Instructor:** P. Darby, P. Girard  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; fall or winter term  
**Evaluation:** By written examination

**2147.02A or B: European Economic Community Law.** This lecture class is open to all second and third year law students. The first portion will focus upon the structure and foundations of the EEC. Specific topics in this portion of the class include: an introduction to the Community and its Institutions, the sources of Community Law and the place of Community law in terms of national and international law, the relationship between Community and domestic law of member states, i.e. the practical question of how EEC law is enforced within member states; and judicial review of the acts of Community institutions. The second portion of the class looks at more substantive aspects of EEC law. Specific topics include: the free movement of goods, the free movement of persons and services, competition law, agricultural policy, and intellectual property. A major objective of the class is to examine the materials comparatively so as to allow for a review of Canadian administrative and constitutional law. EEC Law will also be examined in terms of its relationship to international law.

**Instructor:** A. W. La Forest  
**Format:** 2 credit hours

**Suggested**

**Classes:** Students having taken Constitutional, Administrative, and International Law will likely have a better understanding of the material; but none of these classes is requisite.

**Evaluation:** three hour final examination.

**2008.04A or B or R: Evidence.** This class is an introduction in the law of evidence. Basic concepts of relevancy and admissibility are considered in light of fundamental policy objectives served by the law of evidence. The policy considerations underlying particular rules and the origins and development of such rules are examined and critically assessed. A comprehensive coverage of the basic exclusionary rules of civil and criminal evidence is undertaken. This class is conducted by lecture and discussion on the basis of assigned materials.

**Instructors:** R. Thompson, B. Archibald  
**Format:** 4 credit hours  
**Evaluation:** by written examination

**2110.03A or B: Family Law I.** This class is intended as a general survey of the area. It will include the following areas: constitutional issues, court structure, formation and validity of marriage, the doctrine of nullity, separation and separation agreements, the law of divorce. In the context of divorce law there will be a review of the issues of jurisdiction, bars to divorce, grounds for divorce. As well, a portion of the class will be devoted to reviews of property division both under the Matrimonial Property Act and by way of trust doctrine, maintenance,

both spousal and child support, and custody and access. Child protection, adoption and children's rights will also be considered. An introduction to alternate dispute resolution techniques will be incorporated into the class.

**Instructor:** Judge J. Williams, P. Thomas, E. Gibson

**Format:** 3 credit hours

**Evaluation:** by written examination

**2148.02/2149.03A or B: Family Law Problems.** This class provides the opportunity for students to pursue in depth some of the issues either introduced briefly or not covered in Family Law I. The rich theoretical concepts underlying legislative involvement in the family provide the basis for examination of such topics as conceptions of the family, the public/private split, family violence, the feminization of poverty, and the family and the welfare state. The changing family form, the financial implications of marriage and other forms of union and their breakdown, and alternate court structures and methods of dispute resolution will be examined. The class materials draw on feminist, socialist and critical legal academic writing. The focus of the class is expected to alter somewhat from year to year as law reform occurs rapidly in this area.

**Instructor:** E. Gibson

**Format:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written

**Prerequisite:** Family Law I

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students

**Evaluation:** By major paper and class participation, or by examination and class participation.

**2020.02B: Fisheries Law.** This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The class is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, the interplay between private rights and public rights, and problems of enforcement and environmental protection will be the central topics discussed.

**Instructor:** M. Pare

**Format:** 2 credit hours; winter term

**Evaluation:** by minor paper and class participation

**2107.02B: Gale Cup Moot Court Competition.** This class is a high level moot court competition among all common law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The class requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law. Extensive research, the writing of

a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in mooted trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved.

The class will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations before practising lawyers. Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition. Students should be aware that preparation for the Moot or the Moot itself may interfere with travel plans during Reading Week.

This class is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the class is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year qualifying moots.

**Instructor:** S. Coughlan  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; winter term; major paper class  
**Evaluation:** Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

**2086.02/2087.03: General Jurisprudence.** It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective class. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship between law, morality and politics?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the class maintains some balance between conceptualism and the students' perceptions and experience.

Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism to critical legal studies. Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students may be asked to make presentations on subjects of special interest, or maintain journals.

A major text, containing commentary and textual extracts, will form the basis of the class materials.

**Format:** 2 credit hours, or three credit hours, if a major paper is written  
**Enrolment:** limited to 20 students  
**Evaluation:** this seminar may be taken as an examination class (for two credit hours), as a major paper class (for three credit hours), or possibly as a combination of the

two methods, subject to Faculty regulations. Credit is given for class participation including a class presentation.

**2132.02A: Health Law.** This class is designed to give the student a basic understanding of the more significant legal issues facing the health care system in Canada and the patients, health care providers and others affected by it. The class provides a basic understanding of the structure of the system and the practical problems arising in it. Various ethical and policy issues will be discussed from a legal point of view. The class is intended to train lawyers to represent any party affected by the health care system in an effective and understanding manner. Because the class is a survey class, it does not examine in great depth legal issues which are dealt with in other subjects, except as to their implementation in the health context.

Topics may include: (1) Provincial and federal legislation governing health care institutions, government health services, public health services, health disciplines, public health problems, and government health insurance; (2) health professional licensure and discipline; (3) the legal structure of hospitals; (4) hospital-medical staff relationships; (5) corporate liability; (6) hospital by-laws; (7) hospitals compared with other health facilities; (8) malpractice as a legal phenomenon; (9) professional negligence; (10) consent to treatment; (11) legal aspects of patient records; (12) mental illness; (13) dying and death; (14) use and disposal of human remains; (15) medico-legal investigations; (16) risk management; (17) pharmaceuticals and research.  
**Format:** 2 credit hours  
**Evaluation:** by final examination

**2097.03B: Immigration and Refugee Law.** The class will deal with aspects of law, policy and procedure relating to immigration into Canada. The areas covered will include: Immigration legislation in an historical perspective; the constitutional basis for legislating in immigration matters; the role of the provinces in immigration, including federal-provincial immigration agreements; how to immigrate to Canada under the Immigration Act, 1976, and the Immigration Regulations, 1978 as either a member of the family class, a member of the business immigration program, or as an independent. Discussion will also include: how to acquire Canadian protection as a Convention refugee; issues related to refugees; procedures before immigration inquiries; appeals and judicial review; and enforcement of the Immigration Act.

**Instructor:** A. Macklin  
**Format:** 3 credit hours  
**Corequisite:** Administrative Law  
**Evaluation:** major research paper and class attendance

**2135.03A or B: Independent Research (Court of Appeal).** Student assistant to Nova Scotia Court of Appeal. The Judges of the Court of Appeal have agreed to have two students in the fall term and two students in the winter term serve as student researchers. Students will take part in the work of the Court of Appeal, assisting Judges with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested.

Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. This exercise does not fulfil the major paper requirement. In carrying out any task for the Court students are strongly reminded that confidentiality is essential.

**Instructor:** P. Thomas

**Format:** 3 credit hours; fall or winter term (Note: this class does not fulfil the major paper requirement).

**Evaluation:** Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks including an assessment of any written work e.g. memoranda provided to the Court. Evaluation shall be on the basis of consultation between the Faculty Supervisor and the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia and/or the Chair of the Clerks Committee.

**2010.02A or B: Insurance Law.** This class examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, sickness and accident, motor vehicle, liability and marine. Attention is directed particularly to: (a) the nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest, in property or in liability for damage to property or persons, that a person must have to enter into a valid contract of insurance, (d) the effects of nonrepresentation in applying for insurance, or omission of necessary information, and of failure to meet the special conditions made part of the contract under legislation, and (e) rights of third parties against the insurer. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Class materials include an examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act and pertinent standardized insurance contracts.

**Instructor:** R. Barnes

**Format:** 2 credit hours; fall or winter term

**Evaluation:** Principally by means of examination; to be clarified by the instructor at the beginning of the term

**2109.02B: International Advocacy.** This is a skills-training class, from which are selected the team members for the external moots in International Law, such as the Jessup International Law Moot Court competition (see

separate entry). The experience will enhance a student's ability to discover and apply international law. The programme consists of exercises in international legal research, writing, and argument. The centrepiece is a moot in which each student is required to prepare a written memorial on, and to argue each side of, an international dispute.

**Instructor:** P. Saunders

**Format:** 2 credit hours; does not qualify as major paper class

**Corequisite:** International Law

**Evaluation:** by performance in assigned exercises

**2051.03B: International Environmental Law.**

The progression of international environmental law from "customary" co-existence to "conventional" cooperation is explored through nine topics: 1) State Responsibility and the Environment: One Step for Humankind; 2) "Soft Law" Environmental Principles: From Stockholm to Rio; 3) The Legal Waterfront of Marine Environmental Protection; 4) The International Law of the Atmosphere: Acid Rain, Climate Change, Ozone-Depletion; 5) The Protection of Biodiversity; 6) The International Framework for Controlling Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Toxic Chemicals; 7) The Politics and Prospects of a Global Forests Convention; 8) Polar Regions and the Environment; The Arctic and Antarctica; and 9) Free Trade and the Environment.

**Format:** 3 credit hours; major paper class

**Enrolment:** limited to 20 students

**Corequisite:** International Law or Environmental Law

**Evaluation:** by major paper 80% and class presentation 20%

**2012.03A or B: International Law.** Public international law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The class explores the bases of the international legal system. Methods of international law creation and law enforcement are examined in comparison with municipal machinery. Processes of international adjudication and the interaction of international and Canadian law are discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are considered through selected issues of current or Canadian concern. Students may have an opportunity to research and present their insights on a subject of their choice. Examples from the past include Arctic pollution prevention, fisheries, acid rain, foreign nationalization, state succession, indigenous rights, refugees, extradition from Canada, aerial hijacking, toxic waste disposal and nuclear testing. The class is conducted by discussion of edited materials and other sources presented by student rapporteurs.

**Instructors:** H. Kindred, D. Russell

**Format:** 3 credit hours; fall or winter term

**Evaluation:** principally by written examination, but may, when numbers permit, be by a combination of examination and class presentation, or written assignment.

**Z130.03: International Trade Transactions.** International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to investigate the different types of transactions involved in international trade and the laws which regulate them. The initial classes will expose students to the elements of a traditional documentary transaction in international trade, namely the sale agreement for the export or import of goods, the carriage contract for delivery abroad, and the payment mechanism by letter of credit. Subsequent classes will be devoted to specialized aspects of these transactions and to other forms of international trade as students may select for their own research. Topics might include Canadian and American import controls, Canadian export credit guarantees, countertrade, technology transfers, trade in services, leasing, factoring, electronic data processing (EDI), distributionships, patent and trade mark protection, restrictive business practices, codes of conduct for multi-national business, and aspects of international commercial arbitration to name some examples. Papers investigating the relations between trade, the environment and sustainable development will be encouraged.

The discussion of Canadian laws and practices of foreign trade will be supplemented by the comparative treatment of American and other foreign legal regimes at appropriate points. International legal sources will also be studied to the extent they increasingly affect the law applied in Canada.

**Instructor:** H. Kindred  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; winter term  
**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students  
**Evaluation:** by class assignments and a major paper

**Z103.02B: Jessup Moot.** The Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are held annually in approximately 35 nations, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is a national mooting competition for Canadian law students. Nearly all 21 law schools across the country usually participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the American Society for International Law and the International Law Student Association. Philip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's

most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice. Work on the competition begins in October and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held at the end of February. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team argues four times, twice for each side of the case. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations. Dalhousie won the world competition in 1984, and a member of the Dalhousie team was voted "best oralist" in the world finals.

Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition outlined in the previous paragraph.

**Instructor:** H. Kindred  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; major paper class  
**Prerequisite:** International Advocacy in second year, through which the team members are selected for the following year.  
**Evaluation:** by performance on the Jessup team

**Judges' Clerks Programme:** Each week, a law student will serve as law clerk to the presiding Chambers Judge in Halifax. The student will be required to be available each day for the one week period unless some other arrangement is made between the judge and the student concerned.

Interested students should indicate their intent to participate in the programme at Class Selection time.

This programme has the potential to provide a tremendous learning experience of a sort not likely to be obtained in articling or in practice. The programme is **voluntary and not for credit**. Making up missed work will be the responsibility of the student concerned. Participation in this programme will not be accepted as an excuse for failing to meet other law school requirements.

For further information please speak to Professor P. Thomas.

**Eligibility:** 3rd year students only

**2013..03A or B: Judicial Remedies.** This class deals with the law of damages and the equitable remedies of injunction and specific performance. Roughly two-thirds of the time is devoted to damages in contract and tort. The remainder is spent on an overview of the equitable remedies already mentioned. A detailed outline of the class content is available from the instructor.

**Instructors:** P. Saunders, T. Cromwell  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; fall or winter term  
**Evaluation:** by a three hour examination

**2014..03A or B: Labour Law I.** This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the

collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict and internal union affairs. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of a response by the legal system to a social problem.

**Instructor:** P. Darby, I. Christie  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; 3 hours a week; fall term or winter term  
**Evaluation:** by written examination; there may be an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination.

**2052.02B: Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement.** The class objectives are: (1) to enable students to gain an understanding of labour arbitration jurisprudence and its place in the labour relations process; and (2) to instruct and give students some practice in the advocacy skills involved in labour arbitration, which are not substantially different from those involved in other legal contexts. Students must read materials in preparation for a limited number of lectures by faculty and guests, which provide a background to their preparation for and participation in mock labour arbitrations chaired by practising arbitrators. In preparing for and participating in one arbitration as counsel, participating in another as a member of the arbitration board and writing a board award, each student has occasion to learn a good deal of labour arbitration law. Each student counsel examines one witness, cross-examines another and presents legal argument. The proceedings are video-taped and each student has the benefit of a semi-private critical assessment while viewing the performance.

**Instructor:** I. Christie, E. Stone  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week  
**Prerequisite:** Labour Law I  
**Enrolment:** limited to 12 students  
**Evaluation:** As counsel - 35%, preparation, list of cases, preparation of witnesses, etc. - 5%, examination of witnesses - 10%, presentation of legal argument - 10%, substance of legal argument - 10%; brief of law (submitted one week after hearing as counsel) - 25%; award submitted by the end of examination - 30%; attendance and participation - 10%.

**2065.02/2066.03A or B: Labour Law Problems.** This class offers the student the opportunity to examine, in a seminar setting, major issues in labour relations not examined in the Labour Law I class. The class will focus on the labour law implications of significant changes in the enterprise of the employer. Specific topics will include: sale of business and common employer provisions, the effect of contracting out, reshaping of bargaining unit structures, some implications of hiring replacement employees, etc. There will also be attention to feminist and

other theoretical perspectives on labour law. Student papers are not restricted to the specific topics covered in assigned readings.

**Instructor:** D. Pothier  
**Format:** 2 credit hours, by examination; or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written.

**Prerequisite:** Labour Law I  
**Evaluation:** Final exam for two credit hours, or major paper for three credit hours. There may also be class participation or presentation components.

**2053.02B: Landlord and Tenant.** The class covers the basic law of landlord and tenant in the residential, retail and office contexts. It is designed for students who are interested in the practical aspects of the law and will be of particular interest to those who intend to practice commercial or general law. The class assumes that students have a good basic understanding of contract and property law. Emphasis is placed upon the analysis of landlords' and tenants' legal needs in the context of the day to day demands of the business world, as well as upon the particular problems of the application of residential tenancies laws to social housing projects. The class has a very practical rather than a theoretical orientation.

**Instructor:** W. Fitt  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week; winter term  
**Evaluation:** 80% final examination; 20% report on Residential Tenancy Board Hearing.

**2015.03B: Land Use Planning.** The class aims to introduce students to the planning process through study of the legal tools used to regulate the use of land in urban and rural areas. While the legal aspects of the planning process will be accentuated, students will also be expected to appreciate the perspective which planners bring to the subject. The class is open to planning students with the permission of the instructor, and all students are encouraged to view the class as an interdisciplinary enterprise, which of course the modern planning process is. "Land use planning" is a misleading description: as virtually all human activity takes place on land, there is virtually nothing which is excluded from the purview of the planning process. Economic, social, and cultural policy, as much as patterns of urban and rural land use, form part of the enterprise. And increasingly, environmental protection will be seen as a primary goal of land use planning.

After a consideration of the basic legal regime governing planning, including private law remedies, official plans, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, subdivision controls, development permits and judicial review of planning decisions, some or all of the following topics will be studied: preservation of agricultural land; heritage property legislation;

preservation of special areas (eg., Niagara Escarpment, Peggy's Cove); the relationship of municipal government to the planning process; tendencies to centralization/decentralization in planning legislation; the impact of environmental concerns upon the planning process. Administrative law is a desirable but not necessary pre-requisite or co-requisite.

**Format:** 3 credit hours; 3 hours a week;

winter term

**Evaluation:** by class presentation, assignment and final examination

**2039.02B: Laskin Moot.** This class is a national moot court competition to which every law faculty in Canada is invited to send a team. The actual event takes place in late February or in March at a host Faculty somewhere in Canada. This class requires collaborative work on a hypothetical moot problem in the area of federal administrative and constitutional law. It will include extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include preparatory oral advocacy sessions and the eventual pleading of the problem before a bench consisting of sitting judges, administrative law practitioners, and law professors. The class will include seminars on appellate advocacy and the use of audio-visual aids in training sessions. This class is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of a "moot-off" competition. It will be necessary to have at least one team member capable of mooting in French. The selection will be conducted by a committee of three professors.

**Instructor:** T. Scassa

**Format:** 2 credit hours; winter term

**Corequisites:** Administrative Law; Constitutional Law

**Evaluation:** based upon the research and the factum submitted as well as upon the oral advocacy. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

**2102.02A: Law and Medicine.** The purpose of the class is to develop an understanding of the legal basis of the health-care system and the legal problems emanating from it, and to equip the future lawyer with the tools and the understanding to represent health clients including hospitals, nursing homes, physicians, health commissions, boards of health, licensing and registration boards, and health professional associations. Possible topics of discussion may include: consent To treatment; malpractice as a social and legal phenomenon; organization of the delivery of health services in Canada; discussion of health information in terms of access, confidentiality, as evidence; legislation relating to mental illness and its effect on the patient's civil status; medico-legal investigation of death. Students are required to write a major paper on a topic agreed to by the instructors, to give an oral

briefing on a topic assigned by the instructors and to give an oral presentation on the topic of the paper.

**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 hours a week; winter term

**Enrolment:** limited to 15 students

**Evaluation:** Major term paper and oral class participation

**2019..03A: Law and Technology.** This paper class is designed to provide students with an opportunity to do independent research concerning the legal and social consequences of technology. Students will discuss their projects with the other members of the seminar in a one hour class presentation and prepare a major research paper on their chosen topic. At the beginning of the class, students will be introduced to a theoretical framework that will assist them in analyzing technological problems. A number of issues relating to law and computers will then be considered, as a case study of interactions between law and the specific area of technology. The topics to be considered will vary from year to year, and will be drawn from the following areas: (1) the social impact of computers; (2) the substantive law governing computers; (3) advanced computer systems for lawyers (eg. "expert systems," computer conferencing, etc). No technical background or expertise in computers is required for this part of the seminar. The balance of the class will consist of student presentations of their research. Selection of paper topics is not restricted to the field of law and computers. Students are free, and encouraged to write in a wide variety of areas in which there may be legal issues associated with a particular technology. In the past, students have explored such questions as Fundy tidal power, space law, safety problems of deep sea diving, international technology transfers, copyright problems associated with photocopying or computer software, etc.

**Instructor:** J. Bankier

**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 hours a week; fall term

**Enrolment:** limited to 15 students

**Evaluation:** major paper and class participation

**2022.03B: Law of the Sea.** The conclusion of the Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movement in the form of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III), which was in preparation and in session from 1969 to 1982. The result is a new treaty which governs almost every conceivable aspect of ocean use, establishes a new regime for ocean jurisdictional zones and provides a global administrative and regulatory structure for the oceans. This seminar will undertake a detailed analysis of the "new law of the sea" by examining the Convention and other materials. Included in the analysis will be an examination of navigational issues (territorial sea, international

straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources; maritime boundary delimitation); protection of the marine environment; transfer of marine technology; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; international ocean development.

The Canadian interest in the new law of the sea will also be examined. The class will be conducted as a seminar and students are expected to make contributions based on substantial reading. A major term paper on an approved topic will be written by all students and students may be required to make a special oral presentation in class. It is expected that several expert visitors will address the class.

**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 hours a week; fall term

**Enrolment:** limited to 15 students

**Evaluation:** by major paper and class participation and presentation

**2121.03B: Law of Succession.** This class takes an integrated approach to the problems faced by clients planning the disposition of their property on death. The first part of the class deals with legislation limitations on freedom of testation such as the *Testators' Family Maintenance Act* and the *Matrimonial Property Act* and certain significant common law rules. In addition, as a continuation of the basic tax class, the implications of the death of a taxpayer are studied. Alternatives to the disposition of property by will are also explored.

The second part of this class focuses on the law of wills. Topics will include the formalities required to execute a will, the rules of construction, and problems relating to lapse (the beneficiary dies) and ademption (the property bequeathed disappears) and capacity to make a will. The special will drafting problems of certain clients, such as parents with a handicapped child or a couple where one of the spouses is confined to a nursing home, will be addressed. Interspersed with these lectures will be discussions on how to draft a will to achieve an acceptable tax result. These will include consideration of how the family home should be devised, the disposition of pension and registered retirement savings funds, and the best methods of transferring the family farm or a small family business into the next generation.

Finally the conflict of laws rules will be surveyed and potential problems and pitfalls analyzed.

Although this class is basically a technical class, it is hoped the class will, from time to time, consider the broad questions of wealth taxes, wealth distribution and their implications for all Canadians.

**Instructor:** F. Woodman

**Format:** 3 credit hours; winter term

**Prerequisite:** Tax I

**Evaluation:** by examination (80%) and optional drafting exercises (20%)

**2113.02A or B: Lawyering Process:**

**Decisionmaking processes and Change Management.** This seminar class will provide students with an opportunity to learn about and develop skills in techniques that lawyers in all sectors are frequently called upon to carry out.

The class will examine the range of decisionmaking options that currently exist, such as consensus process, mediation, and arbitration, as well as considering the evolving issue of change management in the corporate and public sectors. Some topics considered will be conflict prevention, conflict resolution and a critical evaluation of the framing of problems for resolution. The class will also focus on providing students with an opportunity to consider the theory and practice of negotiation and problem solving. The class will involve written material and guest lectures from people actively involved in justice mediation, arbitration, commercial negotiation, consensus process and organizational/systems analysis.

**Format:** 2 credit hours; one term

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students

**Evaluation:** Students are required to do several written assignments during the class. The student will also be required to carry out simulated negotiation/facilitation exercises.

**2023.02A or B: Legal Accounting.** This is a basic class in the business law area and is recommended background for work in the corporate, taxation, and estate planning fields. It is not designed to produce accountants but rather to equip the lawyer to act effectively as a professional adviser to business and to be able to use principles of accounting and the services of accountants to enhance his/her effectiveness. The class is also an example of interdisciplinary study, considering areas where the law and accounting overlap. Even students who have been exposed to accounting in their college work should benefit from the class, the latter two-thirds of which is taught as a law class with an approach not duplicated elsewhere in either business school or law school. No mathematical knowledge beyond simple arithmetic is required. The class begins with a study of elementary principles of double-entry bookkeeping and financial statement presentation, concentrating more on the underlying principles than on detailed drill in procedure. Next comes an examination of the structure and functions of the accounting profession. The remainder of the class concentrates on a consideration of generally accepted accounting principles, their interrelationship with the law, and their relevance to the resolution of certain legal problems. This includes discussion of the attitudes of the courts to accounting concepts; financial statements, their uses and limitations; inventory valuation; valuation of tangible fixed assets; public utility rate regulations; treatment



and valuation of goodwill; allocation of income taxes; and measurement of revenues and expenses.

**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week; fall term or winter term  
**Evaluation:** by written examination - 100% final

**2115.03B: Legal and Ethical Implications of Health Care.** The purpose of this class is to develop an understanding of health law and biomedical ethics and of the relationship between the role of law and ethical principles. A variety of issues will be discussed, including consent, confidentiality, death and dying, genetic testing, and medical research. Each issue will be examined to determine what the law should be, based on ethical principles; what the law is; and where there is a discrepancy between the two, the reasons for this.

**Instructors:** D. Ginn  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 class hours  
**Evaluation:** Major term paper, class presentation, and class participation

**2122.02/2123.03B: Legal History.** This class aims to introduce students to the various types of scholarly endeavour which are subsumed under the rubric "legal history", and to the major schools of thought in the American, English and Canadian literatures on the subject. After introductory classes on the roots of the western legal tradition, the temporal focus will be on the period 1750-1950. The range of topics considered will fall within some or all of the following areas: Reception of Law, Torts, Criminal Law, Family Law, Dispute Resolution, The Legal Profession, Administrative Law and Commercial Law. All readings will be listed in the syllabus and available on reserve; no texts need be bought. Depending on enrolment, the class will proceed through a combination of lectures and seminars.

**Instructor:** P. Girard  
**Format:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written; 2 hours a week; winter term  
**Evaluation:** for two credit hours will be by means a final exam or, for three credit hours, a major paper worth 80% and class participation worth 20%.

**2075.04: Legislation.** As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law class, the Legislation class attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The class has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific

unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be stated very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this class should be related to other classes and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The class may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The class is conducted by discussion of assigned readings and the presentation and discussion of proposed legislation drafted by the students. Each student will prepare a major paper consisting of a draft of proposed legislation and an explanation of the draft, including such matters as the need for the legislation, the problem(s) to which it is addressed, its constitutionality, the underlying policy supporting the legislative choices and the relation of the proposed draft to the legal context (i.e., the common law and other statutes).

**Instructor:** B. Wildsmith  
**Format:** 3 credit hours  
**Evaluation:** by major research paper

**2001.03A or B: Maritime Law and Practice (Maritime Law I).** This is an introduction to Canadian Admiralty Law and practice, including the history of admiralty; the subject matter of admiralty claims (ships, vessels, cargo, etc.); the status of admiralty claims (maritime liens, statutory rights to proceed in rem, etc.); the admiralty jurisdiction of the Federal Court of Canada; collision; carriage of goods by sea; marine towage and pilotage; salvage; etc. The class complements other classes, such as Ocean Law & Policy, Environmental Law, and Law of the Sea.

**Format:** 3 credit hours; 3 hours a week  
**Evaluation:** by written examination and class project

**2134.03A or B: Maritime Law & Policy: Carriage of Goods by Sea.** This is an advanced seminar that deals in depth with different fields of maritime law and policy from year to year. In 1995-96 it will likely focus on the carriage of goods by sea particularly in light of recent new legislation in Canada. The class will explore the rights and responsibilities of the various parties to the export and import of goods by sea. Thus it will interest students of maritime law, shipping management, foreign trade and international business generally. The class will be conducted by discussion of a variety of shipping documents and legal materials, both Canadian and international, in the context of a number of transactional problems which students will be invited to argue. Student papers directed to overseas trade or shipping policy issues as well as maritime law reform will be encouraged.

**Instructor:** H.I. Kindred  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 hours a week; one term

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students  
**Evaluation:** by oral assignments and a major research paper

**2056.03A: McInnes, Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law.** The Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement (FTA) has increased the importance of legal dispute settlement processes in Canadian economic diplomacy and commercial practice. This class prepares the student to understand generally the role of international law in modern trading relations, and more specifically, the dispute settlement mechanisms of the FTA and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Topics include: origins and nature of GATT and FTA; dispute settlement in GATT and FTA; dumping and anti-dumping duties; subsidies and countervailing duties; and examination of selected panel decisions (e.g., FIRA, Liquor Board, Steel Rails, Portik, etc.). The class will be conducted as a seminar, based on regularly scheduled readings.

**Instructor:** G. Winham  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 hours a week; fall term

**Enrolment:** limited to 15 students  
**Evaluation:** by major paper, 65%; and class participation and minor assignments, 35%

**2127.02/2128.03B: Mental Disability Law.** The latter half of the twentieth century might eventually be characterized as a time where discrimination in all its forms was recognized and where efforts were made to eradicate it by using the law, among other vehicles. Particularly in western industrialized societies, the need to protect mentally disabled individuals has begun to be seen as having equal importance to protection from other kinds of discrimination.

This seminar concentrates on issues involving those who are described as mentally disordered or who have problems in coping with life. The class surveys many vital issues, including the history and conceptualization of mental disorder, the consumers movement, substantive and constitutional aspects of involuntary civil commitment, the right to treatment and to refuse treatment, discrimination in institutions and in the community, misuses of psychiatric power, deinstitutionalization, advocacy services and the mentally disordered individual in the criminal justice system. Although the focus is on issues surrounding mental disorder, there is also ample opportunity for research and discussion of other concerns relating to those who are otherwise mentally disabled or developmentally delayed.

**Instructor:** H.A. Kaiser  
**Format:** 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students  
**Evaluation:** by final examination (or a substituted short research paper) or major paper; class

presentations and general class participation are also evaluated for examination and research students.

**2016.02B: Negotiable Instruments.** This class introduces the student to the basic problems associated with the Bills of Exchange Act in relation to dealing primarily with cheques and promissory notes. The class concentrates on disclosing an understanding of the mechanism of the negotiable instrument and the practicalities of using them and suing on them. Should time allow, problems associated with travellers' cheques and credit cards are discussed as well as the development of an electronic payments system which might move us towards a cashless society.

**Instructor:** P. Thomas  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week; winter term

**Evaluation:** by written examination

**2067.02B: Niagara Moot.** The Niagara Moot concerns issues of international law affecting the bilateral relationship of Canada and the United States. It is sponsored by the Canadian-United States Law Institute and is open to students in any law school in either country. The Tournament takes place in the winter term and is hosted by a different participating law school each year. The problem is issued at the beginning of January and the moots take place in late March. Each team, consisting of two to four members, is required to submit a memorial, or written argument, for each side and to argue the case for each side twice.

**Format:** 2 credit hours  
**Prerequisite:** International Advocacy in second year, through which the team members are selected for the following year.

**Evaluation:** Participation on the Niagara team carries 2 credit hours, will be graded and satisfies the major paper writing requirements

**2068.03B: Ocean Law and Policy: International Fisheries.** This seminar focuses on international fishery regimes and will deal with the problems of fishery development and management in the law of the sea, from national, regional and global perspectives. The approach will be both comparative and interdisciplinary.

**Instructor:** D. Russell  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; major paper class; winter term

**Enrolment:** limited to 16 students  
**Evaluation:** by major paper and class participation

**2079.02B: Oil and Gas Law.** This class is designed to provide a basic outline of the legal techniques employed by government in the regulation of the Canadian oil and gas industry and of the legal problems involved in the exploration for, development and production of

oil and gas reserves. The class will devote equal time to the legal regime in Western Canada and the offshore. Topics studied include: the origin, nature, occurrence, exploration for and production of petroleum and natural gas; the nature of legal interests in petroleum and natural gas; jurisdiction over off-shore areas in international law; the constitutional setting for the regulation of Canada's off-shore petroleum and natural gas resources; the existing legislative framework for development in off-shore areas; and development of petroleum and natural gas resources including basic lease provisions, farm-out and joint venture agreements, and jurisdiction over or regulation of interprovincial pipelines; offshore installation; and environmental issues.

Instructor: D.S. MacDougall  
 Format: 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week  
 Evaluation: by written examination

**2027.02B: Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition.** This class is designed to provide a basic introduction to those aspects of intellectual property law governing patents, trademarks and unfair competition. Other bodies of law relevant to patents and trademarks (e.g. contractual licensing, impact of competition law) may be touched on if deemed appropriate by the professor. International treaties relevant to the subject will be considered.

Format: 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week  
 Enrolment: limited to 30 students  
 Evaluation: by written examination

**NOTE:** Although students do not have the option of doing a major paper in this class, they should note that papers on patent or trademark law are acceptable to satisfy the requirements of the Intellectual Property seminar offered by Prof. Bankier (Copyright, Trade Secrets, Industrial Designs and Technology Transfers). See the description of that class elsewhere in these materials.

**2150.02A or B: Personal Property Securities Law.** This class examines the operation of modern Canadian personal property security statutes. It is recommended for those students who intend to practice in Ontario or in any of the Western provinces. Topics will include the scope of the Personal Property Security Act, the drafting of security agreements, the concepts of attachment and perfection, the resolution of priority competitions, the operation of the computer registry system including registration and search procedures, and the exercise of enforcement remedies by the secured party on default. In addition to a technical analysis of the operation of the legislation, the class will provide an insight into the economic rationale for secured financing and will canvass the financing patterns that are commonly encountered in the consumer and commercial credit market.

Instructor: V. Black  
 Format: 2 credit hours; one term  
 Evaluation: by final examination.

**2076.03B: Poverty Law.** This class entails an in-depth analysis of poverty and the social welfare system in Canada, with particular emphasis on specific federal and provincial (primarily Nova Scotia) statutes, regulations, policies and programmes. The constitutional implications of certain legislative provisions will be examined vis-a-vis the Charter, in particular ss. 7 and 15. Leading Supreme Court of Canada decisions such as *Andrews and Irwin Toy* will be analyzed for their potential poverty law implications. Participants will discuss "how" to interpret poverty legislation. Issues such as the right to welfare and/or an adequate annual income will be debated. We will look critically at the lawyer's "role" in pursuing remedies to the problems of people of low income. Alternative remedies or strategies for addressing the problems of poverty will be examined, including client "empowerment", community development, political lobbying, etc., again with a view to the appropriate role for lawyers in these processes. N.B. Given the similarities in provincial welfare programmes across Canada the emphasis on Nova Scotia legislation should not be viewed as limiting the utility of this class to students intending to work in Nova Scotia.

Instructors:  
 Format: 3 credit hours  
 Recommended: Administrative Law  
 Enrolment: limited to 15 students  
 Evaluation: by examination plus a component for class participation. It is possible to do a minor paper for part of the final grade.

**2142.03/2143.03B: Quebec Law.** This class provides students with an introduction to the civil law of Quebec, and explores a variety of issues related to the co-existence in Canada of two different legal systems. Introductory materials focus on comparative Civil and Common Law methodology, legal sources, codification, the structure of the legal profession, and particular problems of law in mixed jurisdictions. A selected area of private law (e.g., obligations, property) provides a focus for a more in-depth analysis of civil law principles. The class also addresses: Quebec law and Canadian federalism, comparative approaches to rights and the individual, the influence of the common law in Quebec, and language issues. Particular attention is given to the new Civil Code of Quebec.

Instructor: T. Scassa  
 Format: 3 credit hours; 3 hours a week  
 Evaluation: Students will have the option to write a major research paper or to write a take-home final exam in this class.

**2026.04R: Real Estate Transactions.** This class provides a comprehensive and practical introduction to real estate transactions. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined in the context of a real

estate conveyancing practice. Topics discussed include: real estate agency law; fixture; conditional contracts; risk of change; defect in the land and buildings; title problems; time is of the essence; merger on closing; deposits and part payment; the Registry Act; possessory title; restrictive covenants; surveys and mortgages. The class is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

Instructors: R. Penfound  
 Format: 4 credit hours  
 Evaluation: by final examination

**2057.02/2058.03: Regulated Industries.** Regulation, deregulation, and "re-regulation" are the themes of this class, with the emphasis upon the regulatory process itself and the industries subjected to regulation. No background in economics is required, but a grasp of economics and finance will be helpful. Sessions cover telecommunications, broadcasting, cable TV, gasoline marketing and airlines, as well as competition law (including mergers, abuse of dominant position and restrictive trade practices). Students are expected to attend and observe at regulatory hearings during the class.

Instructor:  
 Format: 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours if a major term paper is written; two hours a week  
 Enrolment: limited to 15 students  
 Evaluation: for major paper students, by 10% class participation, 70% major paper and 20% examination (one question, one hour only). For exam students, by 70% examination, 10% class participation and 20% short report on observation of a regulatory hearing.

**2137.03B 01: Regulation of Financial Institutions.** There have been recent profound changes in the regulation of Canadian financial institutions and the seminar will focus on the reasons for them and whether the new framework is appropriate in order to maintain capital adequacy, financial reserves and competency of personnel, among other issues. Specific topics which will be covered include: philosophical approaches to regulation; evaluation of different types of financial institutions; the "four pillars" theory; constitutional division of powers and other jurisdictional issues such as provincial regulation of securities activities of banks and other federally regulated financial institutions; use of financial and non-financial holding companies including problems of cross ownership and conflicts of interest; protection of depositors and the role of investor protection plans such as deposit insurance provided by Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation; and impact of globalization on financial institution regulation.

Each of these specific topics will be the subject of a separate chapter in the seminar materials. There will be some discussion of and comparison with the U.S. approach to financial institution regulation including such items as the Glass-Steagall Act which limits the integration of certain financial services.

Instructor: H.L. O'Brien  
 Format: 3 credit hours; major paper class; winter term

Enrolment: limited to 16 students  
 Prerequisite: Business Associations  
 Evaluation: By major paper, worth 70% of the overall grade; by class participation worth 15%, and by class presentations worth 15% of the total grade.

**2145.02A or B: Sale of Goods.** This class explores the law respecting the sale and distribution of personal property. The materials build on basic principles of contract law and focus on the transactional agreements that support the supply of goods and on the statutes that bear on those agreements. Those statutes include the Sale of Goods Acts (in force in all common-law provinces), the federal Competition Act and a variety of consumer protection legislation.

Instructors: M. Deturbide  
 Format: 2 credit hours; two hours per week; one term  
 Evaluation: By final examination. Some form of optional mid-class assessment may also be offered.

**2146.02A or B: Secured Transactions in Personal Property.** This class in commercial law deals with security interests in personal property or chattels. These include consensual interests taken as part of financing arrangements and non-consensual interests arising out of other transactions. Considerable time is spent dealing with statutory regulation of chattel security, including the federal Bank Act and the Personal Property Security Acts in force in Ontario and the western provinces, with some additional examination of the older chattel security regime still extant in the Atlantic Provinces. Attention will be given both to the ranking of security interests in insolvency and the planning aspects of structuring financing arrangements.

Instructors: M. Deturbide  
 Format: 2 credit hours; 2 hours per week; one term  
 Evaluation: By final examination. Some form of optional mid-term class assessment may also be offered.

**2144.02B: Securities Law Moot.** The Canadian Corporate/Securities Law Moot Court Competition is an annual Moot Court competition, sponsored by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward & Beck, which focuses upon the fields of corporate and securities law in Canada. The competition is designed to provide students having an interest in these areas of legal practice with an opportunity to meet with judges,

corporate and securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners to debate legal issues of current importance to the Canadian business community.

Teams of mooters from a number of Canadian law schools will meet in late February or early March in Toronto to moot a problem. The competition requires collaborative work on a hypothetical problem in the area of corporate and securities law. It will require extensive research culminating in the preparation of a *factum*. It will also include a preparatory oral advocacy session and the eventual pleading of the problem before a board consisting of judges, corporate/securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners.

This competition is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications; selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior experience and academic record.

**Instructor:** L. O'Brien  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; winter term  
**Prerequisites:** Business Associations, Securities Regulation  
**Evaluation:** based upon the research and the *factum* submitted as well as upon the oral advocacy. Participation in the competition satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

**2138.03A 01: Securities Regulation.** This class will address the theoretical basis for and the role of securities regulation in regulating capital markets and protecting investors. It will provide students with a firm understanding of the basics of securities laws and policies and sufficient guidance to permit them to research certain complex aspects of the subject that cannot be covered in an introductory class. Specific topics which will be covered include: institutional and regulatory framework; theory of securities regulation; licensing of securities market professionals; regulation of primary market offerings; trading in the secondary markets, including an examination of the Toronto Stock Exchange by-laws; continuous market disclosure, including such topics as financial, insider trading and proxy solicitation regulations; regulation of market conduct, including the specifics of take-over bid and issuer bid legislation; and enforcement matters, including a detailed section on the application of the Charter to securities legislation.

**Instructor:** H.L. O'Brien  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; fall term  
**Prerequisite:** Business Associations  
**Evaluation:** Based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination with the possibility of optional in-term work counting for a certain percentage of the total grade.

**2029.04A or B: Taxation I.** This is a basic class in the method and content of Canadian income tax law - including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion covers the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, taxation of individuals, capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, tax credits and an introduction to the taxation of intermediaries. The class emphasizes the analysis of assigned cases, statutory provisions, general readings and problem situations. Throughout the study of these materials, the underlying philosophy and policy considerations are subject to constant examination. At the same time, students must engage in detailed and thorough analysis and interpretation of statutory provisions, regulations and judicial decisions.

**Instructor:** F. Woodman, L. O'Brien  
**Format:** 4 credit hours  
**Evaluation:** based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work.

**2030.02A: Taxation II.** This class involves an intensive analysis of specialized but important areas of income tax law, especially capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, and the income taxation of estates and trusts. The class is taught by lecture and discussion of illustrative problems.

**Instructor:** E. Harris  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week; fall term  
**Prerequisite:** Taxation I  
**Evaluation:** by written examination

**2059.03B: Taxation III.** This class provides a detailed analysis of the income tax treatment of corporations and partnerships and of family transactions, and consideration of some aspects of tax planning. The class is an intensive one, designed primarily for students who contemplate some degree of specialization in corporate and tax matters. The class is conducted primarily by student presentation of solutions to selected problems.

**Instructor:** E. Harris  
**Format:** 2 credit hours; 2 hours a week; winter term  
**Prerequisites:** Taxation I and Legal Accounting (or equivalent accounting background)  
**Corequisites:** Business Associations and Taxation II  
**Enrolment:** limited to 20 students  
**Evaluation:** by class presentation of solutions to assigned problems (one-third); paper presenting solutions, as a follow-up to class presentation (two-thirds)

**2106.03A or B: Taxation of Corporations.** (This class replaces Business Taxation) The class is a survey of the taxation of corporations. The taxation of partnerships will also be considered. The first part of the class will deal with the rules governing the taxation of partnerships and corporations. Major policy issues in the design of a corporate tax system will be addressed. The second part of the class will look at applications of the basic rules. Topics will include when to incorporate, the tax-free incorporation of a business, corporate reorganizations, estate freezes, buying and selling a business, and shareholder remuneration.

**Instructor:** F. Woodman  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; 3 hours a week; one term

**Suggested Classes:** Taxation 1 is highly recommended but not required. Any student considering this class without Taxation 1 is advised to consult with the instructor unless they have had non-law school tax training. Students without Taxation 1 will be required to do extra readings from the Taxation 1 casebook for which they will be responsible on the final.

**Evaluation:** by three-hour final examination. There may also be an opportunity to do a short paper or problem.

**2031.03A: Torts II.** This class is designed to permit students to explore in a more comprehensive way some of the areas and problems to which they were introduced in the first year Torts class. A significant portion of the judicial process is taken up with determining liability of compensation for damage or injury in Tort claims. This class will study how the courts decide tort cases with a view to achieving a realistic understanding of the process and the factors which dictate the results of individual cases. For that purpose the class will examine, from a jurisprudence perspective, the basis for the imposition of tort liability as well as current issues in modern tort law such as problems of proof of causation, remoteness and economic loss, liability of governmental bodies and interference with economic relations. The final portion of the class will deal with the tort adjudication system itself with a view to identifying its weaknesses and possible alternatives. Students will be expected to approach these problems from the perspective of the courts themselves. The class will be assigned actual factual cases dealing with the issues to be examined and will be expected to deal with these assignments in class discussion.

**Instructor:** J. Merrick  
**Format:** 3 credit hours; 2 hours a week; fall term  
**Enrolment:** limited to 20 students

**Evaluation:** by class participation which will constitute 30% of the final mark and a term paper which will be worth 70%. The term paper will be in the form of a written decision dealing with a factual problem that will be assigned at the beginning of the class.

**2151.02/2152.03A or B: Women and the Law: Introduction.** This class is open to all second and third year law students and all students eligible to take classes from the classes listed as Women's Studies core classes. This class begins with a focus on some of the main themes that have been considered in feminist jurisprudence, such as feminist epistemology and its relationship to legal method, equality, and feminism in legal education. In addition, considerable emphasis is placed upon feminism and its integration with issues of race, class, sexual orientation, and disability. The second major focus is on equality rights in Canada, from the early cases to current concepts of equality under the Charter. This is followed by an examination of the impact of feminist legal theories in particular areas such as family law and legal responses to violence against women.

**Format:** 2 credit hours, by examination; or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written.

**Evaluation:** Final exam for 2 credit hours, or major paper for 3 credit hours.

## Admission

Students are admitted to classes as regular or part time undergraduates in law, as occasional students, or as graduate students.

### Admission To Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time and Part-Time)

#### Regular Applicants

The Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the LLB degree if they meet the following qualifications:

- (a) The applicant must have received, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from Dalhousie University or from another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate.
- (b) An applicant with no degree within rule (a) must have completed, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, at least three full years' studies after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate.

Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate programme followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

#### Special Status Applicants

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to direct special consideration. Generally, a special status applicant will be a person not less than twenty-five years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity. A special status applicant must submit a Personal Statement and should arrange to have additional Reference Statements forwarded to the Admissions Committee from persons familiar with the applicant's non-academic experience.

Applicants who, despite economic, cultural, racial, or ethnic disadvantages, have made significant contributions to the community or who have shown exceptional capacity to respond to the challenges of employment, may be given special consideration.

#### Mature Applicants

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the opinion that, in all the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified in paragraph (b). Mature applicants must normally be twenty-six years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyze, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

#### Applicants to Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme

Candidates for admission to this programme must be either indigenous Nova Scotia black or Mi'kmaq persons, and should indicate this on their application materials. Otherwise the documentation is similar to the regular admission process. The Admissions Committee conducts interviews with applicants to the IBM programme.

Applicants who are accepted in one of the designated special categories may, as a condition of their acceptance to law school, be required by the Admissions Committee to successfully complete, either prior to or during their first year of law school, a designated course of study.

#### Native Applicants

Those native applicants who are not eligible for the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme and whose previous academic background does not meet the admissions standards, are eligible to apply for admission to the Faculty of Law through successful completion of the Programme of Legal Studies for Native People at the University of Saskatchewan, College of Law. Application forms and further information are available from Professor Ruth Thompson, Director, Programme of Legal Studies for Native People, University of Saskatchewan, College of Law, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, S7N 0W0.

#### General Information

All applicants must have completed their applications (subject to filing LSAT scores, the current year's academic transcript, and letters of reference) and sent them to the Admissions Office, by February 28. Late applications may be accepted in the discretion of the Committee. LSATs written in June will not be considered for positions in the class commencing the following September. LSATs written prior to June 1991 will not be considered. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee. Applicants who have failed first year law and are applying for readmission in the year immediately following the failure must do so by September 1.

#### Additional Admission Information for Part-Time Applicants

Students interested in pursuing a part-time LLB at Dalhousie should do the following:

- (1) In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Programme and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time

Programme is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the LLB programme will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Programme, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, health problems, physical handicap, age, and racial, ethnic or economic disadvantages.

- (2) Students already accepted into the full-time LLB who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Programme should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous paragraph and send it to Ms. Rose Godfrey, Admissions Office, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H4H9. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time LLB, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Programme is by no means automatic.
- (3) When you decide to do the Part-Time programme you should contact the bar society of any province in which you might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether they will accept a Part-time LLB from Dalhousie as meeting their requirements.

### **LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, LLB/MHSA Programmes**

Students intending to make application for any joint programme should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

### **Admission From Another Law School**

Students seeking admission from another law school, who have failed to satisfactorily complete studies there, must submit with their application a letter from the Dean or Registrar stating that in all respects they are eligible to repeat or continue studies at that school. A student not permitted to continue will be considered ineligible for admission at Dalhousie. Undergraduates of other law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the LLB programme may be admitted with advanced standing, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Studies Committee, and the classes to be completed for an LLB degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must normally complete two full years at Dalhousie. In some cases, a degree may be granted after one full year. Well qualified graduates of a Québec law school or persons with a law degree from outside Canada may be admitted into a special

one or two year programme. Enquiries should be directed to the Administrative Officer at the law school.

### **Admissions Policy**

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee.

### **Admissions Procedure**

Students seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete an application on the form provided, and forward this to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admissions Test of the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Students inquiring about admission are advised of arrangements to take the test at Canadian universities.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. A non-refundable deposit of \$200 is required to hold a place in the law programme. All prepaid deposits are applied to the first instalment due for tuition fees. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

### **Admission as an Occasional Student**

Subject to University and Law School regulation a student may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two classes. Attendance or performance in classes or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. As a general rule, occasional students are not permitted to attend first year law classes. Those wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee.

### **Exchange Programmes**

#### **Semester at a Québec Law School**

Faculty Council has passed a resolution in favour of the development of student exchanges with Québec Law Schools at the undergraduate level, and an agreement has been reached with Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke to enable Dalhousie students to receive credit for a semester of work at those institutions.



Students interested in getting involved in such a programme must have sufficient capacity in the French language to attend classes given in French, although examinations could be written in English. Interested students should contact Professor Philip Girard at the Dalhousie Law School.

**Semester at the University of Maine Law School**

Students who have completed half the work needed for graduation from the Faculty of Law are eligible to spend one semester at the University of Maine School of Law in Portland and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. Such students are registered at Dalhousie and pay tuition here only. The programme has received the approval of the Qualifications Committee of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society. This opportunity to live in the United States and study at an American Law School should interest both students who contemplate graduate work in the United States and those who would find background in American law helpful. Students interested in participating in this programme should contact the Dean's Office for further information on application procedures.

**Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Programme**

The Law School is host to the Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Programme, which is funded by the federal Department of Justice. The programme brings thirty law students from Québec's civil law schools to Dalhousie for seven weeks to study common law. At least thirty law students from Canada's common law schools spend the same period of time at the University of Sherbrooke Law School studying civil law. There is a second session of three weeks of comparative study in which both groups work together. This second session alternates between Halifax and Sherbrooke and takes place immediately after the seven week long first session.

With the permission of the Studies Committee, a law student may take the Introduction to Civil Law course under the Common Law/Civil Law Exchange Programme for 2 credit hours, to be credited towards the student's third year law programme. For the purposes of this faculty, the class shall be graded on a pass/fail basis. A student who successfully completes the Exchange Programme is ineligible to take the class in Comparative Civil Law for credit, but may engage in Directed Research in the civil law field for credit under the faculty regulations governing Directed Research Papers. A student who does not pass the Exchange Programme will receive no credit towards his/her third year programme, but may take the class in Comparative Civil Law for credit.

**Admission to the Practice of Law**

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on

qualifications for admission to the Bar. Some bar societies may require more extensive university training for admission to the Bar than is required for admission to Law School. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practising solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass examinations given during the Course.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Qualifications Committee of the Barristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Bachelor of Laws degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of LLB from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective classes recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's course of studies is available from the Placement Office.

**Faculty of Law Research Assistantships, Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries**

**Scholarships in Law**

The Student Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of scholars in the Bachelor of Laws programme and the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, and LLB/MHSA programmes (Law portion). Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia (see entry below) and the Prince Edward Island Law Foundation (see entry below). Application for the hybrid scholarship-bursary awards is required, and this form is available from either the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building or Faculty of Law, Second Floor Office, Weldon Building.

Please note that it is University policy to credit scholarships automatically to fees. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the portion in excess will be rebated to the students about mid-November.

## Entrance Scholarships

**The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships:** The Foundation sponsors seven scholarships, each in the amount of \$7,000, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws degree at Dalhousie. Application literature may be obtained from either the Awards Office or the Law Admissions Office. The L.F.N.S. Scholarships application must be sent to the Admissions Office, Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9, postmarked no later than 31 March. Scholarships are renewable to the extent of \$3,500 in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains an "A" average or places within the top 15 students in the class.

**Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship:** A scholarship of \$1,000 established by the law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver, is to be awarded annually to a student entering the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, who intends to return to British Columbia to practice law and who either is a resident of British Columbia or has obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia. The scholarship is to be awarded on the basis of academic excellence and public service.

**Law Foundation of Newfoundland:** In honour of the 150th Anniversary of the Law Society of Newfoundland in 1984 (incorporated 1834), the Law Foundation of Newfoundland established funding for up to three annual law school entrance Scholarships. These Scholarships will be tenable for first year studies at Canadian law schools recognized by the Scholarship Board. The Scholarships will be in the amount of \$5,000.00 (five thousand dollars) payable in two instalments. Applications must be received by May 1st and the Scholarships will be awarded during the month of June. Awards will be made on the basis of academic ability.

A Candidate must: be a Newfoundland resident; have achieved academic excellence; and not be the recipient of any other major Scholarship.

## In-course Scholarships

**The Frederick P. Bligh Scholarship:** A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

**Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship:** Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold

the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded on completion of second year to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

**Frank M. Covert Scholarship:** This is to be awarded at the end of first year and is renewable at the end of second year if at least an "A-" average is maintained. Donated in memory of Frank M. Covert, QC, a distinguished lawyer and public spirited citizen, by the Halifax law firm Stewart McKelvey Stirling Scales, (formerly Stewart, MacKeen & Covert) this scholarship will be awarded chiefly on the basis of outstanding academic performance.

**The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship:** This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley, LLB 1980. While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a second or third year student who has completed at least two classes in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

**The Honourable Alistair Fraser Scholarships:** The Honourable Alistair Fraser Fund was established in 1968 through the generosity of Mrs. Alistair Fraser and the executors of the Estate of the late Hon. Alistair Fraser, MC, QC, LL.D. The Fund commemorates a distinguished graduate of the Law School who served his Province and Canada with distinction as a soldier in the First World War, in business and as Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia from 1952-1958. The Fund provides scholarships to assist students of superior academic ability who are likely to make a significant contribution to the legal profession. (The Fund also provides bursaries; see subsequent entry.)

**Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship:** A scholarship will be awarded by the Law Society of Prince Edward Island to an Island student in law or who intends to study law. Applications must be received the Law Society by July 15, 1989 and should include curriculum vitae, including transcripts of a full

year or more of law school or, if that is not available, the last three years' classes and marks, giving descriptions of classes.

**Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship:** The PEI Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is entering Second Year of study in law, who is ordinarily a resident of Prince Edward Island, is in financial need, and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School. For the PEILF Scholarship use the University's "Professional Faculties Application for Financial Aid" form, appropriately marked.

**Bernstein, Shur, Sawyer and Nelson Canadian Fellowship:** The purpose of this fellowship is to give Dalhousie exchange law students practice of U.S. law in a major Maine law firm. Presently the stipend is \$3,500 for one semester per academic year (subject to review). Candidates for the fellowship will be Dalhousie law students accepted under the regular Dalhousie-Maine Law School exchange program. The successful candidate will be expected to spend six to eight hours a week at the firm doing general research, drafting, etc.

### Graduate Scholarships in Law

Graduate students are eligible for scholarships available to all students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University, and for the Sir James Dunn Post-Graduate Scholarship available in the Faculty of Law. Any graduates who assist with the teaching programme at the Law School may qualify for a graduate teaching fellowship.

**The Roy A. Jodrey Scholarship in Law:** The will of the late Roy A. Jodrey established a fund, the income of which is to be awarded as an annual scholarship for post-graduate study at Dalhousie Law School to a student deemed by the faculty to be outstanding.

**Fielding Sherwood Memorial Fund:** The fund provides a bursary which is to be awarded to an LL.M. or J.S.D. student whose work concerns the environment, or relates in some way to fisheries or ocean research studies. The intent is that the bursary be directed toward travel or research. The student will be selected by the Dean, on the advice of Faculty members in the areas concerned. The annual amount is to be determined by him/her. One award may be made annually. The fund will be self-perpetuating.

**Viscount Bennett Fellowship:** Under the terms of a deed gift to the Canadian Bar Association from the Right Honourable Viscount Bennett PC, KC, LL.D., DCL., the Viscount Bennett Trust Fund was established to encourage a high standard of legal education, training, and ethics. The annual income from this fund is administered by the Canadian Bar Association. An award to a

maximum of \$12,000 may be paid annually to a student for graduate study at an institution of higher learning approved by the Viscount Bennett Fellowship Committee on the condition that the award be the only fellowship, scholarship or grant accepted by the winner for the graduate period. The fellowship is open to persons of either sex who are Canadian citizens and who have graduated from an approved law school in Canada or who, at the time of the application, are pursuing final year studies as undergraduate students at an approved law school. Applications shall be in writing to the Communications Director of the Canadian Bar Association and received not later than December 15 of the year previous to that in which the award is to be made. For application information write the Director of Communications, Canadian Bar Association, 1700-130 Albert Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5G4.

### Prizes and Medals in Law

**The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize:** This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

**The Honourable H.G. Puddester Prize:** This annual prize of \$250 is funded by the St. John's law firm Orsborn, Benson, Myles, in memory of The Honourable Mr. Justice Harold G. Puddester, a Dalhousie Law School graduate, and former Deputy Minister of Justice of Newfoundland and Justice of the Supreme Court of that Province. The recipient shall be either a permanent resident of Newfoundland or have the evident intention to practice law in Newfoundland. The award will be made considering (a) demonstrated academic ability in public law; (b) leadership ability; and (c) extra-curricular activities beneficial to the Law School and/or the legal profession. Preference will be given to a third year student, with the prize being based on performance over all three years. Failing a suitable third year student, preference will be given to a second year student based on the student's performance in First and Second years. Failing a suitable second year student, preference will be given to a first year student based on performance in First Year only.

**The G.O. Forsyth Prize:** This prize is awarded to that student of the Law School whom the Faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

**The Leonard A. Kitz, QC Prize:** A book prize donated by Leonard A. Kitz, QC, will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

**The R. Graham Murray Prize:** The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

**The J.S.D. Tory Writing Awards:** The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J.S.D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Faculty of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

**The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award:** An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

#### For Third-Year Students

**University Medal in Law:** This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of Third Year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence.

(Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law classes.)

**Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award:** The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the third-year student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

**Borden & Elliot Prize:** A prize of \$500 is awarded by the Toronto law firm of Borden & Elliot to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Constitutional Law plus at least one other constitutional law class designated by the faculty.

**Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws:** A book prize will be awarded to the student who receives the highest mark in Conflict of Laws.

**David M. Jones Memorial Award:** Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community. The fund also makes it possible to invite to the Law School visitors and speakers who would do honour to the principles and philosophy of David Jones' life.

**Muriel Duckworth Award:** This is a prize of \$100 to be awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women, Inequality and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Dalhousie Law School Association of Women and the Law.

**Carwell Prize:** A book prize of the value of \$500 is awarded to the student with the highest average in the third year examinations.

**The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award:** The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded in the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third-year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Programme at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

**The A.S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy:** The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

**The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize:** In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey Stirling and Scales) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Taxation III.

**The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize:** Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the faculty.

**Maritime Law Book Company Prize:** Prizes of \$200 and \$100 will be awarded to the students who have attained the highest mark and the second highest mark, respectively, in The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility.

#### For Second- or Third-Year Students

**The Ray Anderson Labour Law Prize:** A prize of \$100 will be awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Labour Law, in memory of Mr. Anderson, a former deputy minister of labour.

**Barrigar and Oyen Prize in Intellectual Property:** (Copyright, Industrial Designs, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfers) A prize of \$500 established by this Vancouver law firm, is awarded each year to the student receiving the highest mark in the Copyright class.

**Robert Batt Memorial Award:** Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

**The Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize:** The law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

**Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize:** The Nova Scotia Branch of the Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

**The Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize:** There is an annual prize of \$200 which is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in Property II.

**Davies, Ward & Beck Prize:** A prize of \$500 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward & Beck, is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

**The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize:** Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in business class(s) selected by the faculty.

**Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance:** The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

**The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize:** Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

**The J. Gordon Fogo Prize:** The income from a fund, established by the family of J. Gordon Fogo in memory of their father, provides an annual prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Commercial Law.

**Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation:** This prize is offered to honour the student who has achieved the highest mark in Business Taxation.

**The H. Carl Goldenberg, QC, Prize:** An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the faculty.

**Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize:** The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

**Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law:** An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

**The McInnes Cooper & Robertson Prize:** A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in the McInnes Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law.

**Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History:** Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

**Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize:** This prize of \$300 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Creditors' and Debtors' Rights.

**Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law:** A book prize will be awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Family Law.

**Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize:** A prize in the amount of \$500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law class.

**The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law:** An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

**The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize:** The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

**The Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law:** A prize established in 1987 by Simon L. Gaum, QC, in honour of his uncle, C.M. Rosenblum, QC, on his 60th year of distinguished service to the bar, and his uncle, Mr. Justice J. Louis Dubinsky, for his

contributions to the bench and bar; to be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in the basic class in Family Law.

**Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize:** The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in Legal Philosophy or General Jurisprudence.

**Stikeman Elliott/Carswell National Tax Award:** The large national and international law firm of Stikeman, Elliott has joined with Carswell, one of Canada's leading publishers of essential information services since 1864, to set up this prestigious award. It will recognize academic excellence by means of a \$1000 prize for the Dalhousie Law student in second or third year who achieves the highest mark in Taxation I.

**W.A. Tomblin Memorial Prize:** A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

#### For Second-Year Students

**Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize:** A book prize is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Civil Procedure.

**Carswell Prize:** The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who makes the highest mark in the second-year examinations.

**The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize:** Established by Mrs. R.B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

**Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year):** The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the second year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

**Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize:** A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

#### For First- or Second-Year Students

**The John V. O'Dea Prize:** A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Dalhousie Law School.

#### For First-Year Students

**Carswell Prize:** The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who achieves the highest average in first-year examinations.

**CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing:** The company sponsors an annual prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the legal research and writing programme.

**The Class of 1958 Prize:** An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State.

**The G.O. Forsyth Essay Prize:** A prize of \$180 is to be awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic, provided that the essay meets an approved standard of excellence.

**The W. Donald Goodfellow, QC, Prize:** This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first-year class.

**Ladner Downs Prize (First Year):** The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

**The Lang, Michener, Lawrence & Shaw Prize:** This Toronto law firm sponsors an annual prize of \$300 to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Judicial Rule-making and the Law of Contracts.

**The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize:** This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

**The Clyde W. Sperry Prize:** A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry, a graduate of the Law School, is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class Property in its Historical Perspective.

#### Bursaries in Law

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

**Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship:** The Toronto law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual award for a student (or two students) among first-year applicants who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

**Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship:** Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is

to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) from Cape Breton County, on a combined basis of academic performance and need.

**The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary:** The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students in their second or third year of studies who are in need of financial assistance.

**The R.T. Donald Memorial Bursary:** An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

**The George O. Forsyth Entrance Bursaries:** Students who are academically sound and engaged in first-year studies at the Dalhousie Law School may be considered for financial assistance.

**The Honourable Alistair Fraser Bursaries:** A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide annual bursaries. That income which is available for bursaries is to be expended on law students in any year of study who have demonstrated, in the opinion of the selecting body, financial need. Recipients shall also have a satisfactory level of academic standing as determined by that committee.

**The Walter and Duncan Gordon Charitable Foundation Bursary:** The Foundation provides an annual bursary which is available to IBM students who are in financial need and committed to public service. Preference will be given to those intending to act as legal advocates for the interests of the disadvantaged in society.

**The Ellorlent, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship:** The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student in any year of study who has been a resident anywhere in Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award. The recipient will be the student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the most capable student so resident in that county.

**The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship [Bursary]:** Established by Joan Godfrey MacKenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

**Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary:** An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the

Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

**Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary:** The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts & Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

**The R. Graham Murray Bursary:** In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Faculty of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

**The MacIntosh Bursary:** The fund is established by A.J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

**Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary:** In honour of the Law School's hundredth birthday, the Barristers' Society has instituted the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursaries, to be awarded to deserving students.

**The Jack and Barbara Rafuse Bursary:** This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Rafuse of Halifax. The income of this fund is awarded annually by the Law School to a needy student, normally resident in the Province of Nova Scotia who has been accepted into the first year of the LL.B programme. The bursary may be renewable, depending on the financial position of the holder of the award. Preference in awarding the bursary will be given to black students.

**The George W.W. Ross Memorial Scholarship:** This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W.W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Faculty of Law to a law student entering second or third year who has placed in the top third of his or her class and who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

**The Honourable G.L. Smith Memorial Trust Bursary (external):** The trust has established a bursary to perpetuate the memory of a distinguished Nova Scotian, the Honourable George Isaac Smith, QC, M.B.E., M.L.D., E.D., D.C.L., officer of the Order of Nassau

(Netherlands), Premier of Nova Scotia, decorated military officer, and distinguished lawyer, who was known for his dedication to excellence in the legal profession.

**The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary:** An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, N.S.

**The Grace Wambolt Scholarship:** This award is open to native Nova Scotians to assist one or more to attend the first year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law programme. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Faculty of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

### Research Assistantships in Law

Several research assistantships are under consideration or have recently been put in place to honour the memory of distinguished alumni of Dalhousie Law School.

**W.J. MacInnes, QC, Research Assistantship:** The family and friends of the late W. John MacInnes, QC have set up a fund to support a summer research assistantship for an LLB student with high academic standing who will be carrying out research for a member of the Law Faculty in the areas of either Corporate and Commercial Law or Media and Communications Law.

W. John MacInnes, QC, graduated from Dalhousie Law School in 1943, and was that year's Gold Medalist. He lectured at the Law School in the early 1960's, for which he was recognized by being appointed a Special Lecturer. He was a preeminent solicitor in Nova Scotia, practising mainly in the area of corporate and commercial law.

He was for many years a senior partner of the law firm MacInnes Wilson Flinn Wickwire.

**George Tamaki, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship:** The Toronto law firm of Stikeman, Elliott has set up a fund to honour the memory of George Tamaki, QC. The fund will support an annual research assistantship for a Dalhousie LLB student working under the supervision of a professor doing research in the

area of taxation law. In selecting the student recipient, consideration will be given to academic merit and financial need.

George T. Tamaki, QC, graduated from the Dalhousie Law School in 1941. He was a partner with the firm Stikeman, Elliott in Toronto, where he practiced in the area of taxation law. In recognition of the high esteem with which Mr. Tamaki was held by members of the firm, and the taxation bar generally, this prize was endowed in his memory by Stikeman, Elliott.

**John M. Barker, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship:** The Halifax law firm of Cox Downie, in memory of John M. Barker, QC funds a summer research assistantship for a Dalhousie LLB student working in the area of civil legislation, civil procedure, insurance, or tort law, the preferred areas of practice of Mr. Barker.

John M. Barker was a senior partner in the law firm of Cox Downie where he had practised since 1968. While at Dalhousie Law School, he held the Sir James Dunn Scholarship in Law for three years and graduated with the University Medal in Law in 1964. He was a Viscount Bennett Fellow in 1964. He graduated from the London School of Economics, with a Masters of Law in 1966, and was appointed a Queen's Council in 1983. He had a distinguished career in civil litigation, being one of only five active legal practitioners in Nova Scotia to be made a Fellow of the American College of Trial Lawyers, membership in which is limited to trial lawyers who are "unquestionably and eminently qualified". He was a member of the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, a lecturer at Dalhousie Law School, and a member of the Federal Advisory Committee on Judicial Appointments.

## Faculty Regulations - Academic Year (1995-96)

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms\* covering a period of about thirty weeks. The first term of the session begins on Wednesday, September 6, 1995 and ends approximately Friday, December 15, 1995. The second term of the session begins on Tuesday January 2, 1996 and ends approximately May 1, 1996. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of these dates.

\*There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

### Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. The only regular registration day for the Academic Year 1995-96 in the Faculty of Law is Tuesday, September 5. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and



payment of an extra fee. There is an internal photocopying fee of \$40.00 charged to each student for each year of the programme.

## Class Work and Attendance

In order that their class work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed courses regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed class exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.
4. A student whose work becomes unsatisfactory or attendance irregular is reported to the Dean, and the Faculty may require the student to discontinue attendance in the class or classes concerned and to be excluded from the examination(s).

## Classes from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

Law students may take a university class(es) from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that class (or classes) is sufficiently relevant to the student's law programme. The non-law class(es) should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of 4 hours per year credit, as determined by the Administrative Officer. The grades awarded in non-law classes will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of law classes only. Non-law classes cannot be included in a student's programme to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students wishing to take non-law classes must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the class description sent to Candace Malcolm. Normally, students may take non-law classes in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MFA, LLB/MLIS and LLB/MHSA programmes are governed by separate regulations.)

## Auditing Classes

A law student\* may audit a class in one of two ways:

- (a) by sitting in on classes with the permission of the instructor, but without writing the examination. The instructor may require a student to keep up with class work. There is no official recognition given to this type of audit on the student's transcript; or
- (b) by arranging with the instructor to write the examination (or do any necessary assignments) and receive a grade. The grade will not be for credit and will not be included in the student's weighted

average. If the examination is written, a notation will be made on the student's transcript that the class was audited. Any student choosing to audit a class in this way must obtain the permission of the Administrative Officer and the appropriate professor.

\*Please note that the audit regulations for law students differ from the general definition in the Definitions section of this calendar.

## Examinations and Pass Requirements

**Regular Examinations and Assignments**  
Final examinations are held immediately before the December vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring.

### Special Examinations and Assignments

Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to pursue a class or to write an examination or complete an assignment for credit was significantly hampered, the Faculty may allow the student to write a special examination or complete a special assignment.

A student who wishes to petition the Faculty for permission to write a special examination or complete a special assignment must, if possible, notify the Dean or his/her nominee prior to, and in no case later than the end of the examination or assignment in question.

### Supplemental Examinations and Assignments

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two classes is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to complete supplemental assignments in the classes failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before advancing to the next year, unless the student is in Second Year and is eligible under one of the other rules relating to pass requirements.

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the class requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

Where a student fails a class and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the

average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used for all purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular class.

#### Dates for Supplemental and Special Examinations

Supplemental and special examinations are written in July and, in exceptional circumstances, on other occasions specially arranged. Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on or before Friday, June 17, 1994 on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

#### Examination Regulations

1. Students writing examinations in Dalhousie Law School are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written in the normal course of events, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.
2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the class generally by the instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. Except for justifiable cause, a student will not be permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of the examination nor will any student be permitted to leave the examination room during the first hour or the last half hour of the examination except as provided by Regulation (9). In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.
3. Identification of Examination Booklets - Examinations in the Law School are written by "code number" only and students will not write their names on booklets or otherwise seek to indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers before the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet. Students should also indicate the name of the class, the professor's name and the date of the examination in the space provided on the first page of the examination booklet, and nothing else should appear on the first page.
4. Answering Examination Questions - Unless otherwise instructed, students shall write their answers on the right hand pages of the answer booklet only, reserving the left hand pages for sketching answers and making rough notes. Each question should be correctly numbered.
5. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials.
6. Disposition of Prohibited Materials - Briefcases (i.e., carrying cases and attaché cases) and notes, books and other materials not permitted for reference in an examination must be left outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.
7. Communication Between Students - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examinations.
8. Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room - Smoking is not permitted in the Law School. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.
9. Leaving the Examination Room During Examination - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as possible. The only areas considered "in bounds" for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.
10. Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination - Students must submit their answer booklets promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not. Students are responsible for keeping track of time and must organize themselves to answer the examination questions in the time allotted.

## Grading Information

Grade Equivalents - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student's weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows:

Letter Grade	Equivalent
A+	85-100
A	80-84
B+	75-79
B	70-74
C+	65-69
C	60-64
D+	55-59
D	50-54
F	Below 50 (clear failure)
FM	48, 49 (marginal failure)

The grade 'FM' is a transitional grade and becomes a 'D' or an 'F' after consideration by the Faculty at the end of the academic year of the student's overall academic average. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of 'D' or better in each class, and in any event an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to supplemental examinations and non-law classes for LLB credit, as well as to some Clinical Law classes. Non-law classes (except classes by students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS and LLB/MHSA programmes) are not used to determine a student's average.

Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these classes is not used in determining a student's average, except in certain circumstances where the student would otherwise fail the year, and a Fail grade in these classes is assigned a numerical value and is used in determining a student's average.

### Pass Requirements: First Year

The pass mark in a class is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students in first year must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, either by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to Second Year. A student who fails in more than two classes also fails the year regardless of overall average. Students who fail the year are not permitted to advance to Second Year or to write the supplementals. They may apply for readmission. The success of any such application depends on all the factors considered by the Admissions Committee. Readmission in the year immediately following failure is only possible if

vacancies develop in the first year class after the Admissions Committee has closed its wait list, but not later than the first Friday in October. The Admissions Committee has imposed a deadline of September 1 for receipt of applications for readmission in the year immediately following failure.

In December, 1993, the following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks was adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

### Permissible Grade Distribution

#### First-Year Grades

A	10-20%
B	35-55%
A & B together	50-65%
C	15-30%
D	5-20%
F	0-5%

Median grade 70-72

### Pass Requirements: Second and Third Year

The pass requirements for Second and Third years are the same as for First Year, except in the following respects:

- Applicable only to Third Year - The University "up-and-down" Rule: A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one class and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the class is below 50% is permitted to graduate.
- The "60-40" Rule: A student in either Second or Third Year who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one non-compulsory class, makes 40% or more in that class and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance or graduate, as the case may be. Students who have satisfied these conditions may, if they wish, write a supplemental examination in the class failed to improve their record in that class.
- Applicable only to Second Year - Carrying a Failure into Third year: A student in Second Year who fails only one class and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance and may carry the failed class as an integral and additional part of the Third Year programme. Where the failed class is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a class or classes other than the one that was failed.

- (d) **A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one class and who is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (a), (b), or (c), supra, may take the class again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the class. Where the failed class is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a class or classes other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time LLB course to qualify for the degree.
- (e) **Supplemental Privileges - Clinical Law, Clinical Course in Criminal Law**
- (f) For the purposes of paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of these Pass Requirement rules, a failure in Clinical Law or in the Clinical course in Criminal Law shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one class.
- (ii) Except as provided in clause (iii) hereof, a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year.
- (iii) The Committee on Studies may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law where:
- (a) the basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or
- (b) the failure is recorded on the basis of a discrete evaluative device of which replication is feasible in the opinion of the Committee.

**Note:** Students are advised that while second and third year grades are not strictly governed by a grade distribution curve, several requirements are in place which encourage uniformity of grades between sections. The following requirements were adopted by Faculty Council in the fall of 1979, and apply as well to the December 1993 grade distribution scheme.

#### A. Grade Distribution:

1. The bell curve will continue to apply to the evaluation of first year classes.
2. Those teaching second and third year classes should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a general guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (i.e. lecture method, examination) the class, the more likely it is that some rough concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
3. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee

should be provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year classes and should make appropriate enquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.

4. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual classes should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.
- B. Excessive Disparity Between Sections:**
1. A faculty member who teaches any class in which there is an "examination", must provide a draft of the "examination" to colleagues for their comments.
  2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member teaching any sectioned class must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This also applies to those teaching major paper classes).
  3. The Studies Committee will again have an overseeing role in the matter.
  4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching any non-sectioned class must provide a sample of his/her papers or examinations (i.e. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

### Major Paper Classes

Each second or third year student must take at least one class which has been designated as a major paper class per year. Some classes are available on the basis of evaluation by examination, or by major paper, the difference being that when the class is evaluated by examination, two credit hours are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credit hours are earned. In choosing one of these classes, please indicate which method of evaluation you choose, by including it for 3 hours (paper) or 2 hours (examination).

Students are reminded that guidelines for major papers were adopted by Faculty Council on March 31, 1980, amended on November 23, 1984, amended in Summer 1991 and again in December 1993 as follows:

A "major paper" is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a class.

No method of evaluation in any class may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council. Students should not be faced with a method of evaluation different from that which appears in the latest published description of the class. Any student may, however, be given the option of

writing a major paper in any class, provided the current rules on numbers of major papers are respected. Obviously, all of these constraints can be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on; but the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

## Major Paper Guidelines

### (a) Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The major paper requirement is intended to assist in the improvement of the legal research and writing skills the student already has. It is to be, in effect, an extension of the first year legal writing program. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

### (b) Performance Expectation

The aim should be writing of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most students will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an A standing in other classes. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be sufficient to make the writing requirement a real learning experience. This necessarily involves feedback to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

### (c) Curve Does Not Apply

The curve does not apply as a guideline in the marking of major papers.

### (d) Criteria

The criteria of 1) Research; 2) Organization: Logic/Coherence; 3) Analysis-Insight-Synthesis; 4) Literary Style and 5) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers. The definition of these criteria and the alphabetical grade equivalents and weights assigned to them as set out in the following table are adopted.

Please see table on page 111.

I. Research involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary materials (case, statutes, regulations) and secondary sources (books or articles) relevant to the topic. In many classes, a comparative analysis of material from other jurisdictions (e.g. Britain and the United States) is appropriate or even essential. Students should not rely exclusively on secondary sources, but should read the original text of major cases and statutes referred to in the literature. Research materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged.

The table adopts the following descriptors for research (horizontal axis):

i) Outstanding - as defined above

ii) Thorough- no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored.

iii) Not quite thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored.

iv) Serious but Unsuccessful canvass of sources contains the failings of (iii) only more so.

v) Mere attempt to consider sources - distinguishable from (iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or there are clear errors in research, e.g. student fails to check for appeals of relevant decisions, and bases much of the analysis on a court of appeal case that has been reversed by the Supreme Court of Canada.

vi) No serious research effort - self explanatory

II. Organization: Logic/Coherence relates to the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter, so that it is readily intelligible to the reader.

The introduction should assist the reader by providing both a clear statement of the problem that the student has chosen to analyze, the goal she/he seeks to achieve and a brief overview of the subjects she/he intends to discuss. The conclusion should play a similar role at the end of the paper, except that it should also summarize the student's conclusions. Topics should appear in a logical sequence. Legal and factual material that provides the foundation for discussion of a particular issue should be set out before that issue is reached. The student should use headings to structure the paper and indicate when she/he is moving to a new topic or subtopic. There should also be transitional text to justify the shift to a new topic, explain its connection to issues previously discussed, and the like.

The table adopts the following descriptors for Organization (vertical axis):

- Excellent Organization
- Well organized: A few minor flaws, but generally good logical flow
- Moderate Disorganization throughout, but paper is generally intelligible
- Substantial Disorganization: paper hard to follow
- Incoherent: Disorganization is so great that paper is unintelligible

III. Analysis-Insight-Synthesis: These criteria relate to the evaluation of the student's ability to understand and utilize effectively the materials that she/he has found through research. They require an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the

### Major Paper Guidelines Table

Research:		Outstanding	Thorough	Not quite thorough	Serious but unsuccessful canvass of sources	Mere attempt to consider the issues	No serious research effort
<b>Organization</b>	<b>Analysis</b>						
<b>Logical Flow</b>	<b>Insight</b>						
<b>Synthesis</b>							
<b>Excellent</b>	<b>Excellent</b>	A+	A	B+	B	C+	F
<b>Organization</b>	<b>Very Good</b>	A	B+	B	C+	C	F
	<b>Average</b>	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
	<b>Weak</b>	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
	<b>Poor</b>	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
<b>Well Organized</b>	<b>Excellent</b>	A	B+	B	C+	C	F
	<b>Very Good</b>	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
	<b>Average</b>	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
	<b>Weak</b>	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	<b>Poor</b>	C	D+	D	F	F	F
<b>Modernistic Disorganization</b>	<b>Excellent</b>	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
	<b>Very Good</b>	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
	<b>Average</b>	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	<b>Weak</b>	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	<b>Poor</b>	D+	D	F	F	F	F
<b>Substantial Disorganization</b>	<b>Excellent</b>	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
	<b>Very Good</b>	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	<b>Average</b>	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	<b>Weak</b>	D+	D	F	F	F	F
	<b>Poor</b>	D	F	F	F	F	F
<b>Incoherent</b>	<b>Excellent</b>	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
	<b>Very Good</b>	C	D+	D	F	F	F
	<b>Average</b>	D+	D	F	F	F	F
	<b>Weak</b>	D	F	F	F	F	F
	<b>Poor</b>	F	F	F	F	F	F
<b>Library Style:</b>							
<b>Excellent:</b>	Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level e.g. B to B+						
<b>Average:</b>	No change in table grade level as determined above						
<b>Weak:</b>	Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level e.g. B to C+						
<b>Originality:</b>	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetic grade levels e.g. B+ to A or B+ to A+						

ability to merely recite the rationes of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics.

Analysis relates to the student's detailed use of cases, statutes, and secondary sources within the paper to explore particular issues that she/he has identified. Good analysis will assist the reader to achieve a sophisticated understanding of the issues and relevant legal authorities without the need to read all the various sources that the student had identified through research. The student should provide a factual background adequate to permit the reader to understand the context in which legal problems arise. She/he should describe relevant legal material (cases/statutes) and important policy analysis (for example, Law Reform Commission materials) in sufficient detail to provide the reader with a clear view of any legal controversies that exist and reasoning that has been put forward to support the various positions. There are a wide variety of analytical weaknesses that may be displayed by students. Examples include missing a relevant issue or legal argument, identifying legal problems but not exploring available legal principles that may have a bearing on their solution, or stating the conclusions of cases significant to analysis of an issue without setting out the reasoning that the court used to justify its conclusions.

"Insight" involves an in-depth understanding of the fundamental issues. Good "Synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, reflects the ability of the student to integrate the diverse material that she/he has found into a conceptual framework that is clearly explained to the reader. Insight and synthesis would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in the conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. Weak insight and synthesis may be demonstrated by a student's failure to integrate relevant authorities for some or all of the paper.

A better paper will draw inferences from the digested material as to the present state and future development of the law in the area researched, as well as formulating recommendations for legal changes that might improve the situation and serve appropriate policy goals. Good analysis without much insight or synthesis may be average depending on the complexity or the novelty of the topic or research method. For instance, good analysis of an original topic (see Originality *infra*) may be as much as can be expected and should be rewarded highly. The same quality of analysis of a topic on which there is already a body of published critical writing that provides a framework or platform for the student's paper would have to show its own insight and synthesis to rate equally highly. A paper that

sets out numerous cases or articles or otherwise merely describes the results of the student's research efforts, however extensive, without attempting to extract common principles or create an analytical basis is likely to be judged as poor.

The table adopts the following descriptors for analysis-insight-synthesis (vertically within each box in the table):

- Excellent
- Very Good
- Average
- Weak
- Poor

**IV. Literary Style:** This criterion relates to the linguistic style in which the paper is written. Most Dalhousie law students do a competent job with grammar and spelling and many have excellent literary style. The stylistic problems present in papers are of two sorts. Legal writing should be formal but clear and straightforward. Some students tend to be too colloquial, using slang or contractions such as "won't". Other students try too hard to be formal, producing convoluted sentences, making excessive use of the passive voice, and the like.

Because most students are competent in terms of literary style, this criterion is used to make adjustments in the grades produced by the table set out above only in extreme cases. The professor may increase or reduce the alphabetic grade result produced by the table set out above by one grade level for exceptionally strong or exceptionally weak literary style as described below:

**Descriptors for literary style:**

**Excellent:** Literary style is significantly above the norm for Dalhousie Law students.

Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+

**Average:** Literary style is consistent with that demonstrated by the majority of Dalhousie law students, i.e. some stylistic weaknesses but basically competent

No change in table grade level as determined above

**Weak:** Student's literary style falls significantly below the norm for Dalhousie Law Students and demonstrates serious, persistent weaknesses in grammar, spelling, or style

Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to C+

**V. Originality:** A highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be easily defined, is used in the Table to raise the alphabetic grade that would have been assigned otherwise by a maximum of two grade levels. A paper may demonstrate good "analysis-synthesis" but still be lacking in originality. There are two different kinds of originality: topic originality and substantive originality.

The first sort of originality relates to the topic itself. This kind of originality exists when the student selects a topic where no research has been previously undertaken in Canada (i.e. there are no Canadian secondary sources that deal with the issue that the student has selected). There may or may not be articles or books that have been published on the topic in foreign jurisdictions (e.g. the United States or Britain), but even when such foreign sources do exist, a significant degree of creativity and extrapolation is required on the part of a student who undertakes to write on a topic where no previous Canadian research is available to help with all or part of the topic. This kind of originality may exist in major papers that display weaknesses in other areas. Indeed, some kinds of analytical or organizational problems may be attributable precisely to the fact that the student is working in an area where no guidance is available from previous research carried out by more experienced scholars. The professor may recognize this kind of originality relating to topic by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by one level (e.g. from a B to a B+).

The second kind of originality may appear in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader, or in the form of new and convincing insights that are unique to the student author. This kind of originality, which is the hallmark of a paper of "publishable quality", is not mere novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning; the new position advocated by the student must be credible, as well as novel. A major paper may demonstrate this kind of originality, even though the topic has been previously considered by other researchers in Canada. Originality of this kind will normally be associated with good "insight-synthesis-analysis". The professor may recognize this kind of substantive originality by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by either one or two levels depending on the extent of the originality demonstrated by the paper (e.g. from a B+ to an A, or from a B+ to an A+ grade).

The cumulative effect of increases for originality is restricted to a jump of two grade levels. In other words, a professor cannot award a student an originality increase of three grade levels by cumulating an award of one grade level for topic originality, and two grade levels for substantive originality.

**(d) Guidelines for Major Paper Classes**

1. Normally the paper will not be shorter than 25 pages.
2. Normally a paper of a general descriptive nature will not meet the standards.
3. Normally the topic undertaken will be suitable for in-depth research with legal emphasis in a limited field of inquiry.

4. Normally the supervisor should approve the topic and the outline or draft of the paper.
5. Faculty members should make themselves available to meet with students to discuss the graded papers.
6. At each stage of the supervision of major papers, both the supervising faculty member and the student should pay explicit attention to each of the criteria relevant to the evaluation of the paper.
7. Copies of the major paper guidelines should be made available to students.

**Review Process**

The following review procedures were passed by Faculty Council in October 1980, as amended March 1987 and are now in effect.

**Part I**

1. (a) A student who is dissatisfied with the grade received in a class or in a component of a class may discuss the grade informally with the Faculty member involved.
  - (b) A student, having received the final grade in a class, may seek a review of the grade given in any written component of the class on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
  - (c) A student may seek a review of the result of a special or supplemental examination on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
  - (d) The Request for Review shall be made by letter to the Associate Dean not later than 21 days following distribution of the grade. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Associate Dean may permit a Request for Review to be filed after the 21 day period has elapsed.
  - (e) The written Request for Review shall be accompanied by the sum of \$15.00 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Committee on Studies may waive the \$15.00 fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship. The written Notice shall also contain:
    - (i) the student's name and code number;
    - (ii) the name of the class and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it; and
    - (iii) a reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark or grade received.
  - (f) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member or members in question of the Request for Review immediately, unless the provisions of paragraph 2(a) apply, and shall provide to the faculty member a copy of the Request for Review or of the Notice.
2. (a) Upon receiving a written Request for Review in accordance with paragraphs 1(d) and 1(e) hereof, the Associate Dean



shall, where the Request or Notice concerns a grade of 60 or higher, and in any other case may refer the matter to the Committee on Studies to consider whether or not to allow the review to proceed.

- (b) Where, pursuant to (a) hereof, the Associate Dean refers a Request for Review and in its opinion, but subject to sub-paragraph (c) hereof:

(i) the Request or Notice is not being made on the basis that an error has been made in grading or

(ii) a successful review is highly unlikely, having regard to the additional marks needed in a particular class, or the number of classes in which improvement is needed to materially or significantly affect the standing of the student, the Committee on Studies may refuse to allow the review to proceed.

- (c) A student whose request for review is referred to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, if that is not practical, to write on the matter.

- (d) The Associate Dean may join in the deliberations of the Studies Committee but shall withdraw before the Committee makes its decision.

- (e) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member(s) and student(s) involved of the decision of the Committee on Studies to permit a Review to proceed.

3. Subject to paragraph 4 hereof, within five (5) working days of receipt of notification of a Request for Review pursuant to paragraph 1(a) or paragraph 2(f) hereof, the faculty member shall advise the Associate Dean whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Faculty Council that:

- (i) the grade or mark remain unchanged;  
 (ii) that the grade or mark be lowered, and by how much; or  
 (iii) that the grade or mark be increased and by how much.

4. (a) When, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, it is impossible or impractical within the time limits prescribed above:
- (i) to notify the faculty member affected of the Request for Review;
- (ii) to obtain from him or her the decision called for in paragraph 3 hereof; or
- (iii) to receive the cooperation of the affected member of the faculty in the conduct of the review, the Committee on Studies may extend the time within which: (i) to notify the faculty member of the Request for Review; or (ii) the faculty

member shall make the decision and recommendation required by paragraph 3 hereof; and

- (b) where the cooperation of the faculty member affected cannot be obtained at all or obtained within a time-frame that would not prejudice the student, the Committee on Studies may proceed with the Review by

(i) requiring another member of faculty to evaluate the written component in respect to which the Review has been requested and to comply with paragraphs 3 and 5 hereof; or

(ii) omitting (a) hereof entirely and, after receiving a submission, if desired, from the student, deciding upon a reasonable method of review.

5. The faculty member's decision shall include a report of his or her deliberations, containing inter alia, an indication (a) of the mode of grading the assignments in the class and (b) an assessment of the student's work.
6. The Associate Dean shall write to the student indicating the result of the review and enclosing a copy of the decision.
7. The student may discuss the decision with the faculty member but his or her unavailability or unwillingness to participate in a discussion shall not justify the student's failure to take the next step called for in paragraph 8 hereof and in the time there provided.
8. Any student may initiate a review from the decision of a Faculty member by giving written notice to the Associate Dean within seven (7) days of its receipt, which shall indicate the basis for the review.
9. Upon receipt of the notice of review, the Associate Dean shall appoint two persons, preferably with expertise in the subject, as a review board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.
10. (a) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board and the student with unmarked copies of all documents relevant to the review together with a copy of the faculty member's decision.
- (b) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board with a copy of all documents relevant to the review of:
- (i) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more higher than that obtained by the student seeking the review;
- (ii) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more lower; and
- (iii) the student whose mark or grade was the best in the class.
11. (a) The members of the review board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their

opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison.

- (b) Subject to sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) hereof, the members of the review board shall meet and shall assign a final grade on the work received.
  - (c) Where the grade being reviewed is an D, F/M or an F, (or a mark within those grades), or where the student's eligibility to register for the next year of study in law or to graduate may depend upon the mark or grade assigned by the review board, and where it finds that there has been an error in grading, it shall have an unrestricted power to assign such mark or grade, whether the same as or higher than that assigned by the professor affected, as it deems appropriate.
  - (d) Except as otherwise provided in sub-paragraph (c) hereof, where the grade being reviewed is a D+ or higher, (or a mark encompassed within the grade of D+ or higher), the review board shall retain the mark or grade assigned by the professor unless it finds that there has been an error in grading, and it recommends that the mark or grade in the written component under appeal be increased by such an amount that it will cause the student's final mark in the class to be changed by three (3) marks or more.
  - (e) When the review board cannot agree upon a change in mark or grade, the mark or grade under review shall remain unchanged.
  - (f) The review board shall report its decision to the Associate Dean within twenty-one (21) days of its appointment.
  - (g) The Associate Dean shall report the decision of the review board to the student and provide a copy of its decision.
12. The Associate Dean shall report periodically to Faculty Council concerning the results of Part I appeals.

#### Part II: Other Academic Matters

1. Student appeals and grievances on all other academic matters relating to academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, including matters decided in the first instance by the Studies Committee, may be made by notice in writing to the Studies Committee. A student who had made an appeal or grievance to the Studies Committee shall be

given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, at the student's option, to write on the matter. The Studies Committee shall decide each such appeal or grievance and report its decision to the student forthwith and to Faculty Council. If the Studies Committee has not decided an appeal or grievance written one month after receipt by the Committee of the notice in writing, the student may appeal the matter to Faculty Council.

On February 15, 1985, Faculty Council adopted as a standard for a Part II Review that an evaluation fails to satisfy the requirements of a Part II Review where it is shown that the evaluation was not conducted fairly, was not conducted properly or was not conducted by competent evaluators. For the purposes of this section, "conduct" will include the setting, administration and marking of the evaluative device.

2. A Part II appeal shall be initiated within 21 days following distribution of the grade by a notice in writing to the Associate Dean, and shall be accompanied by:
  - (a) a concise statement identifying the teacher and class that is the subject of the appeal;
  - (b) the sum of \$15.00 refundable if the appeal succeeds: (The Committee on Studies may waive the fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship);
  - (c) where applicable, a statement of the reasons why the student alleges that the evaluation was not conducted (i) fairly; (ii) properly; or (iii) by competent evaluators;
  - (d) the order in which the student wishes the appeal to be heard, where a Part I appeal was also filed by the student.
3. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Committee on Studies may permit a Part II appeal to be filed after the 21 day period provided in paragraph 2 of this Part hereof has elapsed.
4. (a) As soon as possible after receipt of Notice of Part II Appeal, the Associate Dean shall meet or otherwise communicate with the student, invite him or her to make written submissions in support of the appeal which shall be responded to, in writing, by the professor affected or by such other person as the Dean may designate in case of the unavailability of the professor and, if requested by the student, arrange for a hearing to be held at a mutually convenient time and date.
  - (b) The Committee on Studies shall hear and decide the appeal, granting such remedy or remedies as it deems to be appropriate in the circumstances, and shall provide written reasons for its decision.

5. The Committee on Studies shall notify the student and faculty member affected of its decision and shall report the same to Faculty Council.

The attention of students in the Faculty of Law is directed to the Minutes of the Senate of the University for March 21, 1983 adopting the following recommendation:

3. That Senate appoint a Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear student academic appeals beyond the Faculty level and that
  - (a) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be vested with the jurisdiction by the Senate to hear student appeals on academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, and
  - (b) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be given authority to develop hearing procedures and policy guidelines relating to said student appeals, and
  - (c) the jurisdiction of the Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear said student appeals would only exist in those instances when the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the respective Faculty had been fully exhausted by the student, and
  - (d) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee would have no jurisdiction to hear student appeals on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures except when irregularities or unfairness in the application thereof is alleged.

## Faculty of Medicine

Location: Tupper Building, 15th Floor  
 Telephone: (902) 494-3591  
 Fax: (902) 494-7119

### Academic and Administrative Staff 1994/95

#### Dean

Ruedy, J., MDCM (Queen's), FRCP(C), FACP

#### Associate Deans

Dickson, D.H., BA, MSc, PhD (Western),  
 Research

Gray, J.D., BSc, MD (Alta), FRCP(C),  
 Postgraduate Medical Education

Mann, K., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal), Undergraduate  
 Medical Education and Student Affairs

Putnam, R.W., MD, CCFP(C), Admissions

#### Assistant Dean

Higgins, L.M., MD (McGill), FACOG, FRCS(C),  
 Saint John Campus

#### Directors

Kaufman, D.M., BEng, MEng (McG), EdD (UBC),  
 Medical Education

MacDougall, B.D., BComm, MHSA (Dal), CMA,  
 CHE, Finance and Administration

Penney, J., Professor, Student Advisor  
 Programme

#### Administrative Staff

Blackburn, Judy W., Postgraduate Medical  
 Education Co-ordinator

Connell, Gina, BPR (MSVU), Communications  
 Officer

Detienne, Brenda L., Admissions and Student  
 Affairs Co-ordinator

Graham, Sharon D., BComm (SMU) Evaluation

Holmes, Bruce, BSc (Acadia), MBEd (Dal),  
 Assistant Director, Faculty and Programme  
 Development

MacFarlane, Dilly, BA (MSVU), Alumni Affairs  
 Co-ordinator

MacIsaac, Margaret C., BSc (StFX), RPDt.  
 (London), MBA (SMU), CMA, Assistant  
 Director, Finance and Management Services

Paterson, Grace I., BSc (UBC), Medical  
 Informatics Co-ordinator

Power, Lynn, BSc (Dal), BEEd (MSVU),  
 Administrative Coordinator

Ross, Carla, Research Coordinator

#### Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation

Sloan, Jean, BA (French), BPR (MSVU)

Administrator/Public Relations Coordinator

Teixeira, Dina, Secretary

#### Faculty Council 1994-95

Chandler, Dr. B.

Croll, Dr. R.

Dolpin, Dr. P.

Gupta, Dr. R.

Halperin, Dr. S.

Hansell, Dr. M.

Lawen, Dr. J.

MacDonald, Dr. A.S.

Parlah, Dr. B.

Rasmussen, Dr. D.

Stoltz, Dr. D.

Teehan, Dr. M.

Ex officio: President, Dean, Vice-Dean, Associate  
 and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary,  
 President of Medical Students' Society,  
 President of Intern Resident Association of  
 Nova Scotia.

#### Professors Emeritus

Aldous, J.G., MA (UBC), PhD (Tor), Professor of  
 Pharmacology (1945-1981)

Bethune, G.W., BSc (Acadia), MDCM (Dal),  
 FRCS(C), FACS, Professor of Surgery  
 (1959-1985)

Cooper, J.H., MBChB (Glasgow), LGMC (U.K.)  
 FRCP(C), FRCP(C) Professor of Pathology  
 (1962-1988)

Gosse, C.L., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FRCS(C),  
 Professor of Urology (1946-1977)

Irwin, A.C., B.A. Cum Laude (Sask), MD, DPH  
 (Tor), DSM (Edinburgh), Professor of  
 Community Health and Epidemiology  
 (1967-1989)

Issekutz, B., MD (Szeged), DSc (Budapest),  
 Professor of Physiology (1967-1983)

MacLeod, E.J., BA (Acadia), MDCM (Dal),  
 Professor of Physiology (1961-1976)

MacDonald, R.M., MBChB (Edinburgh), FRCP(C),  
 Professor of Medicine (1963-1979) (still active),  
 Dean of Health Professions (1963-1977)

MacRae, D.M., BSc, MDCM (Dal), CRCS(C),  
 FCCP, Professor of Ophthalmology (1938-1975)

Mack, F.G., MDCM (Dal), LMCC, FRCP(C),  
 Professor of Urology (1950-1990)

Moffitt, E.A., MD (Dal), Anaesthesia (1972-1991)

Nicholson, J.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C),  
 Professor of Psychiatry (1951-1981)

Norvell, S.T., BSc, MD (Illinois), FRCP(C), (1961-)  
 Ross, E.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FRCP(S),  
 Professor of Surgery (1968-1973)

Saunders, R.L., de CH, MDChB (Edin.), FRS (E &  
 SA), FRSA, Professor of Anatomy (1938-1973)

Steeves, L.C., BA (MtA), MDCM (McG),  
 Professor of Medicine (1948-)

Stevenson, W.D., MD (Tor), FRCS(C), Professor  
 of Neurosurgery (1948-1978)

Stewart, C.B., OC, BSc, MDCM (Dal), MPH, PHD  
 (JHU), FAPHA, FRCP(C), MCFP, LLD (UPEI),  
 DSc (St.FX.), LLD (Dal), Professor of  
 Epidemiology (1946-1978)

Still, H.C., MA, MBChB (Cantab), FRCP(C),  
 Professor of Family Medicine (1959-1985)

Szerb, J., MD (Munich), Professor of Physiology  
 and Biophysics (1951-1993) (still active)

Tupper, W.R.C., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FICS, FRCS(C), FRCOG (Eng.), FACOG, Professor of Obstetrics & Gynecology (1950-1983)  
Woodbury, J.F., MDCM (Dal), Professor of Medicine (1959-1985) (fully retired, 1989)

## General Information

Dalhousie Medical School was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally accredited pre-registration clinical training and specialist medical training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. The Division of Continuing Medical Education is responsible for the continuing education of the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully accredited by the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools.

Extensive additional responsibilities are undertaken in the fields of research and clinical investigation in all departments of the Faculty.

## Mission Statement

Dalhousie University is a centre for higher learning that strives to benefit society through the discovery, dissemination and preservation of knowledge. The Faculty of Medicine supports and promotes these purposes, for we believe that it is within this framework that we can remain at the forefront of knowledge and provide the proper milieu from which will emerge excellent physicians and scientists. Thus our mission is an equal commitment to the provision of exemplary patient care, the education of students, the discovery and advancement of knowledge and, through education and community work, to service to society in the Maritime provinces, Canada and worldwide.

The Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine is a Canadian centre of learning dedicated to the imparting and discovery of knowledge through health education, research and care. We seek to create a learning and research environment that will enable us and our graduates to provide leadership in serving, together and in partnership with others, the broad health needs of individuals and communities in the Maritime Provinces. Committed to excellence in our pursuits, we strive for continued development as a faculty of medicine of national and international stature.

A faculty of medicine's three primary roles are health education, research and care. To function effectively in a continuously changing world of demographics, expectations, politics

and resources, an effective administrative organization with adequate resources must be in operation.

## Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 1170 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. Faculty meetings are held regularly throughout the year to determine policy on academic matters.

## Faculty of Medicine Advisory Committee (FMAC) and Faculty Council

FMAC is the executive committee of Faculty which meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty on academic matters and the Dean on administrative matters. FMAC has three sub-committees, Finance, Space, and Planning which consider in more detail matters arising at FMAC. Faculty Council is responsible for hearing student appeals and for administering the departmental survey process and the selection of candidates for important Faculty administrative posts.

## Standing Committees of Faculty

There are 11 standing committees of Faculty (Faculty Council, Health Science Library Committee, Medical Research Committee, Ethics Review Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Student Financial Aid Committee, Preclinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Clinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Nominating Committee, T.J. Murray Visiting Scholar in Humanities Committee. These committees report annually to Faculty.

## Degree

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The course extends over four years.

## Academic Year

The academic year for the first two years of the medical course begins early in September and extends to the end of May. The third year begins at the end of August and ends in March. It consists of Clinical Rotations and required courses. The fourth year is a Senior Clinical Clerkship which begins in March and ends late in April of the following year. The University Academic Calendar is to be consulted each year for exact dates.

## Graduate Studies

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, courses are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programmes include:

Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Pathology (MSc only), and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar).

## Research Opportunities

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Medical Research Council of Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare, National Cancer Institute of Canada, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations, Canadian Heart Foundation. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from the estates of the Hon. J.C. Tory and Gladys Marie Osman and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Undergraduates registered in the MD Programme are encouraged to participate in ongoing research projects within the Faculty of Medicine. Three major programmes are available to medical students with an interest in biomedical research.

## BSc (Medicine)

This programme is designed to provide a select group of highly qualified and motivated medical students with an opportunity to gain experience in basic and/or clinical research during the two twelve-week summer periods and elective time over two years. The programme consists of the regular undergraduate medical curriculum in first and second years, a research project, formal weekly seminar and discussion sessions over the summer, a written thesis and oral defense. The emphasis of the programme is on the successful completion of a piece of research from the design stage through implementation, to oral presentation and defence of the written paper.

A limited number of students will be admitted into the two-year programme from each first year medical class. Successful applicants will receive an annual stipend of approximately \$5000. Interested students are advised to consult with the Research Office in the Faculty of Medicine and the elective programme advisor for first year. Elective lists made available to the first year class in early September provide a starting point for students to select topics of interest for this programme.

It is the student's responsibility to file a formal application for the BSc (Medicine) programme before the deadline in early February of each year.

## MD/PhD Programme

The Faculty of Medicine offers jointly with the Faculty of Graduate Studies a combined MD/PhD programme. This programme is open only to students who are enrolled in both the

Faculty of Medicine MD programme and in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the basic science departments of the Faculty of Medicine.

This programme is restricted to a very select group of highly motivated students wishing to carry out graduate work concurrently with their MD studies. Successful candidates are required to have completed at least a Dalhousie four-year honours degree programme or equivalent, and residency requirements for students entering the combined programme with a masters degree would be two years; without a masters degree this would be extended to three years. Students entering the programme would generally initiate their studies as full-time students registered in the MD programme and as part-time students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. During the first two years, elective time and summers would be devoted to developing a PhD thesis proposal and initiating research. Upon completion of the first two years of medicine students will be given a leave of absence from the study of medicine and would register as full-time graduate students. Upon completion of all of the research for the PhD including thesis defence, applicants would resume full-time studies in the Faculty of Medicine completing years three and four.

It is anticipated that this concurrent programme would effect a significant saving of time for any students contemplating both degrees.

## Summer Research Programme

Each year applications are received for students interested in pursuing research over one summer in the Faculty of Medicine. Scholarships valued at approximately \$3700 are available to support medical student research projects during the twelve-week period from June until August of each summer.

Individuals interested in participating in any of the above three research programmes in the Faculty of Medicine should contact the Research Office, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, at 494-1887.

## Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation - Studentship Programme

The Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation was formed in 1979 and has as its objective the support of research and related activities in the Faculty of Medicine and its affiliated teaching hospitals. A number of prestigious studentship awards are available to highly qualified medical students with a demonstrated interest in and potential for success in biomedical research. The award is open to any first year medical student. The Foundation supports supervised research experience from the end of the first to the end of the third year of medical school with the objective to encourage highly qualified and motivated medical students to consider careers in biomedical or behavioral research. There are four awards made each year. Current value is

\$10,000 per studentship. (\$5,000 per year for two years). The W. Alan Curry Studentships which is similar to the Foundation Studentships but awarded every second year to a student engaged in research in the Department of Surgery or the Department of Anatomy are also available.

## Faculty Regulations

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks, interns and residents will be subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.
2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to undergraduate and post-graduate students, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.
3. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the student for the session will be cancelled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.) A charge is made for handouts.
4. Such instruments and uniforms as students may be required to obtain shall be of a design approved by the Faculty.

## Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association

Serving the medical school for half a century is a network of more than 6,000 medical alumni - both MD's and Post Graduate Medical specialists - with a long-standing tradition of putting students first. The DMAA Board of Directors, comprised of twenty alumni, faculty and student representatives meets regularly to address issues affecting the quality of education offered and research opportunities available at the medical school.

The financial support allotted each year from the proceeds of the Annual Fund in support of student activities demonstrates the mandate of the DMAA, which is to enhance the excellence and prestige of the medical school's teaching and research activities. A full schedule of on-campus programming is offered throughout the year to encourage positive interaction among students, faculty and alumni.

The DMAA reports to its membership and the university community through the pages of *Vox MeDAL*, published twice a year and features regular contributions from and about students. The Medical Alumni Office is located near the entrance to the Kellogg Library and is staffed by full-time Coordinator, D. McFarlane. For further information, please call (902) 494-8800.

## Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Sir Charles Tupper (1821-1915), one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W.K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floors of the Tupper Building. The library has a collection of approximately 158,000 volumes and yearly receives 2,400 current serials. The collection also includes over 2,900 audio visual programmes.

The Kellogg Library was made possible by the generous gift, in 1965, of \$420,000 from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation of Battle Creek, Michigan. Other benefactors include the Medical Society of Nova Scotia, which makes an annual contribution to maintain the Cogswell Collection, and the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia which provides an annual grant in honour of the late Dr. John George MacDougall who was, for many years, President of the Board and a member of the staff of the Faculty of Medicine.

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of science students; study, recreational and dining areas for medical students; the Office of the Dean of Medicine; the Animal Care Centre; the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation; and, Medical Computing and Media Services.

## Clinical Research Centre

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses several of the research units of the clinical departments of the Faculty, the offices of the

Department of Community Health and Epidemiology and some of the administrative units of the Dean's Office.

## Family Medicine Centres

These centres are modern ambulatory clinical facilities housing the administrative, research, clinical and educational resources of the Department of Family Medicine. The first of these opened in 1975 and is situated on the ground floor of Fenwick Towers. The Cowie Hill Family Medical Centre is in Spryfield and a third unit is situated at Camp Hill Medical Centre.

## Affiliated Hospitals

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The affiliated hospitals are divided into two categories; the major teaching hospitals which have assumed responsibility for the teaching, research and administration of the academic programmes of the Faculty of Medicine include the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, the Saint John Regional Hospital, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Camp Hill Medical Centre. Other affiliated and associated institutions, which for the most part are involved in the Dalhousie University Integrated Intern and Resident Training Programmes include the Archie McCallum Hospital (Department of National Defence), The Nova Scotia Hospital, Centracare Hospital, Sydney Community Health Center, St. Martha's Hospital, The Moncton Hospital, Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, St. Joseph's Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and Prince County Hospital.

## Dalhousie Medical Students' Society

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate classes and the president of the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are *ex-officio* members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions, Library and Intern. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean and associates with the class presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

## Alpha Omega Alpha Honor Medical Society

Founded to foster the highest standards of professional idealism and scholarship, this honour student organization has chapters in the principal medical schools of Canada and the United States. Students are elected to membership in their third or fourth years and not more than one-sixth of the members of any class may be elected. Entrance is dependent on character, personality, and scholarship. The activities of Alpha Omega Alpha include bimonthly meetings, for which papers are prepared and presented by undergraduate members, and an annual banquet at which a distinguished speaker delivers an address.

## Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Programme

Director: Prof. June Penney, Department of Anatomy, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Telephone: 494-3400 or 494-2051 (Secretary)

This is a confidential support program which was devised by the students. It is separate from the Dean's Office and it enables students to get help for individual, personal and academic problems from a person who has no influence on their academic career. All communications are strictly confidential. Referrals are made when necessary.

There are also a number of lunch hour and evening events associated with the program; and evening discussion on "Medical Marriages", a banker who gives advice on "Managing your Money". There is also a series of Brown Bag lunches on items of general interest.

Students looking for advice should contact the Director. Early contact is recommended before problems become critical.

## Admissions

### Admission to First Year

#### 1. Application and Selection

Entrance to the Faculty of Medicine is limited to 82 students annually. Successful candidates are selected by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, whose decision is final.

The application for admission is to be made only on the regular application form of the Faculty of Medicine which may be obtained from the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University after October 1st.

The completed form must be returned to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6 post marked not later than November 15 in order to be considered for entry to the class beginning the following September. All applications must be accompanied by a \$50.00 processing fee, which is not refundable



and is not applicable to tuition fees. Applicants to the Medical School will be limited to 3 applications in a 5-year time frame.

A completed application consists of

- (1) the application form filled out by the applicant as required,
- (2) the \$50.00 fee as noted above,
- (3) three completed confidential assessments (which are to be sent directly to Admissions and Students Affairs, Room C-23, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7),
- (4) evidence that the Medical College Admission Test has been taken,
- (5) official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended by the applicant (if the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript is to be sent when the application is made and a final official transcript forwarded by the institution concerned on the completion of those studies), and
- (6) supplementary information form.

The Admissions Committee will not consider incomplete applications.

## 2. Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking applicants who have a good record of achievement in both academic and non-academic activities. Applicants with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. This includes sound basic training in the sciences in order that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both orally and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the humanities, social sciences, life sciences or physical sciences.

## 3. Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include (a) academic requirements, (b) ability as judged on university records and on the Medical College Admission Test, (c) confidential assessments received from referees of the applicant's choice and from any others the Committee may wish to consult, (d) interviews, and (e) place of residence. More detailed comments and explanations on each of these follow in paragraphs 4-10 below.

## 4. Academic Requirements

The Admissions Committee recognizes that appropriate preparation for the study of medicine can be acquired through many varied

educational backgrounds. The major objective is that premedical education encompass broad study in the physical, life and social sciences and the humanities. The minimum requirement for entry, however, is a baccalaureate degree. There are no absolute prerequisite courses.

Background in the physical and life sciences will help a student to deal with the considerable load of scientific information involved in undergraduate medical study. Courses in the social sciences and humanities will be helpful in understanding human behaviour in health and illness. Ability to communicate effectively, both oral and in writing, is essential. The committee believes that attracting students with a rich variety of educational backgrounds is in the interest of all students. Such preparation supports the training of outstanding physicians.

Due to differing requirements for degrees at various universities in the Maritime provinces, the Faculty has adopted a policy to ensure fair and equal opportunity for all students. The Admissions Committee has the discretion to receive an application from any student at a Maritime university that does not have a three year general science baccalaureate degree if that student will have completed all of the requirements that would have made him/her eligible for that degree at Dalhousie by June 30 preceding registration in the Faculty of Medicine.

The medical undergraduate has to deal with a great more information per unit of time than is usually the case in university undergraduate programmes in arts or science. Therefore, the Admissions Committee will consider not only the academic grades of applicants but the type and degree of difficulty of university courses completed.

## 5. Academic Ability

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which our students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard to ensure serious consideration for admission. However, a demonstrated capacity to carry a full programme of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a medical student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a programme is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry into medical school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely. With a limited enrolment and many more applicants than the class requires, those with the best academic record will have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can, and does, make significant use of non-academic factors (see para. 7) in deciding which applicants will be admitted.

## 6. Medical College Admission Test

The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) is a requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. It is a useful predictor of academic performance in the preclinical years of medical school and considerable weight is placed on MCAT results by the Admissions Committee. For example, those whose scores place them in the lowest third percentile of the applicant pool will have a poor chance of being accepted. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to take the Test.

Students applying in the fall of 1995, for admission in September 1996, must have written either the April 1993 or subsequent MCAT. We do not accept the April writing of the MCAT for entry in September of the same year. This new MCAT is less science-based and more balanced. It has been designed "to encourage students interested in medicine to pursue broad undergraduate study in the natural and social sciences and in the humanities. The updated MCAT will assess mastery of basic biology, chemistry, and physics concepts; facility with scientific problem solving and critical thinking; and writing skills." Students should note that the scientific information to answer questions on the new MCAT should be obtainable in first year undergraduate courses. Performance in the verbal reasoning test and writing sample test will be enhanced by a broad undergraduate education including the humanities. These tests will now make up half the total MCAT examination.

Information about the MCAT, including an application form, can usually be obtained from the Registrar of the university the student is attending or by writing to MCAT Registration, The American College Testing Programme, P. O. Box 168, Iowa City, Iowa, 52243. The latest date for submitting an application is about four weeks before the testing date.

## 7. Non-Academic Factors

These play a very important part in the evaluations of the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional stability, intellectual curiosity, social values, initiative, leadership, reliability, personal maturity, motivation and communicative skills, as determined by referee's confidential assessments, interviews, etc., are considered for each candidate. Any outstanding achievement is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Committee by the referees or in the Supplementary Information Form provided.

## 8. Interviews

Applicants with a reasonable chance of admission are invited for an interview. A fee of \$50 will be charged to all applicants receiving an interview. Occasionally a second interview (at no charge to the student) is arranged if additional information is needed to reach a decision.

## 9. Place of Residence

Admission preference is given to Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) whose place of residence is in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island (the Maritime Provinces of Canada). The place of residence for university students is normally presumed to be the country or province in which the home of the applicant's parents is located. Attendance at a university in the Maritime Provinces does not, by itself, constitute having residence in the Maritime Provinces. The place of residence for all non-undergraduate applicants will be considered on an individual basis with emphasis given to place of residence during graduate school and/or work experience.

Applicants who have been, or will be, in the work force for 12 or more months at the time of commencement of studies in the Faculty of Medicine will normally be presumed to be resident of the place where such employment occurred. Other relevant factors will be taken into account by the Admissions Committee in their determination of the residency status of each applicant. Each applicant is encouraged to give detailed and complete information on their resident status at the time of application.

All applicants are expected to claim the same place of residency on all applications to medical schools. Failure to do so may lead to rejection of the application. The decision of the Admissions Committee regarding the residency status of each applicant will be final and is not subject to appeal.

## 10. Immunization Requirements

The Faculty of Medicine's immunization policy requires that all students show documented appropriate immunization for tetanus, diphtheria, polio, measles, mumps and rubella. Proof of immunization must be written documentation obtained from a physician and/or public health facility, including the date of the immunization. All students must be immunized against Hepatitis B, which will be made available in a three injection series in the autumn of the Med I year, at a cost of approximately \$83.00 (responsibility of the student). It is strongly recommended that all students be immunized against influenza. On registration day, all Med I students are skin tested to establish their tuberculin status.

## 11. Notification

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, reject or wait list) between early February and late June. Those candidates who are wait listed can expect to hear anytime between the end of June to Registration day.

## 12. Deferrals

Applicants who are offered a place in the incoming class may request a deferral of admission for one year. The Admissions Committee may, at its discretion, grant a limited

number of these requests in any one year to outstanding students. The most common reason for deferral is completion of an academic programme such as a Masters or PhD degree.

Students who are enrolled in a graduate studies programme will be strongly encouraged to complete the programme before entering medicine. It is anticipated that such students will apply during their last year.

### 13. Acceptance Fee

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws.

### 14. Eligibility

An application is not considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from another medical school at the request of the Faculty of that school.

### 15. Re-application

A new application form must be completed in each year in which application is made.

### 16. Exceptions

In exceptional circumstances certain of the academic requirements for admission may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee with consent of the Dean.

### 17. Amendment of Admission Regulations

These regulations may be amended or added to without notice by the Faculty of Medicine. In ordinary circumstances adequate notice of change is given.

## Admission with Advanced Standing

Advanced standing admissions are uncommon and only occur from other LCME accredited medical schools in Canada and the United States when openings exist in the student body. Residents of the Maritime Provinces wishing to return for compassionate reasons to complete their undergraduate medical studies at Dalhousie are given priority.

## Curriculum Leading to MD Degree

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in patterns of health and disease treatment, the health care system, and in methods of effective teaching and learning. The description of the four-year programme which follows reflects the outcome of a curriculum review in 1991 which has resulted in a completely revised curriculum. The curriculum is to be implemented over four years, which began with the first year class entering in September 1992.

## Objectives of the Undergraduate Programme

These objectives are adapted from those developed by the Long Term Planning Committee in collaboration with the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee (1987). The objectives were reviewed in 1991 and re-affirmed.

### Basic Assumptions

1. All physicians require a common foundation of knowledge, skills, and attitudes, the basis for which should be developed in the course of undergraduate medical education.
2. The function of the undergraduate medical education programme is to prepare the physician to undertake a post MD educational programme leading to independent practice in one of the fields of medicine (e.g. family medicine, specialty practice). The graduating student cannot be expected to possess all the knowledge, skills and competencies that are essential for the practicing physician. Rather, the emphasis is on concepts, skills, and attitudes, and the integration of basic and clinical sciences.
3. Essential components of an undergraduate medical education programme include the presence of formal mechanisms to evaluate its performance, adequate administrative support and participation in medical education research.

### Educational Goals for the Medical Student

At the end of the undergraduate course the aspiring physician should:

1. Be an active, independent learner, able to seek out information; to analyze it critically, and to apply it by scientific reasoning to the solution of clinical problems; and to use the changing technology of information processing.
2. Possess the strong foundation of knowledge, skills, values and attitudes required for the pursuit of a postgraduate medical education programme and for life-long learning. This will include the ability:
  - (a) To identify, evaluate, and help resolve health problems in individual patients; to help patients adjust to their condition and to make efficient use of available resources for these purposes. In so doing the student will utilize appropriate aspects of the basic, clinical, behavioral and social sciences.
  - (b) To demonstrate skills in information seeking, information analysis, scientific reasoning and the application of results.
  - (c) To educate patients and others in the promotion of health and the prevention of disease. Demonstrate a strong commitment to the promotion of health.
  - (d) To take into consideration the personal needs of each patient, as well as the family and social environment, when

managing clinical problems.

Demonstrate a caring, compassionate and dedicated attitude towards patients.

- (e) To work effectively as a member of a team that includes physicians, other health professionals and community agencies.
- (f) To participate in peer review activities and respond positively to constructive criticism.
- (g) To contribute to the development and success of health care programmes and institutions. Demonstrate an understanding of the organizational aspects of the Canadian and Maritime health care systems, with their various programmes and institutions; knowledge of the impact of demographic, socioeconomic, political and technological factors on health care delivery and of strategies and measures for cost containment.
- (h) To appreciate the fundamental contribution of research to the evolution of medicine.

## The Four-Year Programme

What follows is a description of the four-year curriculum.

### First Year

Begins in late August with a duration of 39 weeks.

The First year programme is designed around clinical cases or problems. Students work in groups of 7-8 with a faculty tutor, meeting for approximately six hours weekly. Laboratory experience and a small number of lectures are included. In the revised curriculum, an important component of learning is participation in the small group tutorials. Students are expected to participate, and evaluation will reflect this expectation. The units are planned to run consecutively as follows:

Unit 1 Introduction - 1 week

Unit 2 Human Body - 8 weeks

Unit 3 Metabolism & Function of Human Organ Systems - 10 weeks

Unit 4 Pathology, Immunology & Microbiology - 8 weeks

Unit 5 Principles of Pharmacology - 4 weeks

Unit 6 Genetics, Embryology, and Reproduction - 5 weeks

Students will also study Population Health, which runs longitudinally for 2 hours weekly, over 25 weeks. In addition, one half day weekly will be devoted to each of patient contact and to elective study. Attendance at patient contact is also required.

### Second Year

Begins in late August with duration of 39 weeks. In their second year of study, students continue to learn in small groups of 7-8 students with a faculty tutor. Six hours weekly are devoted to tutorial experience. Attendance at tutorials is required. Students continue to have lectures (approximately three weekly) and laboratory experience. Self-directed study is an integral component of the curriculum, and time is scheduled for this activity. The curriculum is organized in units, which are as follows:

Unit 1 Brain and Behaviour - 10 weeks

Unit 2 Skin, Glands and Blood - 9 weeks

Unit 3 Cardiovascular and Respiratory - 8 weeks

Unit 4 Genitourinary, Gastrointestinal and Musculoskeletal - 9 weeks

Unit 5 Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Unit 6 Patient - doctor

Unit 7 Elective

Units 1 - 4 run consecutively throughout the year.

Units 5 - 7 run longitudinally.

### Clinical Years (Years III and IV)

The COPS curriculum clinical years are a continuum of 86 weeks' clinical experience as well as centrally-organized courses. Rotations in the clerkship years are as follows:

Introduction to the Clerkship, 2 weeks; Pediatrics, 4 weeks; Family Medicine, 4 weeks; Surgery, 4 weeks; Psychiatry 6 weeks; Obstetrics/Gynecology 8 weeks; Medicine, 8 weeks; Urology, 4 weeks; Electives, 12 weeks. In addition, students must complete a 4-week selective experience offered in each of Pediatrics, Family Medicine, and Medicine; two, 4-week selectives in Surgery; a 2-week selective in Psychiatry plus an additional 4-week selective of the student's choice.

Concurrent with the clerkship experience, students return to the medical school for one half-day weekly. These centrally-organized sessions are based on objectives related to Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Neurosciences, Radiology, Anaesthesia, Ophthalmology, Otolaryngology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation and other identified areas of importance. In addition, theme issues such as family violence are included as are discussions of ethics. These sessions involve lectures, small group tutorials, and a variety of other learning experiences.

## Classes

The courses in the 1995-96 curriculum, as well as the course chairs, or unit heads, are listed alphabetically, and the courses are described briefly.

The Introduction to the Clerkship is a 2-week preparatory course for the clerkship which includes advanced cardiac life support.

## Brain and Behaviour

Dr. R. A. Purdy, Unit Head, 428-2132

This interdisciplinary unit incorporates objectives of the Neurosciences, Neuroanatomy, Neurophysiology and Psychiatry. This unit extends for 10 weeks in Year II.

## Cardiovascular and Respiratory

Unit Head - Dr. N. Morrison, 496-3696

This 8-week unit in Year II introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills which are necessary to understand disorders of these two systems.

## Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Dr. S. Van Zanten, Chair, 428-2397

This unit teaches students to apply the principles of clinical epidemiology and biostatistics to the medical problems which are encountered by practicing physicians. The major themes include: abnormality, diagnosis, risk and causation, natural history of disease, etc. Instructional activities include lectures and "mini-cases."

## Electives

Dr. J. Holland, 494-2568

In Years I and II, students spend a half-day weekly in elective study. Twelve weeks of elective study are available in the clerkship period.

## Family Medicine

Dr. Vonda Hayes, Chair, 494-7010

The Family Medicine core is 4 weeks in length. After a 2-day orientation, students spend a 10-day period with each of two preceptors. Students are introduced to the principles of Family Medicine in both an urban and non-urban setting.

## Genetics, Embryology and Reproduction

Dr. M. Ludman, Unit Head, 494-6491

In this Year I unit, students are introduced to molecular and human genetics and to early human development and reproduction.

## Genitourinary, Gastrointestinal and Musculoskeletal

Dr. J. Hanly, Unit Head, 428-7040

This Year II unit of 9 weeks in length emphasizes the basic mechanisms underlying musculoskeletal, gastroenterological and renal disorders.

## Human Body

Dr. I. Mobbs, Unit Head, 494-2497

This Year I unit consists of an introduction to the structure of the normal human body.

## Medicine

Dr. R. A. Purdy, Chair 428-2132

This rotation provides students with an opportunity to implement previous knowledge with new skills in looking after patients with a broad spectrum of illness (and often multiple illnesses) in a hospital setting. The skills of information gathering, physical examination and hypothesis testing are developed under the expert tutelage of residents and experienced clinicians.

## Metabolism and Function

Dr. T. McDonald, Unit Head, 494-1300

This unit introduces students to concepts and principles in biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.

## Obstetrics and Gynecology

Dr. S. A. Farrell, Chair, 496-3176

This rotation is divided into five weeks on the Obstetrics service and three weeks on the Gynecology service. The 5-week Obstetrics rotation is divided into three blocks of time as follows: 1) caseroom - three weeks; 2) high risk ante-partum care one-week; and 3) outpatients clinic - one week. Students also will attend a series of seminars covering a variety of topics in Obstetrics and Gynecology.

## Pathology, Immunology and Microbiology

Dr. D. Mahony, Unit Head, 494-2179

This Year I unit includes the study of problems which introduce relevant concepts and principles of immunology, microbiology and pathology.

## Patient Doctor

Dr. R. A. Purdy, Chair, 428-2132

The Patient-Doctor unit in Year I is a multidisciplinary unit which introduces the students to the "art of medicine." Introductory sessions in human development, behavioural science, human sexuality, and medical ethics help students build a larger framework in which to place the patient-doctor experience.

In Year II, this unit provides the ongoing development of the clinical skills introduced in Year I, including interviewing and physical examination skills. The clinical skills are expanded to include the areas of psychiatry, pediatrics and adult internal medicine.

## Pediatrics

Dr. M. Ste-Marie, Chair, 428-8746

The Pediatrics clerkship includes two weeks of neonatology, at least two weeks of ambulatory care/emergency room experience, and a one-month inpatient rotation. During the last four weeks, several problem-based learning small group discussions, seminars and other learning experiences are provided.

## Pharmacology

Dr. T. White, Unit Head, 494-3462

This 4-week unit in Year I emphasizes basic pharmacological principles, such as factors affecting absorption, metabolism and excretion of drugs.

## Population Health

Dr. D. Langille, Unit Head, 494-1236

This unit provides an introduction to understanding health in a community context and the principles of epidemiology. The main themes of the unit include: infectious diseases outbreak and the public health system; health of minorities; the problems of aging; substance abuse and its impact; occupational and environmental health; family violence; nutrition and coronary heart disease; mental health; screening in population health. Topics are addressed in lectures and "mini-case" tutorials, which are usually two to three, 2-hour sessions.

## Psychiatry

Dr. A. Stokes, Chair, 428-8375

In this rotation, students will be expected to make a comprehensive psychiatric assessment of a variety of clinical problems, and to plan and execute the investigation and management of these problems under supervision. The goal of the program is to prepare the clinical clerk for the independent practice of general clinical medicine. All of the general skills of a physician in the assessment and management of psychiatric problems should be mastered, as well as the recognition of the need for appropriate assistance.

## Skin, Glands and Blood

Dr. S. York, Unit Head, 496-3727

This 9-week, Year II unit has been developed to facilitate students' understanding of disorders affecting the skin, endocrine glands and blood.

## Surgery

Dr. A. C. MacDonald, Chair, 428-2594

The first week of the core Surgery program is devoted to problems commonly encountered in the office setting; the second week concentrates on the patient with the acute abdomen; the third week deals with the seriously injured patient; and the final week addresses the problems of neoplasia. During the four weeks, students will be assigned to a surgical service and to a preceptor. When not actively involved in the core curriculum, the student will

participate in some of the usual activities of the service, i.e. grand rounds, service rounds, OR, etc., to familiarize the students with all aspects of Surgery.

## Urology

Dr. J. Grantmyre, Chair, 425-3940

This rotation is intended to provide students with a broad experience in clinical problem solving of urologic disease. Inpatient experience will give hands-on exposure to major surgical problems and ambulatory care to more office-type patient load. The clinic exposure is especially broad in this rotation and is structured to provide an understanding of general adult and pediatric urology, stone disease, sexual dysfunction, male infertility, urologic oncology and voiding dysfunction. An intensive seminar program will solidify those issues generated by patient exposure.

## The Flexible Scheduling Option

Every year there are a number of students in medical school with graduate degrees uncompleted, with time-consuming family commitments or illness, with extracurricular activities which they wish to continue or a desire to pursue a career in medical research. The flexible scheduling program is an attempt to assist these students.

A student may take 3 years to complete Years III/IV. This means that the workload of students in this program may vary depending on the year, but, on average, it will be reduced by one-third. Evaluations are held in concert with students in the regular program. Students may not benefit from the correlation among experiences that occurs in the regular program. Students must apply to the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs by December 1st.

## The Medical Education Unit

The purpose of the Medical Education Unit is to assist students and faculty functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by:

- (1) helping to coordinate and administer all undergraduate medical classes and educational experiences;
- (2) assisting students who require assistance or information with regard to curriculum, evaluation, elective experiences, scholarships, financial assistance, or other matters which arise;
- (3) helping to organize, administer, analyze and evaluate all external and internal examinations and evaluations of undergraduate medical students;
- (4) implementing faculty development workshops and seminars, and responding to individual faculty learning needs;

- (5) providing or seeking advice and consultations for the functioning committees of faculty in all areas of educational planning, implementation and evaluation, and
- (6) evaluating curricular changes and innovations, and initiating and developing researchable questions which will assist in development and improvement of the educational experience for our undergraduate medical students.
- (7) promoting and supporting the application of information technology in medical education.

## Medical Students in Hospitals and Other Clinical Settings

This document was developed by the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee, with input from the Council of Teaching Hospitals, as a guide to students, faculty, senior housestaff and hospital administrators. A medical student is a person enrolled in the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine programme leading to the MD degree. This includes students from other universities receiving portions of their education at Dalhousie. The clinical settings include patient contact on hospital wards, in operating rooms, emergency and outpatient departments, in the offices of preceptors, public health clinics, other health facilities and on home visits. While in the hospital, students are subject to the rules of the hospital as well as those of the Faculty of Medicine.

## Student Identification

Each student should wear a nametag on the left upper chest. The nametag may be the one provided by the Faculty of Medicine, or one provided by the hospital if the hospital prefers. The nametag identifies the student by name, as a "Student Physician" and, in the final two years as "Clinical Clerk". Clinical Clerks' nametags are grey.

On meeting a patient or family member for the first time, students should identify themselves by name and level of training and the name of their preceptor or attending physician. For instance: "Hello Mrs. Jones, I'm Mary Smith, a third year medical student working with Dr. Comeau." Hospital staff and faculty should refer to students as "Mr., Mrs. or Miss" rather than "Doctor".

## Student Dress and Appearance

Appearance shall be professional and in accordance with hospital Regulations. Unless otherwise specified by the preceptor, medical students shall wear clean, white, pressed lab coats of hip or knee length. Jeans, sneakers, and bare feet in sandals are not considered proper dress code. Men shall wear ties or turtlenecks. Women should avoid long necklaces and wear

minimal jewellery. Students are responsible for obtaining and laundering their own lab coats. Operating room "greens" are suitable for the operating and recovery rooms only. Hair should be under control. Nails should be short.

## Hours

In the final two years of medical school, students shall conform to the schedule of the clinical service to which they are assigned, which may include Saturday morning, except for centrally-scheduled activities. Clinical Clerks have scheduled didactic activities every Wednesday afternoon from 2:30 to 5:30 p.m. Clinical Clerks shall leave their clinical settings early enough to reach these scheduled activities on time, and shall not be expected to return to the clinical setting unless "on call" that evening.

## Night and Weekend Call

Clinical Clerks may be asked to take night and weekend call if there is educational merit. Every third night and every third weekend is the maximum frequency unless specifically approved by the COPS Curriculum Committee. Clerks should not be on call on the final night of a rotation. Rotations begin on Monday at 8:00 a.m. and finish on Sunday (or on the final day of the year) at 5:00 p.m. If no bed is available, the student will not be expected to remain in the hospital after 11:00 p.m. Clerks shall not be on call alone, but always with an attending physician and ordinarily a resident as well. Clinical clerks may be called alone, but only in situations agreed to by the course committee and the medical director of the hospital involved.

## Holidays

First and second year medical students do not work on statutory or University holidays. Clinical Clerks shall work according to the schedule of their preceptor or hospital. If additional holiday time is to be taken for religious reasons or to write optional exams, it is the student's responsibility to notify the attending physician in advance.

## Insurance

Students and the University are insured against litigation arising from actions taken during their education, whether at Dalhousie or during elective experiences elsewhere.

## Vaccinations

During the course of a medical student's study and subsequent career, exposure to communicable diseases is extremely common. One preventable infection, for which a safe and effective vaccine is available, is Hepatitis B. Infection with Hepatitis B can be fatal or can lead to a chronic carrier state that may jeopardize practice opportunities. It is strongly recommended that all students seek immunization with the Hepatitis B vaccine prior to starting their clinical rotations. This vaccine is

expensive but is a worthwhile investment in the future. Students who wish vaccination against Hepatitis B or organisms that may be encountered on electives abroad may arrange these through the Dalhousie Student Health Service at their own expense.

## Illness

A Clinical Clerk who becomes ill should notify the attending physician as soon as possible to ensure that responsibilities are transferred to others. Leaving a message with the hospital switchboard or ward clerk is not considered adequate notification.

## Expenses

Expenses for travel and accommodation are borne by the student.

## Relationships With Other Members of the Health Care Team

These relationships shall be courteous, respectful and collaborative.

## Consent by Patient to be Involved in Medical Education

A patient may prefer not to be involved with medical students. The patient's preference shall be respected, regardless of whether the patient is on a teaching unit or not.

## Confidentiality

A patient's right to privacy must be respected. All transactions between a student and patient are confidential and should not be discussed except with other members of the clinical team, the student's preceptor or in a way which makes it impossible to identify the patient. Such discussions should not take place within hearing of other patients, visitors or staff. Confidentiality should also be respected in relation to patient-related learning experiences within the Tupper Building and places in other than hospital settings.

## Degree of Responsibility

Any involvement with a patient by a student at any level of training is a responsible act. A student's actions, or failure to act, may cause emotional or physical harm. All students are responsible for their own actions and shall neither seek nor accept medical or other professional responsibility beyond their capabilities. Patient care responsibilities must only be assigned to students to a degree commensurate with their ability, and in a volume estimated to provide optimum learning, without diminishing the quality of patient care. The degree of responsibility will be graded and progressive consistent with the individual's capabilities. Students should only have responsibility for the care of patients when educationally advantageous or in an emergency.

No student should have any personal, educational, or professional involvement with a patient except at the direction and under the supervision of a faculty member or duly qualified health professional to whom instruction has been delegated (with hospital privileges, when such involvement takes place in a hospital). The student should exercise judgement as to whether another member of the health care team or family member should be present during an examination.

The Course or Unit Committee assigns students to preceptors with access to patients through their offices or their hospital appointments. Each preceptor is responsible to the Course or Unit Committee (and thereby the University) for all matters that relate to the student's education and evaluation. Preceptors are responsible to the hospital and/or the Provincial Medical Board for any actions of a student under their supervision that affect patient care.

All notes by a student in the medical record, including referrals and requisitions, must be legible and be signed by the student indicating the student's level of training (e.g. Mary Comeau, Clinical Clerk). All such notes should also be promptly signed by a licensed physician who thereby takes responsibility for the accuracy of the content of the note. This licensed physician may be the patient's resident. No order for an investigation or treatment may be acted upon unless so countersigned.

## Evaluation

Evaluation is conducted in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes: (1) to enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken; (2) to certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, several types of evaluations are held throughout the first three undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at regular intervals. Evaluation of clinical skills is also conducted.

At the beginning of each year, Promotion and Examination Regulations are distributed to all medical students. In years one and two, evaluation occurs at the end of each unit.

## Grading

All student performance will be recorded as "Pass" or "Fail" on the official transcript. In the clinical years, "Distinction" is also awarded. Numerical or letter grades do not appear on the transcript.



## Ongoing Evaluation

In addition to examinations, students may be evaluated on both attitudinal attributes and skills. This evaluation is ongoing, and contributes to performance assessment in all courses, particularly in the clinical experiences.

## Graduation

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation will be possible.

To determine which students will graduate with "Distinction", the performance and distinctions from all four years are considered. This determination is made by the Awards Committee, as are other decisions about graduation awards and prizes.

## Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination

Apply directly to the Medical Council of Canada. The Registrar's office of MCC will process the applicant's credentials and issue an admission letter and an ID card. Application kits will be available at the offices of Faculties of Medicine, Provincial Medical Councils and the Medical Council of Canada.

## Licensing

Students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or Council of the province in which they wish to practice. Contact the licensing authority in each Province for specific regulations. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

**Nova Scotia:** Dr. C.D. Little, Registrar, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia, 5248 Morris Street, Halifax, NS B3J 1B4.

**New Brunswick:** Dr. E. Schollenberg, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 1 Hampton Road, PO Box 628, Rothesay, NB E0G 2W0.

**Prince Edward Island:** Dr. H.E. Ross, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, Polyclinic Professional Centre, 199 Grafton Street, Charlottetown, P.E.I. C1A 1L2.

**Newfoundland:** Dr. R.W. Young, Registrar, Newfoundland Medical Board, Churchill Park Chambers, 15 Rowan Street, St. John's, Nfld. A1B 2X2.

**Medical Council of Canada:** The Registrar, 2283 St. Laurent Blvd., Suite 300, Ottawa, ON K1G 5A2.

## Postgraduate Medical Education

A separate calendar is produced for Postgraduate Medical Education. One is available by phoning that office at 494-2362 or writing to Room C-19, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Halifax, NS, B3H 4H7.

## Departmental Programmes

### Anaesthesia

**Location:** 10th Floor, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia  
**Telephone:** (902) 428-2331

**Head of Department**  
T.J. Coonan

**Professor Emeritus**  
E.A. Moffitt

**Professors**  
C.E. Hope  
R.D. Stewart  
W.D.R. Writer

**Associate Professors**  
A.J.M. Clark  
T.J. Coonan  
A.A. Drysdale  
K.W. Fairhurst  
J.H. Feindel  
R.I. Hall  
D.D. Imrie  
J.W.D. Knox

### Assistant Professors

C.T.B. Allen  
R.A. Barker  
E.C. Davies  
G.A. Finley  
W.N.M. Gallacher  
J.J. Glenn  
K.R. Hamilton  
O.R. Hung  
C.P. Joules  
I.C. Keith  
A.C. Kelly  
G.O. Launcelott  
A.J. McIntyre  
R.G. McLaren  
I.R. Morris  
D.L. Morrison  
J.D. Morrison  
C.A. Murchland  
M.F. Murphy  
S.S. Persaud  
S. Pytka  
R.C. Shukla  
J.A. Smith  
G. Whately

## Lecturers

A.G. Clark  
 T. Hackmann  
 D.R. Hughes  
 M. Hynes  
 S. Lee  
 D.S. Litz  
 P. Livingston  
 A. MacIntyre  
 V. Logan  
 B. MacManus  
 W.P. McKay  
 H. Muir  
 J. Muir  
 J.E.S. Ngan  
 M. Redmond  
 F. Roper  
 J.E. Scovil  
 C.M. Soder  
 S.S. Stubbs  
 D.C. Wills  
 M. Wybenga  
 H. Yazer

The Department of Anaesthesia provides general, regional and local anaesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anaesthesia in the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultation services in most hospitals. The Department at the Victoria General Hospital is jointly responsible with the Department of Surgery for the Surgical Intensive Care Unit activities. Additionally the Department also operates a Pain Clinic at the Victoria General Hospital.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anaesthesia and acute care medicine, and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anaesthesia. They participate in undergraduate instruction in basic science subjects, and in system block committees. Some are responsible for Basic and Advanced Cardiac Life Support Certification.

## Fourth-Year Medicine

A two-day course is given at the beginning of fourth year dealing with cardiopulmonary resuscitation, with an introduction to training in the skills of intravenous therapy, endotracheal intubation, artificial ventilation, closed chest-compression, arrhythmia detection and electrical and pharmacological treatment.

## Electives

### First Year

Departmental faculty act as preceptors in guiding students in a literature survey.

### Second and Third Year

One afternoon per week may be taken as an elective in Anaesthesia, acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic.

### Fourth Year

Clinical clerks may choose one month of Anaesthesia as an elective, to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation.

### Internship

Four weeks may be taken in Anaesthesia to further upgrade skills and knowledge related to acute care medicine.

### Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General, Camp Hill Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Halifax Infirmary and Saint John Regional Hospital.

A two-year diploma course is also available. These two years will count toward Certification or Fellowship of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

## Anatomy and Neurobiology

Location: 13th Floor, Tupper Building  
 Telephone: (902) 494-2052  
 Fax: (902) 494-1212

### Professor Emeritus

Saunders, Richard L. de C.H.

### Dr. D.G.J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department

D.A. Hopkins

### Professors

R.W. Currie  
 D.H. Dickson  
 J.G. Rutherford  
 K. Semba  
 R.J. Wassersug

### Associate Professors

R.E. Clattenburg  
 M.M. Hansell  
 I.G. Mobbs  
 P.E. Neumann  
 J.C. Penney

### Assistant Professors

G.V. Allen  
 H.H. Ellenberger  
 T. Hagg  
 W.B. Mathieson  
 F. Smith

### Lecturer

G. Sinha

## Senior Instructor

A.C. Marshall

## Instructor

R. Kalliecharan

## Demonstrators

D. Ferris

S. Specht

S. Whitefield

## First-Year Medicine

**Anatomy** - Anatomy in the first year of Medicine introduces students to Gross Anatomy and Histology through a case-oriented problem-situated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues from a particular anatomical region are raised. These issues are resolved in the tutorials, laboratory sessions and with the aid of a minimum number of lectures.

## Second-Year Medicine

Neuroanatomy is taught as an integral part of the Brain and Behaviour Unit, which is presented at the beginning of the second year. Neuroanatomical principles of organization and integration in the central nervous system are employed to analyze and explain the pathological processes described in the cases around which the unit is built. The basic neuroanatomy from which these principles are derived is presented in a series of lectures and laboratory sessions that are arranged to complement the cases. Neuroanatomical topics are included in the written examination at the end of the unit; as well, there is a practical examination on the material presented in the laboratory sessions.

In order to obtain an integrated understanding of the operation of the central nervous system, neurophysiological, neuropharmacological and psychiatric topics are also taught in conjunction with the neuroanatomy considered in this Unit.

## Electives for Medical Students

The department participates in the elective programme.

### First Year Students

The Department offers a variety of essay topics covering areas of recent research interest, which enable students to become familiar with topical research in medicine and with the facilities of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

The Department also offers short research projects under the direction of staff members for medical students wishing to undertake basic or pre-clinical research.

## Second and Third-Year Students

The Department offers research projects under the direction of staff members. The Department also offers electives in Head & Neck Anatomy and Neuroanatomy. An elective in Musculoskeletal Anatomy can be offered in conjunction with the staff of the Division of Orthopedic Surgery.

## Residency Training

Programmes can be arranged for residents to help fulfil basic science requirements in specialty training.

## Graduate Studies

Students wishing to take classes leading to an MSc or PhD degree in Anatomy should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Medical graduates wishing to take advanced training in neuroanatomy, gross anatomy, developmental anatomy or histology should consult the Head of the Department. (For details of courses see Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.) It is also possible to take a combined MD/PhD programme.

## Classes for Dentistry Students

**Gross Anatomy:** This course is offered to first year students. Special emphasis is placed on the anatomy of the mouth and related structures of the head and neck.

**Microanatomy:** This class for first-year dental students consists of one lecture and a two-hour laboratory per week. The course covers the microscopic structure of the tissues and organs of the human body, stressing the relationship of structure and function.

**General Studies:** This class in Oral Biology for first-year dental and dental hygiene students is given by the Faculty of Dentistry with input by the Anatomy Department. There are weekly one-hour lectures from September to December and two lectures per week in the second term.

**Neuroanatomy:** An overview of the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of approximately nineteen lectures and ten laboratory periods. This course is given in the spring term concurrent with Neurophysiology.

## Classes for Health Professions Students

General basic lecture courses in gross anatomy, microanatomy and neuroanatomy are offered to meet the needs of students in nursing and pharmacy (1010.03), recreation, physical and health education (1020.03) and dental hygiene (1020.03). A lecture and laboratory course in head and neck anatomy (1030.03) is also offered to Dental Hygiene students. In addition, special lecture and laboratory courses in gross anatomy (2170.06), microanatomy (2160.03) and

neuroanatomy (2100.03) are offered to Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy students.

The following courses are open with a limited enrolment to Arts and Science students:

Neuroanatomy/Biology 3440.03/Neuroscience 3440.03

Human Histology/Biology 3430.03

Comparative Vertebrate Histology/Biology 3421.03

Human Gross Anatomy/Biology 3435.06

## Biochemistry

Location: 9th Floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-2480

**The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department**  
W.C. Breckenridge

### Professors

A.H. Blair (post-retirement)  
W.C. Breckenridge  
P.J. Dolphin  
W.F. Doolittle  
M.W. Gray  
C.W. Helleiner (post-retirement)  
C. Lazier  
F.B. Palmer  
D.W. Russell (post-retirement)  
R.A. Singer  
M.H. Tan (major appointment in Medicine)  
J.A. Verpoorte (post-retirement)  
C.J.A. Wallace

### Associate Professors

D.M. Byers (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
H.W. Cook (major appointment in Pediatrics)

### Assistant Professors

M. Dobson  
P.X.-Q. Liu  
N. Ridgeway  
H.-S. Ro  
C. Too

### Lecturers

S.S. Reddy (major appointment in Medicine)  
D.C. Riddell (major appointment in Pathology)

## First-Year Medicine

The practice of medicine requires an understanding of the chemistry underlying the maintenance and reproduction of human beings and their disease-causing parasites. Biochemistry provides the foundation on which physiology, pharmacology and much of pathology rest. The study of Biochemistry introduces students to the basic principles important to a practising doctor and shows where we are in the continuing effort to understand in detail the chemical basis of life. The principles of Biochemistry will be

introduced through the study of selected cases, in small group tutorials and independent learning.

## Second and Third-Year Medicine

The Department makes minor contributions to several interdisciplinary courses.

### Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students. (1) small research projects under the direction of staff members and (2) investigations in some depth of student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry should consult Dr. Helleiner so that a suitable programme may be selected.

## Classes for Dentistry Students

Biochemistry for first year Dental students  
DENT 1004A.

Nutrition and Biochemistry DENT 1004B:  
(taught in collaboration with the School of Nursing for Dental Hygiene students).

## Classes for Science Students

Details of the following classes will be found in the Calendar of the College of Arts and Science.

BIOC 2020.03A: Cell Biology

BIOC 2030.03A or B: Genetics and Molecular Biology

BIOC 2200.03B: Introductory Biochemistry

BIOC 3200.03A: Biological Chemistry

BIOC 3300.03B: Intermediary Metabolism

BIOC 3400.03B: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

BIOC 4301.03B: Biochemical Communication

BIOC 4302.03A: Biochemistry of Lipids

BIOC 4304.03B: Integration and Control of Metabolism

BIOC 4403.03B: Genes and Genomes

BIOC 4404.03A: Gene Expression

BIOC 4602.06R: Research Project and Thesis

BIOC 4603.03A or B: Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques

BIOC 4700.03A: Proteins

BIOC 4701.03B: Enzymes

BIOC 4802.06R: Principles of Instrumentation

BIOC 4804.03A: Introduction to Pharmacology I

BIOC 4805.03B: Introduction to Pharmacology II

## Classes for Health Professions Students

BIOC 3101.03A: Biological Chemistry for Students of Pharmacy

BIOC 3102.03B: Metabolism for Students in Pharmacy

BIOC 1420.03: (taught in collaboration with Chemistry Department) Introduction to Biochemistry for Bachelor of Nursing Students.

## Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programmes, as well as of graduate classes, is in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## Community Health and Epidemiology

Location: Clinical Research Centre,  
University Avenue, Halifax,  
Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 494-3860

### Professors Emeritus

C.B. Stewart  
A.C. Irwin

### The Eddy Professor and Head of Department

D.R. MacLean

### Professors

F.G. Cohen (cross appointment in School for Resource and Environmental Studies)  
M. Cohen (cross appointment in Oral Biology, Faculty of Dentistry)  
A.H. Leighton (cross appointment in Psychiatry)  
T.J. Murray (cross appointment in Medicine)  
M.J. Stewart (cross appointment in School of Nursing)  
F. White (major appointment with CAREC, Trinidad)

### Associate Professors

M.G. Brown (joint appointment in Health Services Administration and cross appointment in Economics and Physiotherapy)  
A. Ismail (cross appointment in Dentistry)  
L. MacLean (cross appointment in School of Business Administration)  
J. Murphy (cross appointment in Psychiatry)  
K.E. Scott  
I. Sketris (cross appointment in College of Pharmacy and Health Services Administration)  
M. Tan (cross appointment in Medicine)

### Assistant Professors

C. Belram (major appointment with N.B. Department of Health)

L. Dodds (cross appointment in Obstetrics and Gynecology)  
K. Gordon (cross appointment in Paediatrics, IWK)  
M. Gross (cross appointment in Surgery)  
J.R. Guernsey (cross appointment in School of Resource and Environmental Studies)  
V. Hicks (Health Economics Consultant)  
G. Johnston (cross appointment in Health Services Administration)  
D. Langille (cross appointment in CME, Assistant Dean/Director CME)  
J.M. Langley (cross appointment in Paediatrics)  
L. MacLean (cross appointment in School of Business Administration)  
L.L. McIntyre (cross appointment in Faculty of Health Professions)  
C. Poulin  
K. Rockwood (cross appointment in Medicine)  
P. Roy (cross appointment in Surgery)  
W.F. Schleich (cross appointment in Medicine)  
J.W. Scott (cross appointment in Pediatrics; major appointment with N.S. Department of Health and Fitness)  
L. Sweet (major appointment with P.E.I. Dept. of Health and Social Services)  
S. VanZanten (cross appointment in Medicine)  
S. Weerasinghe  
H. Wightman (major appointment with Cardiology Associates, Kentville, N.S.)  
G. Zahner (major appointment with Yale University Medical School)

### Lecturers

J. Braunstein (major appointment with Nova Scotia Department of Health and Fitness)  
S. Kirkland  
J. LeBlanc (cross appointment in Pediatrics)  
K. MacPherson (major appointment Camp Hill Hospital)  
E. Nurse (major appointment with Maritime Tel & Tel)  
J. Prentice (major appointment with Maritime Tel & Tel)

The teaching programme of this department is designed to meet the following objectives:

1. to help the student develop a knowledge and understanding of the methods required for the primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention of disease.
2. to help the student learn about health resources in the community and how these may be most effectively utilized by physicians.
3. to assist the student in acquiring a basic understanding and knowledge of health data acquisition and its analysis and interpretation.
4. to assist the students in acquiring a basic knowledge of epidemiological approaches to problems of maintaining health and preventing disease, to assist students to recognize that health or disease results from interaction between the host, the agents of disease, and the environment.

To achieve these objectives the Department participates in the undergraduate and post-graduate medical education programme by active involvement in the Population Health Unit, the Clinical Epidemiology Unit, and the Physician as Manager Unit, by providing electives, by participating in residency teaching and by individual consultations with students.

**Fourth-Year Medicine**

This course features a series of lectures and seminars and panel discussions dealing with health promotion and disease prevention throughout the life cycle. Where possible, issues are addressed from the patient's or consumer's perspective as well as from the viewpoints of the health professional and the health care "system". The course also serves to review and consolidate general community health concepts and approaches.

**Electives**

A broad range of electives are offered, which provide opportunities to examine community problems. Elective programmes are designed to provide a learning experience based on the individual student's particular interest.

**Msc Program in Community Health and Epidemiology**

This MSc program focuses on knowledge, analytical skills and formal evaluative methods used in assessing community health service needs and in designing, implementing and evaluating disease prevention and health promotion programs. The typical MSc CH&E student has had undergraduate training in a health profession or related discipline and has worked in the health sector. Admission standards are those of Dalhousie University's Faculty of Graduate Studies.

An honours baccalaureate degree or an M.D. degree from a recognized university is ordinarily required. Enrolment is limited. Some part-time students are accepted. Applicants must meet English Language Competency and Quantitative Skills requirements. Details of this program are found in "Dalhousie University, Graduate Studies Calendar".

**Community Medicine**

Dalhousie University has an Affiliate Agreement in Community Medicine with the University of Toronto. A resident in Community Medicine must be accepted both in the University of Toronto and Dalhousie University programs to benefit from this inter-university program. A senior resident may undertake one year of training at Dalhousie, consisting of field assignments in Public Health, Health Planning, Occupational Health, Geriatric Health, Cancer Epidemiology, Environmental Health and Alcohol and Drug Dependency.

**Department of Family Medicine**

Location: Ground Floor, Fenwick Towers  
Telephone: (902) 494-7010

**Professor Emeritus**  
H.C. Still

**Head of Department**  
D. Gass

**Professors**  
D.A. Gass  
I.A. Cameron

**Associate Professors**  
C. Abbott (major appointment in Medicine)  
D.C. Brown  
I. Cummings  
R. MacLachlan  
D.M. Maxwell  
T.J. Murray (major appointment in Medicine)  
M.D. Nixon  
W.G.C. Phillips  
W. Putnam

**Assistant Professors**

M.L. Bell  
G. Brosky  
F. Burge  
S. Cameron  
C. Cervin  
W.F. Dennis  
V. Hayes  
W. Johnson  
M. Keating  
R. Lea (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)  
B. Prime-Walker  
D. Sinclair  
B. Tingley  
A.M. Whelan (major appointment in Pharmacy)  
W. Wrixon (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

**Lecturers**

M.R. Banks  
T. Barry  
W. Bradley  
D.V. Brien  
B. Carr (major appointment in Emergency Medicine)  
J. Curry (major appointment in Surgery)  
M. Duncan  
D. Fay  
W.L. Johnson  
E.A. MacLeod  
L.L. Morgan  
E.V. Phillips  
H. Ruparella  
J.A. Smith  
J.G. Sommers

**Clinical Instructors**  
M. Antle

M. Armitage  
 G. Archibald  
 J.F. Archibald  
 B. Ashley  
 J.M. Auffrey  
 L. Baines  
 B. Barrett  
 C. Barry  
 G.L. Beatty  
 P. Beresford  
 G.H. Bethune  
 R. Blackwood  
 D. Blgrave  
 P. Boughen  
 L. Bowden  
 J. Brewer  
 M. Brewer  
 D. Brien  
 P.M. Brown  
 R.L. Brown  
 A.M. Burditt  
 C. Bugden  
 G. Campbell-Carlos  
 M. Casey  
 W. Chernin  
 G. Chesser  
 C. Chow  
 M.R. Clark  
 B. Clarke  
 K. Clarke  
 L. Cloutier  
 D. Cogswell  
 M. Conrod  
 R.J. Cooper  
 E. Cooper-Rosen  
 C. Coté  
 M. Cottle  
 B. Craig  
 D.W. Craig  
 R. Craig  
 D. Craswell  
 P. Crosskerry  
 A.C.H. Crowe  
 D. Cudmore  
 D. Curry  
 J.B.J. Curtis  
 D. D'Arcy  
 C. Davies  
 J. deMarsh  
 B. Demont  
 G. Donald  
 B. Elliott  
 C. Elliott  
 G. Ernest  
 N. Filliter  
 J. Fitzgerald  
 M. Fleming  
 A. Foley  
 M. Foster  
 J. Fraser  
 P. K. Fraser  
 L. Gagnon  
 R. Genge  
 S. Gibson  
 E. Gold-Smith

M. Goodfellow  
 F. Goodine  
 S. Gowan  
 G. Gracie  
 J. Graham  
 E. Guptill  
 E. Hanley  
 P. Hansen  
 R. Harding  
 W. Harper  
 S. Hart  
 E.B. Holmes  
 R. Hurley  
 A. Jayabarathan  
 M. Johnson  
 J.C. Kazimirski  
 M. Kazimirski  
 P. Kerr  
 S. Keyes  
 R. Killeen  
 R. Kimball  
 A. Lamplugh  
 T. Laughlin  
 S. Leahey  
 W. Lee  
 M. Leighton  
 R. LeLachaur  
 N. Lister  
 J. Lordon  
 W. Lowe  
 D. MacDonald  
 I. MacDonald  
 J. W. MacDonald  
 C.E. MacDougall  
 P. MacKean  
 M. MacKenzie  
 J. MacKillop  
 M. Mackin  
 E. Massarelli  
 J. MacLachlan  
 P. MacLean  
 J. McCracken  
 D. McDonah  
 P. McFarlane  
 J. R. McKelvey  
 W. McLaughlin  
 J. McNab  
 B. Mann  
 R. Mishra  
 L. Mossman  
 C. Moyse  
 R. Mullan  
 K. Murray  
 P. Newton  
 C.P. O'Brien  
 J. O'Connor  
 L. O'Neill  
 R. Oliver  
 E. Phillips  
 W. Phillips  
 K. Pottle  
 E. Pugh  
 M. P. Quigley  
 C. Robinson  
 E. Ross

R. Samuels  
 R. Scovill  
 S. Sharma  
 M. Shaw  
 M. Simon  
 F.E. Stipp  
 B. Smith  
 J.A. Smith  
 K. Smith  
 M. Smith  
 P. Spencer  
 A. Steeves  
 D.I. Stewart  
 R. Stokes  
 J. Szerb  
 D. Taylor  
 G.R. Thomas  
 P. Thorpe  
 J. Veinot-Nash  
 S. Vlahos-Harvey  
 D.A. Waide  
 C. Wagg  
 M. Wiart  
 D. Woodbury  
 E. G. Whitman  
 B. Yoell  
 J. Zed  
 D. Zitner  
 H. Zitner

## Family Medicine

The primary objective of this Department is to ensure that students, before graduation, have had some experience in office and home practice and in the long term follow-up of patients. The main objective of the residency training program is to assist physicians planning a career in Family Medicine attain the necessary skills and knowledge and foster the growth of a helping attitude. A number of members of Faculty from different departments participate in the activities of the Department.

## First and Second Year Medicine

The Department participates in the COPS program and in the introduction to Interviewing and Patient Contact teaching.

## COPS Clerkship

All students have one month clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. They spend the first two and one-half days of the four week rotation in the Family Medicine Centre, attending seminars and preparing for their clinical experience in two Maritime practices. Each student is assigned two preceptors who are responsible for the schedules of the clerks while with them in their practices. After the community practice experience, the clerks return to the Family Medicine Centre for a one day follow-up and evaluation of the rotation. During this time each clerk is also expected to report on a clinical project topic, a geriatric project topic, as well as varied other assignments.

Students participate in four weeks Family Medicine selective in areas of special interest for family medicine. Some students complete this selective in Emergency Medicine.

Evaluation is by preceptors assessment, a practice management and other assignments.

## Electives

Individual electives in Family Medicine are offered with respect to the students' interests and abilities in all four years.

## Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contribute toward several Continuing Medical Education short courses either in planning or presentation, as well as travelling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine.

## Residency Training

The Department and the affiliated hospitals have an established residency program in Family Medicine. The first year emphasizes hospital based experiences in regional hospitals. The resident takes part in both in-hospital and office based family medicine rotations.

The second year focuses on continuing comprehensive ambulatory patient care provided in Family Medicine Centres. Selected experiences in hospital and outpatient departments are also included. The resident will be responsible for the care of his patients from office to hospital, to home, and back to office visits. This year includes a twelve-week learning experience with a private family physician in one of several practices throughout the Maritime provinces. Candidates who complete Dalhousie's Residency in Family Medicine are eligible to sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

## Suggested Textbooks:

*Family Medicine: A Guide for Practitioners of the Art*, 2nd edition, Rice, Shires, Hennen, Rakel and Conn;

*Family Practice, Medialie*;

*Family Medicine - Principles and Applications*, Hodgkin;

*Towards Earlier Diagnosis*, McWhinney;

*Introduction to Family Medicine; The Business of Medical Practice, A Canadian Handbook*, duBois

## Suggested Journals:

*Canadian Family Physician*,

*The Journal of Family Practice*.

## Medicine

Location: 4th Floor, Bethune Building,  
 Victoria General Hospital,  
 Halifax, Nova Scotia



Telephone: (902) 428-2252

**The Carnegie and Rockefeller  
Professor and Head of Department  
S.G. Carruthers**

**Professors**

R.N. Anderson  
B.W.D. Badley  
R.A. Carr  
B.M. Chandler  
L.A.V. Fernandez  
R.A. Fox  
J.D. Gray  
S.P. Handa (Saint John)  
L.P. Heffernan  
D.E. Johnstone  
J.V. Jones  
R.L. Kirby  
V.N. Khanna (Saint John)  
G.A. Klassen  
P.L. Landrigan  
G.R. Langley  
H.N.A. MacDonald  
R.M. MacDonald  
D.J. MacIntosh  
A.J. MacLeod  
J.M. MacSween  
T.J. Marrie  
T.J. Murray  
C. Powell  
H.A. Robertson (major appointment in  
Pharmacology)  
J.B. Ross  
K. Rozee (major appointment in Microbiology  
and Immunology)  
J. Ruedy (Dean, Faculty of Medicine)  
W. Schlech  
A.H. Shears  
L.C. Steeves  
M.H. Tan  
W.G. Tatton (major appointment in Physiology  
and Biophysics)  
R.S. Tonks  
C.N. Williams  
S.E. York

**Associate Professors**

E.C. Abbott  
T. Benstead  
D.M. Bowie  
D. Chapman (major appointment in Anatomy  
and Neurobiology)  
G.J.H. Colwell  
B.N. Corbett  
C.R.T. Dean  
K.R. Forward (major appointment in  
Microbiology and Immunology)  
M.J. Gardner  
M. Givner (major appointment in Pathology)  
J.M. Gray  
R.D. Gregor  
J.G. Hanly  
E.R. Harrison  
D.A. Haase  
O.A. Hayne

D. Hirsch  
P.S. Hoffman (major appointment in  
Microbiology)  
J.G. Holland (major appointment in Physiology  
and Biophysics)  
B.M. Horacek (major appointment in Physiology  
and Biophysics)  
K.K. Jindal  
B.L. Johnston  
B.A. Klberd  
C.J. Koilpollai  
L.D. LaLonde  
D.J. Leddin  
O.E. Mann  
C.E. Maxner  
C.W. McCormick  
M.D. Nixon  
B.D. O'Brien  
T. Peterson  
S. Phillips  
R.A. Purdy  
J.R. Rae  
S.K. Reddy  
E.L. Reid  
R.S. Rittmaster  
K. Rockwood  
G. Rowden (major appointment in Pathology)  
R.M. Sadler  
S. Salisbury (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
J.L. Sapp  
A.H. Shlossberg  
R.A. Singer (major appointment in Biochemistry)  
J.R. Skillings  
I. Szuler  
R.T. Tanton  
G.K. Turnbull  
M.L. West

**Assistant Professors**

S. Ahmad  
D.R. Anderson  
P. Bailey (Saint John)  
I. Bata  
D.J. Beaudin (Saint John)  
S.F. Bedwell  
R.C. Beveridge (Saint John)  
D. Bewick (Saint John)  
I. Burwash  
A.W. Cockeram (Saint John)  
B.J. Cookey  
P.A. Crofts  
R. Crowell  
J.M. Dornan (Saint John)  
P.L. Emenau (Saint John)  
A. Fine (Major in Physiology/Biophysics)  
L.A. Finlayson  
C.J. Foster  
C.J. Gallant  
D.G. Ginther  
M. Gorelick  
E. Grant (Saint John)  
W.E. Greenlaw  
R. Gregg  
F.C. Guy  
V. Ing  
P.C. Joshi (Saint John)

B.M. Joyce  
 C.M. Kells  
 D. King  
 S. Kirby  
 J. Klotz  
 B. Knight (Saint John)  
 R. Lodge (Saint John)  
 J. Love  
 R.G. MacDonald (Saint John)  
 P.A. MacGregor  
 N. MacIntosh  
 A.R. Macneil  
 D.A. Malatjalian (major appointment in Pathology)  
 I. Mallery  
 J.M. Marsh  
 J.M. McClone (major appointment in Psychology)  
 C.P. McParland  
 D. McMahon  
 R.T. Michael  
 R.A.W. Miller  
 N. Morgunov (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
 D.L. Morrison  
 N. Morrison  
 D. Mosher  
 A.H. Murray  
 S.J. Murray  
 T.J. Nevill  
 B.J. O'Neill  
 J.J. Patil  
 W.D. Patrick  
 T. Pollak  
 A. Pyesmany (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
 R. Rajaraman  
 M. Reardon  
 K.S. Robinson  
 G. Rocker  
 K. Sample  
 V. Sangalang  
 G. Schep  
 W. Sheridan  
 R. Simard  
 D. Simpson  
 L.D. Sterns  
 R.J. Teskey  
 L.M. Title  
 S.J. Van Zanten  
 K.A. West  
 F. Willms  
 P.K. Yeung (major appointment in Pharmacy)

## Lecturers

D.R. Barnard (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
 R. Bessoudo (Saint John)  
 V. Bhan  
 G.W. Bishop (Saint John)  
 M.C. Buchholz  
 M.J. Burnell (Saint John)  
 C.A. Butts  
 K. Davidson (major appointment in Psychology)  
 P. Dhawan  
 S. Dolan  
 A. Foyle (major appointment in Pathology)  
 D.J. Haldane  
 B. Hunt (Saint John)

P.G. Jarrett (Saint John)  
 D.R. Keeling (Saint John)  
 B.A. Lang (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
 T.D. Loane (Saint John)  
 R. Lodge (Saint John)  
 F. Lopez  
 N. MacDonald  
 K.M. MacPherson  
 R.K. Mahar  
 G.G. Majaess  
 D.J. Manning  
 D. Marr (Saint John)  
 A.D. McDougall (Saint John)  
 G.L. McLean (Saint John)  
 N. Morgunov (major appointment in Physiology & Biophysics)  
 C. Nguyen (Saint John)  
 V. Paddock  
 M.K. Raju (Saint John)  
 P.H. Reid (Saint John)  
 R.P.S. Sawhney  
 F. Sepandj  
 P. Sodi (Saint John)  
 E. Sutton  
 D. Theriault  
 R.D.L. Tremaine  
 J.C. Wallace (Saint John)  
 N.G. Walsh  
 E. Zayed (major appointment in Pathology)

## Instructor

J. Smith

## Academic Programmes

The Department of Medicine is located in five hospitals, the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building. The Department's clinical teaching units are located in Camp Hill Medical Centre consisting of the former Camp Hill Hospital (93 active and 150 extended care beds) and the former Halifax Infirmary Hospital (85 beds), the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center (52 beds), the Saint John Regional Hospital, New Brunswick (75 beds), the Victoria General Hospital (254 beds). The Canadian Forces Hospital participates in third year and postgraduate residency training and the Prince Edward Island Hospital, Charlottetown and the Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, in the internship. The Department's Research laboratories are associated with its teaching units and are also in the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

## Academic Courses

### First Year Medicine

1. Introduction to interviewing, pathophysiology and clinical skills: The Department provides a bedside teaching course to first-year students, one morning (3 hours) per week for most of the academic year. Several introductory sessions are concerned with the approach to and interviewing of patients. Members of the

Departments of Family Practice and Psychiatry participate in this component. Subsequently, the course is concerned with the application of physiological principles to patient problems and general clinical skills. Students work in small groups.

2. **System course teaching:** Through its divisions of Dermatology, Geriatrics, Neurology, Respiriology, Endocrinology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Rheumatology, General Medicine, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, the Department participates in the corresponding interdisciplinary course teaching programme and basic science-clinical correlative teaching sessions.
3. **Electives:** The Department offers student electives in several areas.

### Second-Year Medicine

1. **Clinical skills medicine:** The Department provides this bedside teaching course one morning a week (3 hours) throughout the academic year. Students learn clinical skills and the pathophysiology of symptoms and signs working in groups of four, by examining patients in the clinical teaching units of Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center and the Victoria General Hospital. This course is ordinarily taught through an approach both to general medicine and systems. Recommended texts: Harvey, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Bates, *A Guide to Physical Examination*.
2. **System course teaching:** This programme is a continuation to that given in first year.
3. **Electives:** The Department offers elective opportunities in several areas.

### Third-Year Medicine

1. **Junior clerkship medicine:** The Department offers an 8 week experience for all third year medical students. This course runs throughout the academic year and permits the student the opportunity of assessing and reviewing with their assigned preceptor two new cases per week. The Department's Clinical Teaching Units at the Canadian Forces Base Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, and the Victoria General Hospital are involved in this programme. Each week students are assigned and expected to work up two patients for presentation to their assigned preceptor. The emphasis on the programme is the compilation of an appropriate data base using an integrated history and physical examination. This information is then used by the student to construct a medical record. The student is expected to do appropriate background reading to formulate a diagnostic and therapeutic plan for managing the patients.

The data base and problem formulation are reviewed by the assigned preceptor. An attempt is made to relate the underlying pathophysiology with the clinical presentation. The students are introduced to the utilization of laboratory investigations. In addition to the patient contact exposure, the Department also runs a didactic series for the students during their rotation. The basic textbook recommended for the course is: *The Principles and Practice of Medicine* by Harvey et al. This text may be supplemented by reading more detailed textbooks such as *Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine* and *Beeson and MacDermott's Textbook of Medicine*.

2. **System course teaching:** The programme is a continuation of that in the first and second year.
3. **Electives:** The Department offers elective opportunities in several areas.

### Fourth-Year Medicine

1. **Clinical clerkship medicine:** The Department offers a full-time, eight-week course consisting of four weeks of Core General Medicine and a four week Selective experience in one of the subspecialty areas of Internal Medicine. The Clerkship experience is available in Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Victoria General Hospital. In addition, each clerk is required to complete two projects in Geriatrics and Rehabilitation Medicine. The course includes comprehensive patient assessment, clinical problem solving, clinical management and therapeutics. The clinical clerk becomes a member of the treatment team, has defined and increasing responsibilities for patient care. The clerk's clinical notes become part of the hospital record. The clerk writes investigation and management orders under supervision.

Teaching is incorporated in the clinician's bedside assessment of patients which occurs daily. There are daily specialty conferences and seminars which are of interest to clinical clerks. Recommended texts: *Harrison, Principles of Internal Medicine*; *Harvey et al., The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; *Beeson and MacDermott, Textbook of Medicine*; *Davidson, Principles and Practice of Medicine*. Students must use the medical literature frequently in their patient assessment and management.

2. **Clinical clerkship electives:** These are available on a full-time basis, similar to the regular clinical clerkship programme and are ordinarily for 4 weeks, although longer elective periods can be arranged. In addition to general clerkships as above, a number of specialty clerkships are available in Dermatology, Neurology, Respiriology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Geriatrics, Hematology-Oncology, Endocrinology, Nephrology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Rheumatology.

Students have responsibilities in the inpatient clinical teaching unit and in ambulatory care.

## Internship

The Department provides a straight medical internship in Medicine, participates in the rotating internship and in the straight internship in Family Medicine.

1. **Straight internship in Medicine:** This is a full-time course that continues for one year. The year is divided into blocks of time, usually 4 to 8 weeks, of general and specialty medicine. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions with clinical staff and in conferences and seminars held daily. The year is ordinarily integrated into the next year of postgraduate training (RII) in Internal Medicine since it is acceptable by the Royal College as a year of approved training. Prerequisites for admission include an MD from an approved medical school, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia temporary licensure and previous academic performance satisfactory for this course. There are opportunities for up to 12 weeks rotations in other clinical departments.
2. **Rotating internship:** This is an eight-week rotation of general medicine emphasizing comprehensive clinical evaluation, application of clinical and pathophysiological principles, management and therapeutics. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions held daily and daily seminars and clinical conferences.

**Recommended texts:** Harvey et al, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Harrison, *Principles of Internal Medicine*; Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Beeson and MacDermott, *Textbook of Medicine*. In addition, post-graduate students must use original medical literature in patient assessment and management.

3. **Internship electives:** Elective opportunities exist in General Medicine, Geriatrics and the following medical specialties - Cardiology, Coronary Care Unit, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Medical Intensive Care, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Respiriology, and Rheumatology.

## Residency Training

The Department provides an approved full general Internal Medicine training programme and fully approved specialty training in Cardiology, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, Geriatrics, Hematology, Infectious Diseases, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Rheumatology.

1. **Cardiology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

2. **Dermatology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital with rotations at the Camp Hill Medical Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
3. **Endocrinology:** This is an approved programme based at the Halifax Infirmary Hospital.
4. **Gastroenterology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital and the Camp Hill Medical Centre with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
5. **General Internal Medicine:** This is an integrated four-year programme using the clinical facilities of the teaching hospitals: Camp Hill Medical Centre, Canadian Forces Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the St. John Regional Hospital (New Brunswick). The first two years are core clinical years of which straight internship in Medicine may be one. One of the third or fourth years is as a senior resident, the other is normally an elective. Rotations are available in Cardiology, Clinical Pharmacology, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, General Medicine, Geriatrics, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Respiriology, and Rheumatology. Trainees normally complete a rotation in each of these during their course.
6. **Geriatrics:** This is an approved programme based in Camp Hill Hospital.
7. **Hematology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and the Hematology Laboratories.
8. **Infectious Diseases:** This is a two-year programme based at the Victoria General Hospital.
9. **Neurology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital.
10. **Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation:** This is an approved programme based in the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.
11. **Rheumatology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital.

## Microbiology and Immunology

**Location:** 7th and 10th Floors, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
**Telephone:** (902) 494-3587  
**FAX:** (902) 494-5125

## Professor and Head of Department D.E. Mahony (Acting)

**Professors**  
R. Anderson  
G.C. Johnston  
S.H.S. Lee  
D.E. Mahony  
K.R. Rozee  
D.B. Stoltz  
C. Stuttard

**Associate Professors**  
R.A. Bortolussi (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
R.I. Carr (major appointment in Medicine)  
K.R. Forward  
P.S. Hoffman (joint appointment in Medicine)  
D.W. Hoaklin  
A.C. Issekutz (joint appointment in Pediatrics)  
S.F. Lee (joint appointment with Oral Biology)  
T. Lee (joint appointment in Surgery)  
T.J. Marrie (major appointment in Medicine)  
R. Rajaraman (joint appointment in Medicine)

**Assistant Professors**  
C. Barnes  
G.S. Bezanson  
R. Duncan  
M. Drebot  
G.T. Faulkner  
D.J.M. Haldane  
S.A. Halperin (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
W.A. Kennedy  
W.F. Schleich (major appointment in Medicine)  
A.W. Stadnyk (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
G.J. Tyrrell

**Instructor**  
L.E. Murray

## First-Year Medicine

Pathology, Immunology and Microbiology participate in an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. Immunology is taught in a two week portion of this unit by way of tutorial sessions and lectures. Microbiology is taught over a three week period by way of tutorials, lectures and laboratory sessions. Both disciplines address basic science issues that provide students with a better understanding of immunological disorders and clinical problems in infectious diseases. An introduction to some clinical problem solving skills is a component of the case study approach.

## Second-Year Medicine

Infectious diseases and immunological problems form part of a systems-oriented curriculum throughout the year.

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is given by the Department. It comprises four years in Medical Microbiology and meets the requirements of the Royal College

of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

## Classes for Dental Students

**First Year Microbiology:** This class covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Specific topics related to oral infectious diseases complete the course.

## Classes for Science Students

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a B.Sc. Honours programme, as well as Combined Honours programmes with the departments of Biochemistry and Biology, and provides a wide range of classes, listed below, dealing with various aspects of microbiology.

Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Science for a full description of these programmes and classes.

**MICR 2100.03A: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology**

**MICR 3033.03A: Microbial Genetics**

**MICR 3114.03A: Virology**

**MICR 3115.03A: Immunology**

**MICR 3118.03A: Medical Bacteriology**

**MICR 4022.03A or B: Microbial Ultrastructure Project**

**MICR 4024.03A: Microscopy**

**MICR 4026.03A: The Mammalian Cell as a Microorganism**

**MICR 4027.03B: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer**

**MICR 4037.03A: Genetics of Industrial Bacteria**

**MICR 4038.03B: Molecular Biology of Yeast**

**MICR 4114.03B: Topics in Basic and Medical Virology**

**MICR 4115.03B: Immunology of Host Resistance**

**MICR 4118.03A: Molecular Pathogenesis**

**MICR 4301.03A: Immunobiology**

**MICR 4302.03B: Molecular Immunology**

**MICR 4303.03B: Granulocytes and the Immune System**

**MICR 4403.03B: Genes and Genomes**

**MICR 4404.03A: Gene Expression**

**MICR 4601.03A: Laboratory Techniques in Molecular Biology**

**MICR 4700.06R: Special Topics**

**MICR 4701.03A/4702.03B: Special Topics**

**MICR 4900.06R: Honours Research and Thesis**

## Graduate Studies

The MSc programme generally requires two years to complete and comprises classes in microbiology and immunology and allied disciplines, and research work resulting in a written thesis.

The PhD programme is from three to five years duration and involves class work as for the MSc plus research of a high calibre culminating in a thesis.

Graduate programme streams in immunology, Virology, and Molecular Genetics and Microbial Pathogenesis are available to allow well-qualified students to concentrate their studies while acquiring general knowledge and understanding of major concepts in Microbiology and Immunology.

An MD/PhD programme is also available.

Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programmes.

## Classes for Medical and Health Professions Students

**Microbiology 1100.03A:** Is designed for nurses and other health professionals and deals with the major groups of microbial pathogens as well as theories of immunity, infectious disease prevention and community health.

**Microbiology 2020.03B:** This class in General Microbiology is designed for students in the College of Pharmacy. Other interested students may register upon request.

## Research Facilities

Members of the Department are housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the nearby Victoria General Hospital, the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, the Grace Maternity Hospital and the Dentistry Building. Research in both basic and clinical microbiology, immunology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

## Obstetrics and Gynecology

**Location:** Grace Maternity Hospital,  
University Avenue, Halifax,  
Nova Scotia

**Telephone:** (902) 494-2455

### Professor Emeritus

W.R.C. Tupper

### Professor and Head of Department

L.J. Peddle

### Professors

A.C. Allen (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

T.F. Beakett

R.C. Fraser

E.R. Luther  
M.R. Oulton  
M. Wilkinson  
W. Wrixon

### Associate Professors

B.St.J. Brown (Major appointment in Radiology)

G.R. Graves

L.M. Higgins

N.N. Isa

R.H. Lea

R.M. Liston

W. Moger (Major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)

E. Rees (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

A. Shlossberg (Major appointment in Medicine)

D.L. Stinson (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

R.D. Webster

J. Wenning

W.D.R. Writer (Major appointment in Anaesthesia)

I. Zayid (Major appointment in Pathology)

### Assistant Professors

F. Ahman

A. Armson

A. Brand

T.P. Corkum

L. Dodds

S.A. Farrell

R. Grimshaw

K. Landymore

R. Loebenberg

H.L. Lord

C.A. Maley

P. Murphy (Major appointment in Physiology/Biophysics)

J. O'Keane

P. Pearce (Major appointment in Psychiatry)

B. Parish

M. Van den hof

### Lecturers

E.M. Andrade

K. Cox (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

G. Gill

E. Pelusa (major appointment in Pediatrics)

L.J. Stirk

M. Vincer (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

A. Zilbert

### Clinical Instructors

H. Akoury

R. Andrews

C.F. Brennan

G. Brodie

R. Caddick

G.B. Christie

D. Colford

S. Connors

J. Crumley

D.W. Cudmore

A. Gardner

H.G. Good

J.S. Henry

L. King

M.B. Kingston  
 D.A. Krickle  
 P. Landau  
 J. MacKay  
 T. Moore  
 D.S. Morgan  
 R. Saxon

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education. The objectives are those laid out in the "core curriculum" developed by the association of Professors of Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

The objectives indicate the minimum of knowledge, skills and behaviour patterns the student must attain prior to entering an internship/practice. These objectives are not meant to be all embracing. It is the responsibility of the students to identify their own priorities and to be sure they acquire the knowledge and skills defined in the objectives. The Department provides lectures, audio-visual aids, discussion groups and suggested reading material. In addition, students have an opportunity to be actively involved in patient assessment and care.

## COPS Clerkship

At the beginning of their 3rd year the students enter an 88 week rotating clerkship schedule; 8 weeks spent doing obstetrics & gynaecology (4 weeks in obstetrics, 4 weeks in gynaecology). The students attend regularly scheduled seminar sessions during which the major problems encountered in obstetrics and gynaecology are discussed. In addition they are required to complete a log of practical clinical skills in both obstetrics and gynaecology. Students are part of the clinical health care team and receive first hand clinical experience in a variety of skills including pelvic examination and the conduct of normal labour and delivery. The location of the obstetrics rotation is the Grace Maternity Hospital and the gynaecology rotations occur at either the Victoria General Hospital or the Camp Hill Medical Centre.

## Electives

Most members of the Department are prepared to function as elective preceptors. The faculty may suggest elective topics, but it is preferable that the students develop their own electives.

## Postgraduate Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Further training required to be a specialist in Obstetrics and Gynaecology now involves five years of post-MD specialty training. This includes a PGYI year, which previously was known as the Rotating Internship. We have modified the internship to suit our specialty

requirements, however it basically involves rotations through the various major areas of Surgery and Medicine. This includes Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Pediatrics, Internal Medicine, General Surgery, Surgical Intensive Care, Emergency Medicine, and elective rotations. During the PGYI year trainees may receive part of their education at the Grace Maternity Hospital, Victoria General Hospital, and Halifax Infirmary; St. Martha's Hospital in Antigonish; Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick; Moncton Hospital, Moncton, New Brunswick; The Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, New Brunswick; Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island; Prince County Hospital, Summerside, Prince Edward Island.

The remaining four years, PGYII through PGYV, involves two years of core Obstetrics and Gynaecology, a year and a half of sub-specialty and electives, and the final six months as senior resident in Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This programme is designed to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Hospitals participating are the Victoria General Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, all in Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

A formal academic programme with pathology seminars, Grand Rounds, basic science seminars, Journal Clubs, and resident education seminars function throughout the academic year.

## Ophthalmology

Location: Camp Hill Medical Centre, 1335 Queen Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 2H6  
 Telephone: (902) 496-4343

**Professor Emeritus**  
 D.M. MacRae

**Professor and Head of Department**  
 R.P. LeBlanc

**Professors**  
 M.S. Ramsey

**Associate Professors**  
 V. Kozousek  
 G.R. LaRoche  
 D.B. O'Brien  
 E.V. Rafuse

**Assistant Professors**  
 D.M. Andrews  
 B.C. Chauhan  
 B.K. Horahan  
 A.E. Hoskin-Mott  
 M. Humayan  
 J.R. MacNeill  
 P. Rafuse  
 R.M. Read

## Lecturers

V.P. Audain  
J.W. Beaton  
L. Dayal-Gosine  
I. De Becker  
D.M. Keating  
M. Kelly  
C.E. Maxner  
D.M. O'Brien  
B.R. Pretty  
G.A. Sapp  
C. Seamone

## Undergraduate Medical Training

Clinical clerks may choose Ophthalmology as a selective in their third year. These individuals will spend either 2 or 4 weeks rotating through the Department attending general and some specialty clinics and weekly grand rounds. They are exposed to the diagnosis and management of emergency ophthalmological problems. Time is spent at the IWK reviewing pediatric ophthalmology. There are also several didactic lectures and a computer based learning module and extensive audiovisual library.

*Text: American Academy, Ophthalmology Study Guide for Student and Practitioners of Medicine.*

Electives are also available for second and fourth year students upon permission of the department.

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a PGY1 year followed by a four clinical year programme meeting the new requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. During the PGY2 year, 2 months will be spent in the Department of Ophthalmology working with the clinical residents. Participating hospitals include the prime base at the Camp Hill Medical Centre (Halifax Infirmary site) and the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and rotations to the Victoria General Hospital and the Camp Hill Hospital.

## Otolaryngology

**Location:** 3rd floor, Graham Hall, Halifax Infirmary, Halifax, N.S. and 1st floor, IWK Childrens' Hospital, Halifax, N.S.  
**Telephone:** (902) 496-4348 (Administration)

## Professor Emeritus

J.S. Hammerling  
D. Phillips (Psychology)

## Professor and Head of Department

E.L. Attia

## Professor

G.M. Novotny

## Associate Professors

G.T. Mencher (Audiology)

## Assistant Professors

K.D. Clarke  
C.C. Cron  
J. Nasser  
M.N. Wali  
K.E. Walling

## Lecturers

D. Kirkpatrick  
A. Ruparella  
S. Ummatt

## First-Year Medicine

An introductory lecture addresses the wide scope of Otolaryngology. A three hour practical session in conjunction with the Department of Ophthalmology to review the equipment and techniques involved in the head and neck exam. Core material is presented through two cases in the Human Body Unit cases block where relevant anatomy, physiology and disease processes are reviewed. Complementary lectures and labs in relevant Gross and Micro Anatomy are provided.

## Second-Year Medicine

Continuation of core material is provided through 2 cases involved in the Brain and Behaviour Unit cases. Introduction in the basics and clinical use of Audiology is provided in a lab setting. Evaluation of ENT examination involving the head and neck will be included in the 2nd year of OSCE examination.

## Third-Year Medicine

This surgical selective will provide an overview of the Otolaryngology Head and Neck field. The student will be re-introduced to the Otolaryngology physical examination, audiology, its applications and interpretation, operative procedures in Otolaryngology and various specialized clinics in Otolaryngology including the multidisciplinary Oncology Clinic and Pediatric Cleft Palate Clinic.

The selective will involve rotations between the Camp Hill Medical Centre - Halifax Infirmary adult care facility and the IWK Childrens' Hospital. Rotations within both the adult and pediatric settings will include primarily general otolaryngology problems. The rotation will also include operating room exposure.

In addition, three 3-hour blocks are presented throughout the year to discuss cases in Head and Neck Oncology, General and Pediatric Otolaryngology and Otolologic Vestibular problems.



## Text:

Deweese and Saudners, *Textbook of Otolaryngology*

Adams, Boise and Paparella, *Boies' Fundamentals of Otolaryngology*

F.E. Lucenta, *Essentials of Otolaryngology*

Attia & Marshall, *Disorders of the Ear: Diagnosis and Management*

*Disorders of Nose and Sinuses*

In addition to these and selected readings distributed, computerized learning modules simulating real life situations involving common Otolaryngology problems are provided.

The main objective of this rotation is to provide the student the opportunity to become more familiar with the basic Otolaryngology examination and the recognition of normal from abnormal in the area of Otolaryngology, Head and Neck.

## Duration:

4 weeks Otolaryngology or

2 weeks Otolaryngology / 2 weeks Ophthalmology

## Fourth-Year Medicine

Various elective experiences can be arranged with the Department of Otolaryngology. Evaluation of the examination techniques of Otolaryngology, Head and Neck at the OSCE.

## Resident Training

An integrated University resident training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the programme at the PGY1 level. Arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery to have one year basic surgical training. From PGY3 - PGY5, the residents are based at the Camp Hill Medical Centre (Halifax Infirmary site) and Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and Camp Hill Medical Centre.

## Continuing Medical Education

Clinical traineeships are arranged for practicing physicians through the Division of Continuing Medical Education. The staff also participates in the Community Hospital CME Programmes and the Annual Dalhousie Refresher Course.

## Pathology

Location: 11th Floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-2091  
Fax: (902) 494-2519

## Professor Emeritus

J.H. Cooper

## Head of Department

M.A. Moss

## Professors

A.D. Fraser

M.L. Givner (cross appointment in Medicine)

D. Guernsey (joint appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)

B.D. Hanna (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

D.T. Janigan (cross appointment in Surgery)

V. McAlister (major appointment in Surgery)

M.A. Moss

G. Rowden (cross appointment in Medicine)

I. Zayid (cross appointment in Obstetrics/Gynaecology)

## Associate Professors

A.D. Fraser

R. Gupta

S.J. Luner

J.S. MacKay (Saint John)

D.A. Malatjian (cross appointment in Medicine)

R.F. McCurdy (cross appointment in Environmental Studies)

P.E. Neumann (cross appointment in Anatomy)

V.E. Sangalang

A. Trillo

N. Walsh

J.R. Wright (cross appointment in Surgery)

## Assistant Professors

M.A. Aquilar

D.R. Barnard (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

A.I. Bernardo

A.B. Bojaraki (Saint John)

A.A. Covert

S. Craig

K.C. Dooley

L.C. Dymond

A. Foyle (cross appointment in Medicine)

R.B. Fraser

W.L. Greer

A.K. Guha

G.J. Hardy (Saint John)

S.U. Khaliq (Saint John)

C. Lee

S. Mutho (Saint John)

B.A. Nassar

R.A. Perry

L. Resch

C. Riddell (cross appointment in Biochemistry)

R.E. Scott (Saint John)

A.B. Sienko (Saint John)

B.A. Wright (cross appointment in Dentistry)

E. Zayed (cross appointment in Medicine)

## Lecturers

K.N. Alexander (Saint John)

V.F. Bowes

D.M. Murphy

M.E. O'Brien (Saint John)

C.V.L. Powell (Saint John)

N.N. Sarkar  
H.T. Tran (Saint John)

## Instructors

C. Alexander (Colchester Regional, Truro)  
L.M. Desormeau (St. Martha's, Antigonish)  
C.P. Handforth (Colchester Regional, Truro)

## Demonstrator

J. Cadeau (St. John)

## First-Year Medicine

**General Pathology:** Pathology in the first year of medicine is combined with Immunology and Microbiology to form an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. The four weeks of pathology teaching deals with understanding of basic responses of cells, tissues and organs to various injurious stimuli with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of disease. The subjects covered by the programme are: cell injury, inflammatory responses, neoplasia, fluid and hemodynamic derangements. These are presented to the students through: (1) lectures, (2) case discussion in small group tutorial sessions, (3) laboratory sessions.

The course provides students with the basic pathology knowledge necessary to understand pathological changes in diseased organs in the subsequent years.

**Text:** Cotran, Kumar, Robbins. *Pathologic Basis of Disease*. 5th Edition. Recommended as a general text which can be used for the general pathology course in first year and the system pathology in the second and subsequent years.

## Second-Year Medicine

**System Pathology:** System Pathology forms a part of the organ oriented units established for the second year. Several members of this Department are actively involved in incorporating laboratory sessions and lectures in various system units.

## Electives

A programme is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core programme of lectures and laboratories.

## Open Conferences

A number of departmental conferences in the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are available to students. These are scheduled weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology, neuropathology, GI pathology, nephropathology, pulmonary, dermatopathology, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynaecologic pathology rounds, lecture courses in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry. Schedules are available from the departmental secretary.

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, General Pathology, Hematologic Pathology and Medical Biochemistry. Participating hospitals are the Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital, and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

## Classes for Dentistry Students

**Second Year:** A systematic survey of human disease is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The course is described in detail in this calendar in the Faculty of Dentistry section.

## Graduate Studies:

Graduate programmes are described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies calendar.

## Pediatrics

**Location:** IWK Children's Hospital,  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
**Telephone:** (902) 428-8229  
**FAX:** (902) 428-3216

**Professor and Head of Department**  
N. Kenny

## Professors

A.C. Allen  
R.A. Bortolussi  
C. Camfield  
P.R. Camfield  
M.M. Cohen Jr. (major appointment in Dentistry)  
H.W. Cook  
J.F.S. Crocker  
J.P. Finley  
D.A. Gillis (major appointment in Surgery)  
R.B. Goldbloom  
A.C. Issekutz  
T.B. Issekutz  
P.J. McGrath (major appointment in the Psychology)  
J.P. Welch

## Associate Professors

J.P. Anderson  
D.R. Barnard  
T.F. Baskett (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
B.St.J. Brown (major appointment in Diagnostic Radiology)  
D. Byers  
J.M. Dooley  
R.S. Grant  
B.D. Grover  
S. Halperin  
Doris L.B. Hirsch (major appointment in Psychiatry)

B. Lang  
M. Ludman  
E.R. Luther (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
B.S. Morton  
M.A. Nanton  
H. Orlik (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
A.F. Pysemany  
E.P. Rees  
S. Salisbury  
K.E. Scott (major appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology)  
P. Sharrat  
M. Ste-Marie  
D.A. Stinson  
R. Whyte  
R. Zinman

## Assistant Professors

J. Byrne (major appointment in Psychology)  
K.S. Cox  
Y. David  
C. Forsyth  
J.G. Gatiem  
M. Giacomantonio (major appointment in Surgery)  
K. Gordon  
B. Hanna  
A. Hawkins  
D. Hughes  
J. Langley  
G.R. LaRoche (major appointment in Ophthalmology)  
J. LeBlanc (adjunct appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology)  
R.M. Liston (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
G.W. MacDonald (major appointment in Psychology)  
L.K. McNeill  
E. Pelausa  
N. Ridgway  
R.D. Schwarz (major appointment in Medicine)  
S.E. Shea  
D.J. Smith  
A.W. Stadnyk  
A. Stokes (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
M. Vincor  
J. Weckman  
P. Wren  
M. Yhap

## Lecturers

T.P. Corkum (major appointment in Obstetrics)  
J.R. Duncan  
G. Farles  
D.N. Garey  
J. Kawchuk  
T.D. Loane (major appointment in Physical Medicine)  
D. McCulloch  
E.A. McRobert  
D. Meek  
C. Morley  
C. Ojah  
E. Paraskevopoulos  
S. Schwartz  
M.F. Scully

S.S.C. Slauw  
D. Smith  
M. Smith  
C.M. Soder (major appointment in Anaesthesia)  
E. Szudek  
S. Webster  
J. Wenning (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

## First Year Medicine

First year core pediatric material on growth and development is studied within the context of the lifecycle sessions, which are a part of the first year patient doctor unit. Within the lifecycle sessions, students acquire an overview of human growth and development from infancy through old age. A series of lectures/large group sessions cover psychological, emotional, and behavioural aspects of child development. Additional large group sessions look at adulthood and old age within a developmental framework. Adolescence is studied in a case based tutorial.

First year students, working in pairs, are assigned to follow a newborn infant and his/her family during the first year of life. The students visit the family at home on four occasions. They observe the physical and behavioural development of the infant and conduct standardized screens of development. In addition, they observe the parent/child interactions, infant temperament, and learn about common medical problems and preventive health care in the first year of life including nutrition and immunization.

Additional learning opportunities in pediatrics occur within the human reproduction and genetics course, where the cases have many pediatrics-related aspects.

## Second Year Medicine

The programme is devoted principally to the acquisition of the basic skills of pediatric history - taking family interviewing and the physical examination of infants and children. This programme is carried out in wards of the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Students also attend the neonatal nurseries of the Grace Maternity Hospital to develop experience and understanding of medical problems of the newborn infant. Regular home visits to the infants whose early growth and development they observed during the first year are optional in the second year schedule. The students are provided with a detailed immunization, health and social record to maintain on the family.

Recommended Textbook: Goldbloom, R.B., (Ed), *Pediatric Clinical Skills*, New York, Churchill - Livingstone, 1992.

## Clinical Clerkship

Core Pediatrics is an eight week rotation. The students spend one month at the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children on the general pediatric in-patient teams under the

direct supervision of the junior and senior resident and the attending physicians. The students are active members of the team and gain considerable experience in history taking, physical examination, diagnosis and treatment of childhood diseases. Also at the IWK the students spend a month in an ambulatory care setting and attend out patient clinics, the emergency room and subspecialty clinics. Formal and informal teaching sessions are conducted by the more senior members of the team and the clerks are also encouraged to attend the various weekly clinical case conferences held in the hospital. During this second month the clerks are also introduced to neonatology at the Grace Maternity Hospital and regular tutorials in the subspecialty have been designed for them to cover the basics in a limited time. Two COPS tutorials are held each week throughout the rotation and a wide range of common pediatric problems are encountered. The students are evaluated for each month of the rotation and there is an end of rotation triple jump exam.

## Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programmes for interested students in all four years. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. The department elective representative is Dr. Mark Ludman 494-6491. Arrangements for elective programmes in the 4th or Clerkship year, including ones at other medical schools, should be made by the students during the Spring trimester of their third year. All inquiries for these electives should be directed to the Dean's office.

## Rotating Internship

Dalhousie rotating internships and P.G. Y-1 in family medicine include an 8-week rotation in pediatrics. These pediatric rotations may include experiences at any of the following participating hospitals: the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, Dr. G. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, New Brunswick, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Chatham, Moncton Hospital, and Sydney Community Health Centre. They are designed for students planning to enter general practice by extending further the clerkship experience with responsibility for direct patient care.

## Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training programme in pediatrics. Successful completion of this residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in pediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics. The programme is based primarily at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, a 205 beds teaching hospital

and pediatric research center in Halifax, Nova Scotia. This institution serves as the tertiary care pediatric referral center for the three Maritime provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. In addition, it serves as a community pediatric hospital for the cities of Halifax and Dartmouth and surrounding suburbs. The population of the metropolitan area is approximately 260,000. The referral base in the Maritime provinces is approximately 1.5 million.

Residents also rotate to the Grace Maternity Hospital in Halifax and to the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick. The Grace Maternity Hospital adjoins the IWK. Among its 6,000 obstetrical deliveries per year are included all deliveries in the metropolitan area, as well as high risk referrals from all of Nova Scotia and PEI. An active Regional Reproductive Care Programme encourages antenatal referrals of all high-risk pregnancies. Three well-baby nurseries and an extremely busy neonatal intensive care unit provide a broad range of neonatal exposure for residents. Pediatric residents also attend all high-risk deliveries.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a new facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. It provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 105,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The programme in pediatrics is designed to provide a well-rounded experience, covering all "core" areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory Clinics, in-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioral and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. In addition to time set aside for research, the fourth year of the programme can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is mandatory.

The training programme provides "graded responsibility" to housestaff according to the level of seniority and expertise. In general, all housestaff will be on call one night in four. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year, and is permitted to attend one educational conference per year.

The Faculty of the Department of Pediatrics has grown rapidly over the past few years. In Halifax there are 45 full-time members of the Department, and 21 part-time faculty members. Most of the latter group are general pediatricians practicing in the community. In addition, a further 19 individuals from the Departments of Dentistry, Dermatology, Surgery, Psychiatry, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Gynecology and Psychology have cross appointments with the Department of Pediatrics. In Saint John, New Brunswick, our faculty comprises 4 full-time and 4 part-time members. The full-time faculty have sub-specialty expertise in the following areas: biochemical genetics, cytogenetics, respirology, gastroenterology, endocrinology, nephrology, neurology, cardiology, intensive care, neonatology, hematology-oncology, infectious disease, immunology, allergy, rheumatology, developmental pediatrics and child psychiatry.

### Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination, the cost of which is partially subsidized by the Department, provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strength or weakness in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. The trainees are interviewed twice annually to review evaluations and general progress. The clinical skills of the resident staff are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

### Rounds and Conferences

At the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, regularly scheduled conferences include weekly Grand Rounds, Admission Rounds, Radiology Rounds and many subspecialty conferences. In addition, there is a dedicated educational time set aside for trainees. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions exists at both the Grace Maternity Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year.

### Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short courses in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programmes tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their own continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

## Pharmacology

Location: 6th floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-3435

### Professor Emeritus

J.G. Aldous

### The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

K.W. Renton

### Professors

S.G. Carruthers

J.W. Downie

G.R. Ferrier

J. Gray (major appointment in Medicine)

H.A. Robertson

J. Ruedy (major appointment in Medicine)

B. Rusak

J. Sawynok

M.M. Vohra

T.D. White

### Associate Professors

R.I. Hall (major appointment in Anaesthesia)

G.M. McKenzie

### Assistant Professors

J. Blay

S. Howlett

M. Kelly

O. Hung (major appointment in Anaesthesia)

T. Peterson (major appointment in Medicine)

P.T. Pollak (major appointment in Medicine)

Pharmacology in the first year of Medicine introduces students to the principles of pharmacology and some specific drug groups primarily through a case-oriented problem-stimulated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues raised. These sessions are supplemented with several lectures, computer simulation labs, and a Drug-Literature Evaluation (DLE) project.

Therapeutics in the third year of Medicine is being reorganized to integrate into the COPS curriculum. Special emphasis is placed on the principles of pharmacokinetics and drug interactions, particularly as these relate to appropriate dosing. Drug treatment in special populations (eg. young, elderly, during pregnancy, for patients with renal or hepatic insufficiency, etc.) is emphasized.

### Electives

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory (research) experience should include work during the summer months as paid summer research assistants.

## Continuing Medical Education

The Department participates in this programme either in planning or through presentation of lectures given at various centres in the Maritime Provinces.

## Residency Training

The Department provides formal and informal sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

## Classes for Dental Students

Separate Pharmacology courses for dental students are given throughout the Dental programme. These are designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not necessarily associated with their dental problems. Drug interactions and allergic reactions are stressed.

Students in the dental hygiene programme receive a separate course of lectures directed at their requirements.

## Classes for Arts and Science Students

Introductory classes are offered as a credit in the Honours BSc (Biology and Biochemistry) programmes under the designation Biology 4404A, 4405B, Biochemistry 4804A, 4805B, Neuroscience 4374A, 4375B.

## Graduate Studies

Advanced work leading to the MSc, PhD and MD/PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

## Classes for Health Professions Students

Students registered in Third Year of the College of Pharmacy receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as PHAC 3470.03. Students in the Occupational Therapy programme receive a course of lectures designated OCCU 4400.03. Students in Nursing receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as NURS 2030.03.

## Physiology and Biophysics

Location: 3rd Floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-3517  
FAX: (902) 494-1685

## Professors Emeritus

B. Issekutz  
B. MacLeod

## The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

A.S. French

## Professors

J.A. Armour  
R.P. Croll  
A.S. French  
D.L. Guernsey (major appointment in Pathology)  
B.M. Horacek  
M. Horackova  
G.A. Klassen (major appointment in Medicine)  
L. Makrides (major appointment with School of Physiotherapy)  
T.F. McDonald  
I.A. Meinertzhagen (major appointment in Psychology)  
W.H. Moger  
M.R. Oulton (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)  
D.D. Rasmusson  
J.C. Szerb  
W.G. Tatton  
M. Wilkinson (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)  
H. K. Wolf  
A.Y.K. Wong

## Associate Professors

R.E. Brown (major appointment in Psychology)  
J.D. Dudar  
A.M. Fine  
D. Hirsch (major appointment in Department of Medicine)  
J.G. Holland  
C.L. Kozey (major appointment with School of Physiotherapy)  
N. Morgunov  
M.G. Murphy  
P.R. Murphy  
D.J. Pelzer  
G. Stroink (major appointment in Physics)

## Assistant Professors

B. Chauhan (major appointment in Medicine)  
M.J. Gardner (major appointment in Medicine)  
B. Hanna (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
A. Kholopov  
K.M. Landymore (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)  
S. Pelzer  
R. Rittmaster (major appointment in Department of Medicine)

## Adjunct Professor

S. Martin (major appointment in Biology, Mount Saint Vincent University)

## Lecturer

S.P. Handa (major appointment in Saint John Regional Hospital)

## Senior Instructor

C. Couture

The role of the Department in undergraduate medical teaching is:

1. to help the student toward mastery of the physiological principles which underlie the functioning of the organ systems of the human body.
2. to encourage the student to develop an orderly and critical approach to the evaluation of experimental results.
3. to prepare the student for the future application of his/her physiological knowledge in the practice of medicine.

## First-Year Medicine

First year studies follow the Case-Oriented Problem-Simulated (COPS) curriculum. The department has members serving as tutors in the various units of Med I, and provides cases, lectures and laboratory/conference sessions in the Metabolism and Function Unit.

## Second-Year Medicine

The department has a major role in the Brain and Behaviour unit, and a minor one in Respiratory and Cardiovascular.

## Clinical Clerkship

### Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students:

1. small research projects under the direction of staff members, and
2. investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the staff member and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.
3. The Department offers students Selective and Elective experiences. The Department or Office of the Dean of Medicine may be contacted for details. Faculty from the Department also participate in the Teaching Rounds of the Core Medicine Rotation.

## Graduate-Level Classes

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture courses are given in cell and molecular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, membrane physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology etc. A complete description of these programmes is in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## Classes for Students in the Health Professions, Dentistry, and Other Faculties

Physiology C 1000.06R: Distance Education course equivalent to Physiology 1010.06R

Physiology 1010.06R: For students in Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Physical Education, and Kinesiology

Physiology 2030.06R: For students in Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Health Education, and Kinesiology

Neurophysiology 3110.03A: For students in Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy

Exercise Physiology 3120.03B: For students in Physiotherapy

Physiology 4403.06R: For senior undergraduates, graduate students, and students in the BSc Pharmacy programme.

## Psychiatry

Location: 4th Floor, Abbie Lane Building, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 496-2470

FAX: (902) 496-4779

## Professor Emeritus

J.F. Nicholson

## Professor and Acting Head of Department

A. Stokes

## Department Head Designate

S. Kutcher

## Professors

B.K. Doane

H. Fisch (Honourary Adjunct)

P. Flynn

D. Hirsch

S. Hirsch

A.H. Leighton

P. McGrath

W.O. McCormick

A. Munro

## Associate Professors

S.N. Akhtar

B.S. Clark

J. Connolly

V. Kusumakar

J.D. McLean

M. Michalon

R. Morehouse

J.M. Murphy (Adjunct Associate)

J.B. O'Regan

H. Odik

P. Reynolds

E.M. Rosenberg

M. Schwartz

A. Stokes

M. Teehan

## Assistant Professors

A. Bassett (Visiting)

C. Billsbury

W. Birnie

S. Brooks  
 L.M. Buffett  
 V. Chengapa  
 T. Clarke  
 A.M. Cook  
 K. Covert  
 I.A.A. de Coutere  
 S. Devarajan  
 D. Eastwood  
 J.D. Flak  
 G.C. Gosse  
 A. Hipwell  
 R.J. Howard  
 J.L. Howes  
 I.A. Kapkin  
 C. Lavallee  
 M. Lynch  
 D.D. MacDonald  
 G. W. MacDonald  
 C. Mate-Kole  
 D.F. Maynes  
 J. Meagher  
 D. Morrison  
 C. O'Donovan  
 S.L. Russell  
 M. Vallis  
 D. Whitby

**Lecturers**

C.M. Abbott  
 S. Bergin  
 S. Bhaskara  
 A. Brooks  
 H. Bush  
 G. Butler  
 J. Campbell  
 D. Cane  
 W.B. Crist  
 J. Curtis  
 K. Davidson  
 N. Dhar  
 P. Diaz  
 D. Dolron  
 G. Eakes  
 R. Evans  
 M. Flynn  
 P. Fomythe (Lecturer Adjunct)  
 J. Gabriel  
 B. Garvey  
 M. Genge  
 P. George  
 G. Gray  
 J. Gusella  
 J. Hendrick  
 W. Junek  
 M.J. Kelly  
 T.J. MacKay  
 P. Malaviarachchi  
 J. Mirmiran  
 D. Mulhall  
 M.S. Muthu  
 G. Neilson  
 M.T. O'Neill  
 P. Pearce  
 D. Pilon  
 M. Ross

W.E. Smith  
 C. Steele  
 R. Stern  
 M. Sullivan  
 P.S. Theriault  
 M. Tomlinson  
 M. Walentynowicz  
 A. Wilson  
 N. Woulff

**Clinical Instructors**

D. Addleman  
 K. Ahmad  
 E. Aquino  
 G. Gray  
 P.E. Perry  
 B. Spears  
 J. Tobin  
 F.R. Todd  
 W. Wood

The objectives of undergraduate teaching in the Department of Psychiatry are: to underline the significance of biopsychosocial factors in normal human development and in illness, to enable students to recognize psychiatric disorders, and to treat these disorders within their competence or else refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

Texts: Barker, P., Basic Child Psychiatry; Waldinger, R.J., Psychiatry for Medical Students; Andreasen, N.E., Introductory Textbook of Psychiatry.

**First-Year Medicine - Human Behaviour**

1. Seven hours of planned lectures will be presented to first-year medical students in the subsection of the Patient/Doctor Unit. The main subjects covered will be: growth of intelligence, learning theory, social development, emotional development, defense mechanisms and adulthood/middle years/old age.
2. Two seminars will be offered in participation with other disciplines in the area of infant temperament and family functioning.
3. Psychiatry will participate with other disciplines in case studies concerning adolescence/aggression and illness behaviour.
4. The patient contact programme consists of three sessions, each of three hours, with seven to eight students supervised by senior psychiatrists. This is designed to initiate students into concepts of psychiatric disorders by exposing them to live patient interviews and observation of treatment sessions.

**Second-Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry**

With the advent of the new curriculum in the second-year of medicine, psychiatry is now integrated to the Brain and Behaviour Unit, with neurology, neuropsychiatry and



neurophysiology. Three major psychiatric cases will be studied over a period of three weeks with the main emphasis on schizophrenia, obsessive compulsive disorders and major mood disorders. A series of 8 lectures and two laboratory sessions (3 hours each) complement the case studies. The above Brain and Behaviour Unit runs parallel to a patient contact programme consisting of five sessions of three

hours each. Groups of three to four students are supervised by junior and senior faculty. Using pre-circulated protocols the students learn to take psychiatric history and to assess the patient's mental status, then discuss diagnosis and management with their faculty.

### Third- and Fourth-Year Medicine

The traditional eight-week clinical clerkship will soon be replaced by a six-week core clerkship and two-week selective and a two-week elective experience. The clerkship will be spread over 18 months during year III and IV. The overall clerkship should offer to the student the opportunity to examine and to some extent participate in the treatment of patients on in-patient wards and out-patient services as well as the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children's Out-patient Clinic, the Atlantic Child Guidance Centre and The Nova Scotia Hospital. Some students may also have the opportunity to do their clinical clerkship rotation at Valley Regional Hospital in the Annapolis Valley. The student is involved in treatment responsibility for suitable patients, under supervision. An intensive seminar series on important psychiatric conditions is carried out during this eight-week period.

### Electives

Electives are offered in all four years, varying from a few patients assigned for individual psychotherapy to research projects for the student.

### Residency Training

From 01 July 1994 this covers Postgraduate Years (PGY) 1 to 5.

**PGY-1:** This year provides broad clinical training in the following areas: psychiatry, internal medicine, emergency medicine, paediatrics, surgery, obstetrics and gynaecology along with one month of elective time.

**PGY-2 to -5:** These years of integrated university residency training are planned to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are the Atlantic Child Guidance Centre, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Valley Regional Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam

Hospital for Children, The Nova Scotia Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital and Victoria General Hospital.

Each postgraduate student spends at least 2½ years in the central university programme to complete the mandatory rotations required by the Royal College. The remaining months are spent in a variety of psychiatric or related clinical or research settings in the Maritime Provinces or elsewhere.

Electives available in the senior years include additional training beyond the minimum time in geriatric or consultation/liason psychiatry or experience in eating disorders, sleep/wake disorders, neuropsychiatry, forensic psychiatry, semi-rural community psychiatry, pain management, research projects or secondment to relevant non-psychiatric experience, such as neurology.

### Continuing Medical Education

The Department offers refresher courses (in collaboration with the Division of Continuing Medical Education) for general practitioners and specialists. General practitioners may come for a clinical traineeship in the Department of Psychiatry, and the Department takes part in the general courses offered by the Division of Continuing Medical Education.

### Diagnostic Radiology

**Location:** 3rd Floor, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia  
**Telephone:** (902) 428-2452

**Professor and Head of Department**  
 D.B. Fraser

**Professors**  
 B. St. J. Brown  
 E.B. Grantmyre

### Associate Professors

J. Andrew  
 J.A. Aquino  
 D.R. Campbell  
 L.A. Fried  
 J.R. Jackson  
 A.J. Johnson  
 G.R.M. Jones  
 G.P. LeBrun  
 C.D. Lo  
 G.E. Lund  
 A.D. MacKeen  
 C.L. MacMillan  
 W.F. Mason  
 R.M. Miller  
 J. Rees  
 M.D. Riding

### Assistant Professors

I. Anderson  
 D. Barnes

M. Barry  
 J.S. Caines  
 W.N. Covert  
 C. Daniels  
 R. Dobson  
 B.K. Flemming  
 D. Gordon  
 S.E. Iles  
 G. Llewellyn  
 M.B. Macken  
 W.J. Maloney  
 R.H. Martin  
 G. Mawko  
 M.J. Mitchell  
 J.D. Moir  
 G.F. Murphy  
 D. Thompson  
 D.E. Yeadon

## Lecturers

R. Abraham  
 D. Acton  
 W.F. Barton  
 G. Butler  
 K. Chantzantonidou  
 D. Cheverle  
 M. Cooper  
 R. Ellis  
 M. Englund  
 R. Flinn  
 H. Flood  
 J.D. Fraser  
 J. Heelan  
 H.F. Ho  
 D. Iles  
 J. Leger  
 K. O'Brien  
 J.H. Oxner  
 B. Pass  
 A. Ross  
 D. Ryan-Sheridan  
 G. Schaller  
 R. Tingley  
 R. Vanderpe  
 J.F. Whelan

## First and Second Medicine

Through the cases in the COFS curriculum, the student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities (x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives are available for first and second COFS clerkship.

There are four three hour compulsory Wednesday afternoon educational sessions. The emphasis is placed on the investigation of patient problems, using various imaging modalities, interventional diagnostic and therapeutic radiology. One month electives are also available in clerkship.

Texts: Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, *Surface and Radiological Anatomy*.

The following books are suggested reading: Squire - *Fundamentals of Roentgenology*, Meschan - *Synopsis of Roentgen Signs*, and Armstrong - *X-Ray Diagnosis*.

## PGY1

One month electives available for September to June inclusive.

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department consisting of a four year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology. Participating hospitals include Camp Hill Medical Centre, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## Fellowship Training

Clinical fellowships are available in Cardiovascular, Gastrointestinal, Musculoskeletal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

## CME Programs

The department offers two week clinical traineeships in General Imaging (CT, Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Cardiovascular, Interventional, Mammography, General Pediatric Radiology and Neuroradiology) between October and May.

## Radiation Oncology

Location: Nova Scotia Cancer Centre 5820  
 University Avenue Halifax,  
 Nova Scotia B3H 1V7  
 Telephone: (902) 428-4210  
 Fax: (902) 428-4277

## Professor and Chairman

P.J. Fitzpatrick

## Associate Professors

J.W. Andrew  
 J.C. Carson  
 J.R. Skillings  
 A. Tadros

## Assistant Professors

M.E. Hale  
 P. Joseph  
 J.S. Meng  
 O.S. Wong

## Lecturers

M. Burnell  
 C. Butts  
 N.S. Kulkarni  
 S. Kumar  
 M. Nolan

R. Sawhney

## First and Second-Year Medicine

Members of the department participate in teaching in the various body system programs. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes through the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (CTRF) Nova Scotia Cancer Centre in the Dickson Building of the Victoria General Hospital. Students attend many of the multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with consultants from other medical and surgical departments in the Halifax teaching hospitals.

## Third and Fourth-Year Medicine

Members of the Department continue to participate in the various system blocks. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes through the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (CTRF), Halifax Clinic in the Dickson Building of the Victoria General Hospital. Students attend many of the multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with other departments. Everyone is encouraged to attend both the oncology and research rounds which are held on a weekly basis.

## Electives

In all four years a one month elective study period is available on the request of a student. The time is spent in the CTRF Nova Scotia Cancer Centre which houses the Department of Radiation Oncology and the radiotherapy treatment facilities that service the whole province. The rotation provides an overview on the management of all forms of cancer and in particular its treatment by radiotherapy. Altogether about one-half of all cancer patients receive treatment by radiotherapy.

A second ongoing programme throughout the academic year is for up to five students to spend one half day in the Cancer Centre each week. This provides both the opportunity to interact with cancer patients and to undertake a small clinical research project under the guidance of a staff radiation oncologist.

## Residency Training

This is an accredited integrated four year training program leading to the fellowship in Radiation Oncology of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada (FRCPC). Residents rotate between the CTRF Nova Scotia Cancer Centre, the Halifax teaching hospitals, the Saint John Regional Hospital. These rotations provide a broad all round experience in clinical oncology, an understanding of the biology of cancer and research methods.

Specific lectures on radiation medicine and oncology are given in other university departments on a regular basis.

## Continuing Medical Education

As part of the outreach programme of the CTRF and the Faculty of Medicine, lectures and seminars are given on an ad hoc basis at hospitals throughout the province and at scientific meetings throughout the Maritimes.

## Surgery

**Location:** Department of Surgery, V.G. Hospital, 1278 Tower Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia

**Telephone:** (902) 428-2246  
**Fax:** (902) 428-4442

## Professors Emeritus

G.W. Bethune  
S.T. Norvell  
E.F. Ross  
W.D. Stevenson

## Professor and Head of Department

R.M. Stone

## Professors

H. Bitter-Suermann  
A.J. Bodurtha  
D.A. Gillis  
R.O. Holness  
W.S. Huestis  
D.T. Janigan (cross appointment in Pathology)  
G.P. Konok  
A.S. MacDonald  
D.A. Murphy  
J.A. Myrden  
S.T. Norvell  
B.J. Perey  
W.D. Stanish  
R.H. Yabsley

## Associate Professors

D.I. Alexander  
M.T. Casey  
M. Gross  
W.J. Howes  
J.C. Hyndman  
M.O. Iype  
C.E. Kinley  
R.A. Langille  
T.D.G. Lee (cross appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
A.C. MacDonald  
A.E. Marble (joint appointment with TUNS)  
W.S. Parkhill  
J.C. Parrott  
D.P. Petrie  
P.D. Roy  
J.A. Sullivan  
C.K. You

## Assistant Professors

J.D. Amirault  
D.C.G. Bethune  
G.W. Bate  
A.N. Boulos

D.C.S. Brown  
 C. Bugden  
 M. Erdogan  
 J.M. Giacomantonio  
 R.I. Hall (cross appointment in Anaesthesia)  
 W. Henderson  
 H.G. Higgins  
 R.B. Higgins  
 D. Lalonde  
 H. Lau  
 J.L. Leahey  
 R.K. Leighton  
 G. MacKean  
 D.S. Malloy  
 V. McAlister  
 I. Mendez  
 S.F. Morris  
 J. O'Brien  
 G. Reardon  
 G. Sparkes  
 G.E. Stiles  
 B. Vair  
 K.L. Wilson  
 J. Wood  
 J. Wright (cross appointment in Pathology)

## Lecturers

E.P. Abraham  
 I.M. Ali  
 J.B. Anderson  
 G.R. Burns  
 L.W. Caines  
 J.P. Curry  
 R. Dionne  
 R.E. Englund  
 W.R. Forgie  
 K.E. Joughin  
 D. MacMichael  
 G. McGillivray  
 P.B. McIntyre  
 J. Paletz  
 T. Ratley  
 D. Ross  
 W.J. Stephen

## Instructors

J. Acker  
 V. Calverley  
 D. LeGay  
 H. Mitton  
 H. Scarth  
 B. Smyth (cross appointment in Faculty of Dentistry)

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

## First and Second Year Medicine

The Department of Surgery participates in two ways:

1. Members of the Department function as tutors for the various units that make up the COPS curriculum in the first 2 years.
2. Members of the Department function as preceptors for students doing electives in surgery. There are two types of electives:
  - (a) Those in which the student does a project in a well established clinical or research area. For example
    - sports medicine
    - transplantation
  - (b) Those where the student uses the elective time in looking at the field of surgery in terms of career choice.

## The Clerkship

At the completion of the second year the student enters an 88 week clerkship. A mandatory 12 weeks will be spent in the Department of Surgery although the student may spend more time with elective rotations.

The first 4 weeks are called the CORE rotation and must be completed by all students before they proceed to their two four week selective rotations.

Each week of the CORE rotation has a specific focus:

Week I	Common Surgical Problems Seen in the Office Setting
Week II	The Acute Abdomen
Week III	Life Threatening Illness
Week IV	Neoplasia

All the members of the Department participate as tutors for the many case units involved in the CORE month. In addition the clerk gets his first exposure to surgical patients and is given limited clinical responsibility.

## Selectives

On completion of the CORE rotation the student has the opportunity to choose from a wide range of selectives. Two four week selectives are required although the student may choose to do more on an elective basis.

Clerks doing selective rotations become an integral part of the service to which they are assigned. They are involved with patient care at all levels - emergency, ICU, OR, OPD admitting, etc.

Through service rounds, seminars, patient presentations, etc, clerks will be expected to "learn around" their patients and continue to improve in their surgical knowledge and skills.

## Residency Training

Integrated University Residency Training Programmes in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Pediatric General Surgery, Orthopaedic, Neurosurgery and Plastic Surgery are available in the department. The training programmes in these disciplines are accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals

include the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Archie MacCallum Hospital and Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The General Surgery programme is a five-year programme. The programme is designed so that its graduates are prepared to pursue community practice, or to compete for clinical and/or research fellowships. There is considerable flexibility in the General Surgery training programme. The mandatory rotations include Intensive Care and Pediatric General Surgery (three months each), and a minimum of 30 months in General Surgery. Many elective rotations are available, including Orthopedics, Plastics, Trauma, Research, Community Surgery, and others. The final year is spent as the senior resident on a General Surgery service.

The Division of Neurosurgery provides for a year of basic training in the neurological sciences, and at least thirty-six months of clinical neurosurgery (including pediatric Neurosurgery) with progressive responsibility. A full education programme in allied neurological science fields is a part of this programme.

The Division of Orthopedic Surgery conducts a four-year programme. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, and Cardiovascular Surgery.

Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Pediatric and Traumatic Orthopedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

The Division of Plastic Surgery is similar in that the first two years are spent in general surgical rotations with particular reference to those subspecialties that are appropriate to plastic surgery. The two core years of Plastic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in adult and pediatric traumatic and reconstructive surgery.

The Division of Pediatric General Surgery offers a two year fellowship programme, one of six Royal College approved programmes in Canada, to trainees who have completed training in General Surgery.

A formal academic programme, in each specialty, with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, etc., functions throughout the year. The surgical divisions provide the funds for residents to travel to meetings to present their work. Funding is also provided for residents to attend two additional meetings during their period of training.

## Continuing Medical Education

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences, etc. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

## Urology

Location: 5th Floor, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Telephone: (902)428-2469

### Professor Emeritus

C.L. Gosse  
F.G. Mack

### Professor and Head of Department

S.A. Awad

### Professor

P. Belitaky  
A.E. Chesley

### Associate Professors

R.B. Auld  
J.W. Downie (major appointment in Pharmacology)  
J.B. Gajewald  
S.G. Lannon  
O.H. Millard  
R.W. Norman  
R.D. Schwarz

### Assistant Professors

P.A. Anderson  
D.G. Bell  
J.E. Grantyre  
J.G. Lawen  
M.J. Morse  
H.A. Sullivan  
H.D. Tewari  
P.G. Wentzell

## Undergraduate Training

### The Pre-clinical Years (Med I and II)

The renal/urology component in Med II occupies two weeks of integrated introduction to a few of the pathologic processes in urology. In addition, every effort is made to co-ordinate with other units in the COPS program. Individual faculty from the Department serve as tutors.

### The Clinical Years (Med III and IV)

Urology remains a core rotation for the clinical clerks. During the four week experience, the students work with an individual staff preceptor at one of the main Dalhousie teaching hospitals. The clerks are responsible under the supervision of staffmen and residents for patient care on the wards and in the out-patient settings.

They are also exposed to common operative urological procedures. The ambulatory experience includes many of the specialty clinics in Urology. During the rotation, the students are expected to meet clinical challenges with an open, enquiring mind and to internalize an understanding of basic principles of urological physiology and pathology. There is a regular topic based seminar program with the Faculty to facilitate this process. The objectives of the rotation include clinical hypothesis formation and supervised decision making. These objectives are practised in all clinical settings but particularly in the out-patient clinics.

For those students wishing to carry on greater study of urologic principles, an elective experience is offered. The experience can be tailored to an individual students needs and interests.

## Family Medicine Residency

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period can be spent at the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the candidate for family practice.

## Residency Training

Specialty training in Urology is available in the Department. The five year training program includes two years of core Surgery (specially designed) and three years training in Urology. Successful completion fulfils the requirements for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada specialty examinations.

During their training the residents are expected to meet clinical problems with an open, enquiring mind and are given increasing responsibilities, commensurate with their experience. A wide exposure to a variety of urological conditions and procedures is provided. The rich clinical and surgical experience is supplemented by departmental grand rounds, seminars and journal clubs. At the end of the training the resident is proficient in the specialty of Urology.

Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and the Saint John Regional Hospital.

## Division of Continuing Medical Education

**Location:** Ground Floor, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
**Telephone:** (902) 494-2061

**Associate Dean**  
 D.B. Langille

Continuing Medical Education programmes have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. Many members of Faculty contribute to CME's activities. Subject material is predominantly clinically oriented, to be of practical value to the practicing physician, and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. Teachers and learners actively participate in the planning, performance and evaluation of each programme. A regular series of programmes are held in forty Maritime community hospitals. A number of 'Short Courses' for family doctors and specialists, lasting from 1 to 3 days, are held in Halifax. The Management Programme for Clinical Leaders is designed for physician managers in health care organizations who wish to increase their effectiveness as partners in the management of health care resources. Clinical traineeships offer individualized learning experiences of one to six weeks duration. A bi-weekly lecture series entitled 'Midweek Medicine' is organized by Continuing Medical Education on behalf of the Faculty of Medicine provide joint faculty and student continuing education. This programme includes Scientific Basis of Medicine Lectures by visitors of national or international renown, presentations by the Dalhousie Research groups and student-sponsored activities.

Consultative services in Continuing Medical Education are available to medical organizations. Research in medical education on effective teaching/learning methods, programme planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is placed on developing methods that encourage individual physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

## Medical Computing and Media Services (MCMS)

**Location:** Tupper Medical Building, Basement Level  
**Telephone:** (902) 494-1234  
**Fax:** (902) 494-2046  
**Email:** MCMS@TUPDEAN1.MED.DAL.CA  
**FTP & WWW:** IMAGE.MED.DAL.CA

Below you will find a small sampling of the services we provide. Please call for further information, advice and/or a copy of our brochure outlining our many services.

## Computing Division

### Systems Development

MCMS develops systems to capture information in the research or business environments. These systems produce informative results to aid in decision making or just to ease the day-to-day functioning of your environment.

## System Support

In the areas of research, instruction and administration, providing services to help meet your computing needs for hardware and software support.

Network Services - Novell Network on TUPDEAN1 including:

- electronic mail
- word processing, spreadsheets, graphics; databases
- a complete selection of internet tools

Instructional and service support for Medical Computing Lab in Tupper Link.

Staff are available for service and repair work, and purchasing advice.

## Media Division

### Photography

Covering all your photographic needs from passports to clinical slides. Check out our stock slides, maps, charts and aerial views of Halifax and Dalhousie University.

- film processing
- slide duplicates, custom colour slides, and copy slides
- custom black & white printing

### Graphics

Expert technical assistance from concept to creation. Transform your media images to computer or your computer images to media.

- computer slides
- multi-media presentations
- diagrams/illustrations, etc
- scientific posters

### Television and Video

Specializing in video production, audio recording, and slide tape production

## Classroom Services

Providing and maintaining audiovisual support for over 100 classrooms, seminar rooms, and labs, in the Tupper, Forrest, Burbidge, Fenwick, and Dental buildings.

- Teleconferencing
- Equipment pool
- Conference Support
- General equipment consultation

## Faculty of Medicine Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

### Scholarships

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form is available from the Office of the Dean of Medicine. The

Scholarships & Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. No application is required.

### Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries

A variety of scholarships and bursaries are offered to all students who have been offered a place in Medicine. There are varying residence requirements. While selection depends primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admissions Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards. Applications should be returned no later than two weeks after receiving your acceptance letter, addressed to Dr. R. Wayne Putnam, Associate Dean, Faculty of Medicine, Room C-23, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7.

The awards are made as soon as possible, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical course in the year of award, and her/his registration as a student at the regular date in September.

### Scholarships/Bursaries Limited to or Preference Given to Residents of the Three Maritime Provinces

**James A. Wardrope Entrance Scholarship:** This scholarship is the income of an endowment given by the late Dr. M.J. Wardrope in memory of his son. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student of high standing entering the first year of Medicine at Dalhousie University. (Applications are made under the same regulations as for University Entrance Scholarships above, deleting the first paragraph.)

**Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary:** A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine of Dalhousie University.

**The Dr. A. Gaum Bursary:** This bursary, in memory of Dr. A. Gaum of Sydney, Cape Breton is to be awarded to an entering medical student who has demonstrated financial need, with preference to be given to residents of Cape Breton.

**Dr. J.J. Carroll Scholarships:** In memory of Dr. J.J. Carroll, the earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide two entrance scholarships to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University. These scholarships will be renewable at the same rate for years two and three of study in the MD programme provided that the recipient(s) maintains satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Eastern Nova Scotia.

**Dr. D.A. Gillis Entrance Scholarship:** This scholarship in honour of Dr. D.A. Gillis was established by Faculty members of the Department of Surgery, Dalhousie University. This award is to be given to a student from the

Maritime Provinces on the basis of all-round excellence of the candidate, including both academic and non-academic factors.

**Leslie Ann Campbell Entrance Scholarship:** This memorial award in the amount of \$1000.00 will be given annually to a resident of Nova Scotia. The recipient will have demonstrated satisfactory academic standing and financial need. The award will be renewable for years two through four of the academic programme, provided the recipient maintains satisfactory academic standing and demonstrates continued financial need. While this award is being held on a continuing basis, it will not be available as an entrance scholarship.

**Dr. John Quinlan Memorial Bursary:** This fund has been established in memory of Dr. John J. Quinlan and is to be awarded to a student(s) from the Maritime Provinces entering Dalhousie University Medical School. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The recipient may retain the bursary in year two of the programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

**The Barbara L. Blauvelt Entrance Bursary:** This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a forty-five year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a student from the Maritime Provinces in financial need. The award is to go to the student who is not in the top 25% of the applicants accepted into the programme.

**Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships:** Approximately \$10,000 is available annually for disbursement by the Committee to deserving students.

**Scholarships/Bursaries Open to All Entering Students**

**Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary:** A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

**Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance Scholarship:** This scholarship was established by the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association. This award is to be awarded to a student on the basis of all-round excellence including both academic and non-academic.

**Dr. E. James Gordon Scholarship:** This fund, in memory of Dr. E. James Gordon who graduated from Dalhousie in 1941, will be used annually to provide an entrance scholarship to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient will have demonstrated all-round excellence in both academic and non-academic factors.

**Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship:** Through the generosity and support of the physicians in the Halifax Medical Society, an Entrance Scholarship was established to

recognize academic excellence, extracurricular activities, leadership and personal qualities. Need will also be one of the elements that may be considered along with the qualities of excellence.

**Medals, Prizes and In-course Scholarships and Bursaries**

**Dr. C.B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine:** This medal is awarded annually, on graduation, to the student standing highest in the regular medical course who has reached the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

**MD with Distinction:** This honour is awarded to students who have, on graduation, reached a high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

**Dr. Clara Olding Prize:** This prize, the interest of an endowment, given by the late Dr. A.M. Hebb, of Dartmouth, as a memorial to his wife, is awarded annually to the student making the highest aggregate in the examinations of fourth year, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

**Dr. John F. Black Prize:** This prize, from the income of a bequest by the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, is awarded at the completion of the fourth year to the student who reaches the highest standing in Surgery.

**Andrew James Cowie, MD Memorial Medal:** This medal, founded by the late Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, is awarded each year to the member of the fourth-year class having the highest standing in Obstetrics, provided his/her standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to justify an award.

**The Dr. J. Donald Hatcher Award:** Through funds donated in honour of Dr. J. Donald Hatcher on his retirement as Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, an endowment fund has been established to finance an annual award to the final year undergraduate medical student, who at graduation is considered to have carried out the most meritorious and significant research project during the undergraduate programme including summer electives.

**Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics:** The award consisting of a medal and a cheque for \$300 is to be given annually to the graduating medical student "who shows the most outstanding combination and balance of scientific medical knowledge, clinical skill and sensitivity to the social and emotional needs of children and their families".

**Dr. J.C. Wickwire Award:** This award, established by Dr. J.C. Wickwire, is to be awarded to the graduating student who has displayed high competence in Patient Contact over the four year course.

**Dr. A.F. Miller Prize:** A prize presented by the late Dr. A.F. Miller of Kentville, will be awarded to a student in medicine who submits as part of



his elective the best written review in the field of respiratory. If in the judgement of faculty no review of sufficient merit is submitted in this field, the prize may be awarded for review in an alternate area.

**Poulenc Prize:** A prize, the interest on an endowment given by Poulenc Limited, will be awarded to the student standing highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

**Dr. Robert C. Dickson Prize:** A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has had the highest standing in all examinations in Medicine in Second, Third and Fourth Years.

**Dr. John W. Merritt Prize:** A prize presented by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, Dr. John W. Merritt, Associate Professor of Surgery. This prize is offered to the student standing highest in Surgery throughout the four years in medicine.

**The Dr. R.O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry:** This prize in memory of Dr. R.O. Jones is to be awarded to the new graduate who has achieved the highest grade in Psychiatry for the four years in medical school.

**Dr. Frederick S. Goodine Scholarship:** A scholarship established by the Carleton Memorial Hospital, Woodstock, N.B. in the amount of \$500, is to be awarded annually to a fourth-year medical student from New Brunswick, who has shown outstanding interest or proficiency in family medicine during the clerkship year.

**Dr. Leo Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology:** A prize, established by Dr. Leo Horowitz, is to be presented at graduation to the fourth year student judged by the Department of Radiology, to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Radiology.

**Dr. W.H. Hattie Prize in Medicine:** A prize initiated anonymously by the late Dr. Hattie when he was Assistant Dean, and perpetuated in his memory by Dr. Carl K. Pearlman of California, who was a recipient of the award in 1937, will be awarded at the completion of fourth year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Medicine.

**Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology:** An annual prize presented in memory of the late Frank G. Mack, Professor of Urology (1922-1950). The prize is to be awarded by the Department of Urology to the fourth-year student achieving excellence in Urology.

**Dr. Lawrence Max Green Memorial Award:** This award to be presented to the student who, during his/her clerkship in obstetrics and gynecology, has best displayed the characteristics of compassion and clinical

competence. Selection of this student is the responsibility of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

**Dr. Morris Jacobson Memorial Prize:** This prize is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who has an interest in Family Medicine and has achieved scholastic standing in this field.

**Dr. S.G. Burke Fullerton Award:** An award provided by the Nova Scotia Chapter of CFPC to the student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine in fourth year.

**Dr. Harold Ross McKean Award in Ophthalmology:** This prize, in memory of Dr. Harold Ross McKean, is to be awarded annually to a fourth year medical student (preferably from Nova Scotia), who has demonstrated the highest skills in Ophthalmology in the third year course.

## University Prizes

**William Isaac MacDougall Scholarship Fund:** Under the will of the late Andrena Frances MacDougall, a fund was set up to provide "scholarships in the Medical School of the University." Further particulars of the terms and conditions of this award may be obtained from the Dean.

**Charles E. Frost Scholarship:** The award of \$1000, contributed by Charles E. Frost and Company of Montreal, is awarded annually at the completion of the third year to a student entering the fourth year who has shown general proficiency throughout the course.

**Dr. Joan Crosby Scholarship:** A scholarship of \$2,000 has been established by a group of parents in honour of Dr. Joan Crosby for her exceptional dedication to the care of children. It is awarded to two deserving medical students in the third year of study.

**Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology:** A prize to honour Dr. James S. Hammerling on his 80th birthday to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest standing in the otolaryngology clerkship.

**The Dr. Harry Poulos Prize:** This prize is to be awarded to the second year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has the highest standing in Psychiatry.

**J. Randolph Murchison Memorial Scholarship:** A scholarship donated in memory of the late J. Randolph Murchison of Prince Edward Island is to be given to a needy medical student from Prince Edward Island.

**The Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary:** The income from this endowment is to be awarded to a needy medical student.

**Harold Barnett Scholarship:** A scholarship will be awarded annually to the student who has attained the highest standing in Respiratory Physiology.

**Arthur F. Iceton Memorial Scholarship:** This scholarship, in memory of Arthur F. Iceton, is to be awarded to a student in the Faculty of Medicine who is competing in the athletic programme at the varsity level. The scholarship will be renewed for a subsequent year should the recipient continue to qualify under its terms.

**Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize:** The prize, established by the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge, is to be awarded to the top female medical student in fourth year.

**Bristol Laboratories Prize:** Bristol Laboratories of Canada has made available to a third year student an annual prize for the purchase of books. Both need and academic performance are to be considered in the award. The fields of therapy and pharmacology are to be covered in the selection of the books.

**Department of Surgery Prize:** A prize is awarded to the student in the third year with the highest standing in the final examination in Surgery.

**Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology:** An annual award presented to the student in the fourth year judged by the Department of Urology as having the greatest aptitude and interest in Urology.

**Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award:** An award of \$1000 awarded annually to a third year medical student who has shown outstanding achievement in the subject area of therapeutics.

**C.V. Mosby Company Prizes:** The C.V. Mosby Company offers three prizes of books to be awarded annually to students with highest standing in the final examinations of the second and third years.

**Morris and Sarah Gold Award:** This award is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who most distinguishes himself in the field of medical literature.

**Dr. J.V. Graham Prize:** A prize, the income of a bequest by the late Dr. J.V. Graham, will be awarded to a student at the end of the second year who has attained the highest aggregate in the first and second year Anatomy course.

**Professor John Cameron Prize in Anatomy:** This prize is the interest on an endowment given by the late Dr. John Cameron, former Professor of Anatomy. It is awarded to the student who attains the highest marks in Anatomy.

**Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize:** This prize represents the interest in a fund initiated by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada as a memorial to Dr. Roberta Bond Nichols, and is awarded annually to the female medical student who achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

**CIBA Collection Award:** A set of five volumes of the Netter Medical Illustrations, the annual gift of the CIBA Company Limited, is awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing in Anatomy.

**Dr. Graham Gwyn Memorial Prize in Neurology:** This prize, in memory of Dr. Graham Gwyn, a distinguished Professor, and Head of the Department of Anatomy, is to be awarded to the student in third year who acquires the highest standing in Neurology. The recipient must be recommended by the clinicians involved in teaching and supervising said student.

**Upjohn Company Award:** An award presented by Upjohn Company of Canada, to be presented to the student in Second Year Medicine who has attained the highest standing in Infectious Diseases.

**Lange Book Awards:** Lange Medical Publications offers book awards to two students in each year of Medicine with the highest standing in the class.

**Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize:** Four prizes of books are awarded annually to students of the second, and fourth years in Medicine upon application to the Dalhousie Medical Students' Society. Financial need, academic standing, and activity in student affairs are considered.

**The Max Forman Research Prize:** This prize, derived from the Max Forman Research Fund, recognizes excellence in medical research with the aim of promoting and encouraging its pursuit in the School of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The award, given every other year, is open to all junior (students, interns, residents and fellows) investigators in the Faculty of Medicine.

## Bursaries

It is necessary to apply for these awards. Information may be obtained at the Office of the Dean of Medicine or at the Awards Office, Arts and Administration Building. Please refer also to the general financial section of this calendar.

**The IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary:** A bursary awarded to a Nova Scotia student who at the completion of the second year shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance.

**The A.B. Wiswell Scholarship:** This scholarship, established by the late Dr. A.B. Wiswell of Halifax, is to be awarded to a student completing the first year of the regular medical course. Character and financial need are to be considered, but the standing of the candidate in his class is the primary consideration.

**Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald Bursary:** This bursary, in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald, is awarded to

a first year medical student who is a resident of Cape Breton. The student must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, financial need.

**The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary:** A bursary donated in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, is to be given to a needy student in medicine who has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

**The Charles J.W. Hinman Memorial Bursary:** A bursary which was established to assist an undergraduate medical student of any year in the Faculty of Medicine who demonstrates satisfactory academic progress and who provides to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

**The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weld Memorial Bursaries:** A bursary or bursaries of approximately \$1000 to be awarded each year to medical students of any year with preference to be given, but not restricted to, minorities and those in need.

**Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary:** A bursary to be awarded to a needy medical student.

**Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary:** This bursary in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

**The A.R. Merle Smith Bursary:** A bursary or bursaries to be presented to a student(s) who has or have graduated from Bathurst High School who, having completed the first year in the Faculty of Medicine, is or are enrolled on a full-time basis in the second or a subsequent year in the faculty.

**Dr. R.M. Pendrigh Scholarship:** The income from an endowment to be awarded to the student from New Brunswick who, in the opinion of the University, has demonstrated need and merit with preference given to students who reside in West Saint John, New Brunswick.

**Georgina M. Odell Bursary Award:** This award, in memory of Georgina M. Odell, is to be awarded to a needy medical student(s) by the Financial Aid Committee/Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine. In the event that all the income is not disbursed in any one year, the same may be accumulated that year or from year to year to be paid out as bursaries in subsequent years if required for that period.

## Financial Aid

**The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries:** Under the terms of the will of the late Doctor John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at

the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established, the income from which is to be used for "such deserving persons who being... undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie are...most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity."

**The R.S. Smith Medical Scholarships:** By Deed of Gift and subsequent generous bequests, Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, Eliza Cochran Smith, established an endowment as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith. A portion of the Fund's annual income is to be expended in the form of general scholarships to students in the MD programme upon such conditions as the Faculty of Medicine, from time to time, may prescribe.

**Dr. Annie Anderson Gilchrist Dickson Bursary Fund:** This bursary is in memory of Dr. Annie A.G. Dickson, a graduate of Dalhousie University who was prominent in public health work. It is to be awarded annually to a third year female medical student at Dalhousie University who has demonstrated financial need. If, in any given year, there are no female applicants the bursary may be awarded to a third year male medical student.

**Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds:** Any medical student in financial need may apply for loan assistance, but ordinarily preferred consideration is given to students in the Second, Third, and Fourth Years. Processing is done through the Office of the Registrar. Forms are available in the Office of the Dean of Medicine. A loan made becomes due on May 31st of the graduating year and bears interest from that date until paid. Since the amount available in each year to loan to medical students is dependent on what is annually returned to the Fund, students are earnestly requested to plan to make the repayment of these loans their first financial priority after graduation, in order that other students may have the use of the funds. The capital of the Loan Fund, as well as coming from University sources, has been substantially built up through the generosity of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation and The Pfizer Canada Division of the Pfizer Corporation. Additional sums were made available in the Dr. J.V. Graham Memorial Loan Fund, established by the family of the late Dr. J.V. Graham for a student in First or any subsequent year; the Malcolm B. Dockerty, MD Loan Fund, preferably given to a student in Fourth Year who is a native of Prince Edward Island; and the Dr. S. Barton Sklar Loan Fund, established by Carl Wellish (MD Dalhousie, 1963) for "qualified medical students of limited financial resources."

## Loan Funds

**Maude Abbott Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund:** Information regarding these loans, to female medical students, may be obtained from:

The Secretariat, Federation of Medical Women of Canada, CMA House, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 9502, Ottawa, Ontario, K1G 3U2

## Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships

**The Ross Stewart Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research:** This fellowship, being a portion of the income from a generous bequest to Dalhousie University, was established by Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, the late Mrs. Eliza Cochran Smith, as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith, who died while attending Dalhousie. It is open to students of exceptional ability following graduation from the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie. The research may be in clinical medicine or in the basic medical sciences. Application should be made to the Dean of Medicine.

**Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships:** These scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Izaak Walton Killam. They are awarded to postgraduate students in the third, fourth, or fifth year of training in a clinical department of the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie or elsewhere. Selection by the Faculty Awards Committee is based on the recommendation of the department head that the candidate is likely to contribute to the advancement of learning or to win distinction in his/her specialty and could be recommended for appointment to the faculty of a medical school on completion of the person's training.

**The Percy Hermant Fellowship in Ophthalmology:** This fellowship is a gift of The Imperial Optical Company, for postgraduate training in ophthalmology. Candidates are usually to be graduates in Medicine of Canadian universities who intend to practise this specialty in Canada.

## Research Fellowships

**Foundation Fellows:** These fellowships are available to medical graduates or graduates of recognized PhD programmes to undertake postgraduate training at Dalhousie in basic and clinical science for a period of two to three years. Support will also be extended to postdoctoral fellows already at Dalhousie when such support would advance research in the Faculty of Medicine and the research programmes of a faculty member. Preference will be given to candidates who have potential to contribute to academic medicine in the Maritime provinces of Canada. The level of support will be determined by the number of years of training following graduation based on MRC scales for fellowships (for PhD's) or on resident scales of pay for MD's. Deadline for receipt of applications is 1 May and 1 October or as funds and circumstances permit.

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

187

## 1995

**JANUARY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

**FEBRUARY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28				

**MARCH**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

**APRIL**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

**MAY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

**JUNE**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

**JULY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

**AUGUST**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

**SEPTEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

**OCTOBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

**NOVEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

**DECEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

## 1996

**JANUARY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

**FEBRUARY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29		

**MARCH**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

**APRIL**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

**MAY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

**JUNE**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

**JULY**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

**AUGUST**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

**SEPTEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

**OCTOBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

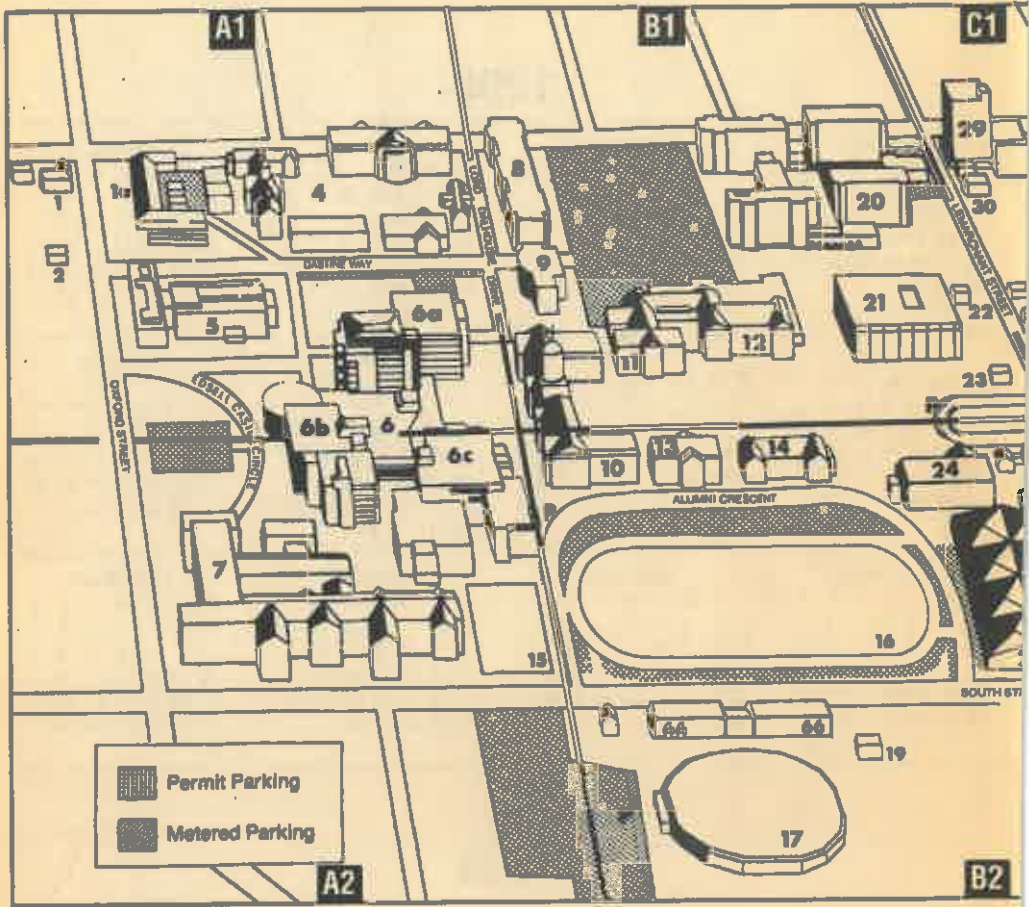
**NOVEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

**DECEMBER**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

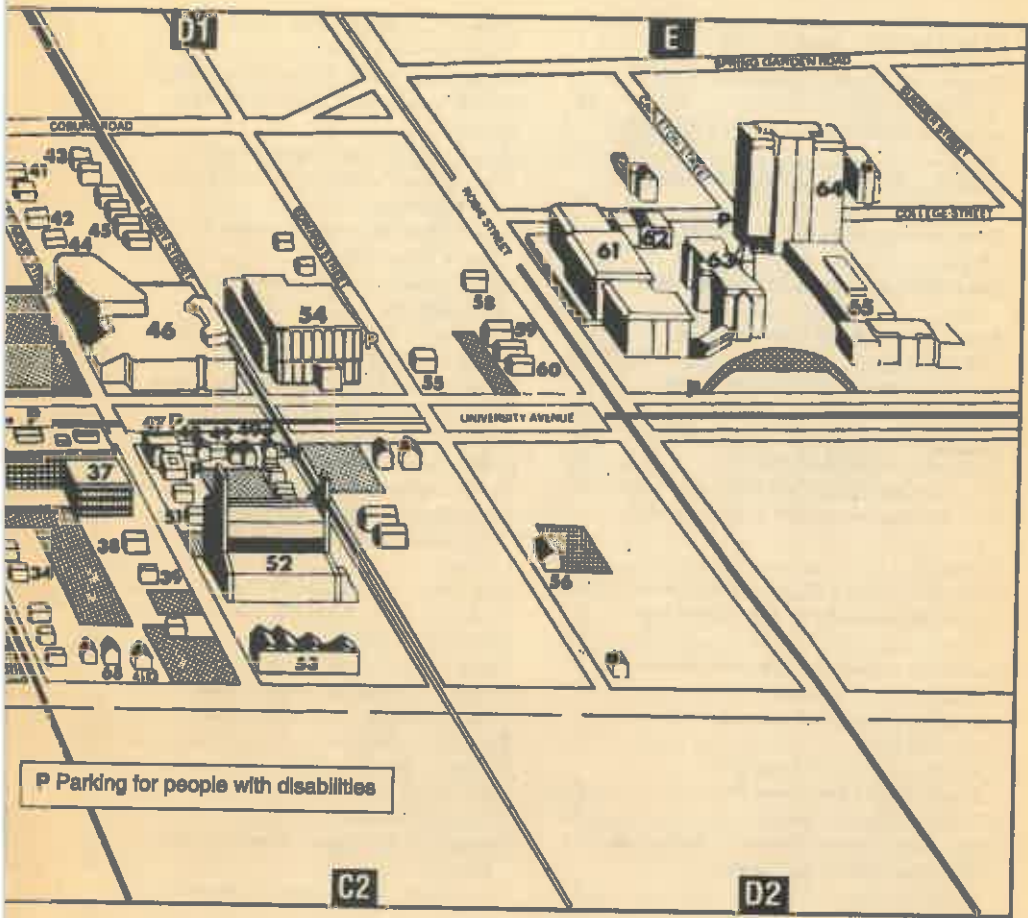
# 168 Campus Map



- Admissions — 10 (B1, B2)
- Alumni Office — 11 (B1)
- Arts and Administration Building — 10 (B1, B2)
- Biology Department — 6a (A1)
- Bookstore — 37 (C2)
- Burbridge Pharmacy Building — 62 (E1)
- Business Administration — 29 (C1)
- Canadian Studies — 36 (C1)
- Central Services Building — 52 (C2)
- Chase Building — 9 (B1)
- Chemistry — 12 (B1)
- Classics — 27 (C2) (C2)
- Comparative Religion — 23 (B1)
- Computer Centre — 21 (B1)
- Counselling and Psychological Services — 37 (C2)
- Dalhousie Arts Centre — 46 (C1)
- Dalhousie Memorial Arena (rink) — 25 (B2)
- Dalplex — 17 (B2)
- Day Care — 1a (A1), 6c (A2)
- Dental Hygiene — 61 (E1)
- Dentistry Building — 61 (E1)
- Development Office — 11 (B1)
- Disabled Students Adviser — 37 (C2)
- Dunn Building — 8 (B1)
- Earth Sciences — 6a (A1)
- Economics — 26 (B2)

- Education — 14 (B2)
- Eliza Ritchie Hall — 66 (B2)
- Engineering — 8 (B1)
- English — 42, 43 (C1)
- Financial Services — 10 (B1)
- Forrest Building — 63 (E1)
- French — 23 (B1), 32 (C1)
- German — 31 (C1)
- Glangary Apartments — 56 (D1)
- Graduate House — 33 (C2)
- Graduate Studies — 10 (C2)
- Health Profession (Office of the Dean) — 62 (E1)
- Health Services Administration — 38 (C2)
- Henson College — 47, 48, 49, 50, 51 (C2)
- History — 41 (C1)
- Howe Hall — 20 (B1)
- International Development Studies — 36 (C1)
- International Student Centre — 37 (D1)
- Kellogg Health Sciences Library — 64 (E1)
- Killam Library — 21 (B1)
- King's College — 4 (A1)
- Law — 54 (D1)
- Library and Information Services — 21 (B1)
- Life Sciences Centre — 6 (A1)
- Macdonald Building — 11 (B1)
- Management — 29 (C1)

# Campus Map 169



- Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science — 9 (B1)
- Medical Computing & Media Services — 64 (E1)
- Medicine — 64 (E1)
- Multidisciplinary Centre — 38 (C1)
- Music — 46 (C1)
- Nursing — 63 (E1)
- Occupational Therapy — 63 (E1)
- Oceanography — 6b (A1, A2)
- Off-campus Housing Office — 37 (C2)
- Personal Computer Purchase Centre (PCPC) — 20 (B1)
- Personnel/Payroll Services — 10 (B2)
- Pharmacy — 62 (E1)
- Philosophy — 45 (C1)
- Physics — 8 (B1)
- Physiotherapy — 63 (E1)
- Political Science — 10 (B1, B2)
- President's Office — 10 (B1, B2)
- Psychology — 6c (A2)
- Public Relations — 11 (B1)
- Public Administration — 34 (C2)
- Registrar's Office — 10 (B1, B2)
- School of Recreation, Physical and Health Education — 17, 19, 24 (B2)
- School for Resource and Environmental Studies — 58, 59, 60 (D1)
- Science — 10 (B1)

- Security Services — 40 (C2)
- Shirreff Hall — 7 (A2)
- Social Work — 1 (A1)
- Sociology and Social Anthropology — 53 (C2)
- Spanish/Russian — 22 (B1)
- Student Accounts — 10 (B1)
- Student Services — 69 (B2)
- Student Union Building — 37 (C2)
- Studley gymnasium — 24 (B2)
- Theatre — 46 (C1)
- Transition Year Programme — 30 (C1)
- Tupper Building — 64 (E1)
- University Club — 13 (B2)
- University Health Services — 20 (B1)
- Women's Centre — 68 (C2)
- Women's Studies — 36 (C1)

For specific locations of offices and departments, consult the university switchboard, 494-2211, the Halifax-Dartmouth telephone directory, or the Dalhousie telephone directory.

January 1995



# 170 Index of Awards

## Dentistry Awards

American College of Dentists (Atlantic Section) .....	53
American Academy of Dental Radiology Prize .....	53
American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize .....	52
American Academy of Periodontology Prize .....	53
American Association of Endodontists Prize .....	52
American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize .....	52
Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize .....	53
Atlantic Society of Periodontology .....	53
Bagnall, Dr. J. Stanley, Memorial Prize .....	53
Beckwith, Dr. W.H.H., Prize .....	53
Bell, Charles, Memorial Prize, first year ...	54
Bell, Charles, Memorial Prizes, second year .....	54
Bursaries .....	54
Campbell, Sidney D., Memorial Bursary ..	54
Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize .....	52
Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize .....	54
Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize .....	52
Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize .....	52
CDA President's Award .....	52
Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship ...	51
Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships .....	52
Dobson, Dr. John W., Memorial Prize .....	54
Ellas Bursary .....	54
Entrance Scholarships .....	51
Ferguson, Dr. Bruce N., Memorial Award .....	53
Ferguson, Dr. Bruce N., Prize .....	53
First-Year Dentistry .....	54
Fourth-Year Dentistry .....	52
Godsoe, Dr. F.A., Dental Anatomy Prize ...	54
Godsoe, Dr. F.A., Operative Dentistry Prize .....	54
Godsoe, Dr. F.A., Oral Pathology Prize .....	53
Halifax County Dental Society Prize .....	53
In-course Scholarships, Dentistry .....	52
International College of Dentists (Canadian & Section) Award .....	53
Laba, John P., Memorial Research Award .....	52
Lubetsky, Dr. L.K., Memorial Bursary .....	55
Lubetsky, Dr. L.K., Scholarship .....	52
MacNeil, Dr. D. Brendan, Bursary .....	55
Manuel, Dr. David, Memorial Prize .....	54
McCallum, Arrabelle MacKenzie, Bursary .....	55
McGuigan, Dr. James P., Memorial Scholarship .....	51
McLean, Dr. J.D., Scholarship .....	52
Miller, Dr. F.L., Memorial Bursary .....	55
Modern Dental Laboratory Prize .....	52
Mosby, C.V., Book Prize, Biochemistry ....	54

Mosby, C.V., Book Prize, Fixed Partial Denture Technique .....	54
Mosby, C.V., Book Prize, Microbiology ...	54
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Anatomy .....	54
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Correlative Craniofacial Embryology and Histology .....	54
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Dental Biomaterials .....	54
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Orthodontics .....	54
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Pharmacology .....	54
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes .....	53
Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize .....	52
Quintessence Award, General Dentistry ...	52
Quintessence Award, Periodontics .....	53
Quintessence Prize, Oral Diagnosis .....	54
Quintessence Publishing Company Prize .....	54
Saint John Dental Society Prize .....	54
Saunders, W.B., Prize (Dentistry) .....	53
Second-Year Dentistry .....	53
Table Clinic Fourth Prize .....	53
Third-Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize .....	53
Third-Year Dentistry .....	53
Williams, Dr. D.E., Prize .....	53
Woodbury, Dr. Frank, Memorial Prizes, Clinical Practice .....	53
Woodbury, Dr. Frank, Memorial Prizes, GPA .....	53
Woodbury, Dr. William W., Memorial Prize .....	53

## Dental Hygiene Awards

Columbia Dentoform Prize .....	62
Dental Hygiene, Second Year .....	62
Halifax County Dental Society Prize .....	62
Halifax County Dental Society Prize, Dental Hygiene .....	62
Hartlem, Alice, Memorial Prize .....	62
Lubetzki, Katie, Memorial Prize .....	62
MacDonald, Kate, Bursary .....	62
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize .....	62
Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize .....	62
Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize .....	62
Rafuse, Anne, Memorial Prize .....	62
Van Alphen, Lisa, Memorial Award .....	62
Wright, Jennifer, Memorial Bursary .....	62

## Law Awards

Anderson, Ray, Labour Law Prize .....	102
Bamford, Robert E., Memorial Award .....	101
Barker, John M., QC, Memorial Research Assistantship .....	105
Barrigar and Oyen Prize in Intellectual Property .....	102
Batt, Robert, Memorial Award .....	102

<p>Beeson, Eunice W., Memorial Prize..... 100</p> <p>Bennett, Viscount, Fellowship ..... 100</p> <p>Bernstein, Shur, Sawyer and Nelson Canadian Fellowship..... 100</p> <p>Blake, Cassels &amp; Graydon Scholarship... 104</p> <p>Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Bligh, Frederick P., Scholarship ..... 99</p> <p>Borden &amp; Elliot Prize..... 101</p> <p>Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws ..... 101</p> <p>Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law ..... 102</p> <p>Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship..... 99</p> <p>Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship..... 104</p> <p>Canswell Prize ..... 101, 103</p> <p>CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing ..... 103</p> <p>Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize.. 102</p> <p>Class of 1958 Prize..... 103</p> <p>Cleyle, Mary C., Bursary..... 104</p> <p>Covert, Frank M., Scholarship ..... 99</p> <p>Davies, Ward &amp; Beck Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Donald, R.T., Memorial Bursary ..... 104</p> <p>Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize in Insurance..... 102</p> <p>Duckworth, Muriel, Award..... 101</p> <p>Ehrlich, Milton and Carole, Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Entrance Scholarships, Law ..... 99</p> <p>First- or Second-Year, Law..... 103</p> <p>First-Year, Law ..... 103</p> <p>Fogo, J. Gordon, Prize..... 102</p> <p>Foley, Edward C., Memorial Scholarship.. 99</p> <p>Forsyth, G.O., Essay Prize..... 103</p> <p>Forsyth, G.O., Prize ..... 101</p> <p>Forsyth, George O., Entrance Bursaries... 104</p> <p>Fraser, Ellorient, Donald and Hugh, Memorial Scholarship..... 104</p> <p>Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Bursaries.... 104</p> <p>Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Scholarships ..... 99</p> <p>Godfrey, John Wilfred, Scholarship..... 104</p> <p>Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation ..... 102</p> <p>Goldenberg, H. Carl, QC, Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Goodfellow, W. Donald, QC, Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Gordon, Walter and Duncan, Charitable Foundation Bursary ..... 104</p> <p>Hamm, Reg, Memorial Bursary ..... 104</p> <p>Hanson, Honourable Richard B., Prize... 103</p> <p>Henry, Honourable W.A., Prize..... 101</p> <p>In-course Scholarships, Law ..... 99</p> <p>Jodrey, Roy A., Scholarship in Law..... 100</p> <p>Jones, David M., Memorial Award..... 101</p> <p>Kitz, Leonard A., QC Prize ..... 101</p> <p>Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship..... 99</p> <p>Ladner Downs Prize (First Year) ..... 103</p>	<p>Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year) ..... 103</p> <p>Lane, Stuart Clarke, Memorial Prize ..... 102</p> <p>Lang, Michener, Lawrence &amp; Shaw Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Law Foundation of Newfoundland..... 99</p> <p>Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships ..... 99</p> <p>Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship..... 100</p> <p>Macdonald, Honourable Angus L., Prize ..... 103</p> <p>MacDonald, Mr. Justice Vincent C., Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Macdonald, Professor Ronald St. John, Prize in Public International Law..... 102</p> <p>MacInnes, W.J., QC, Research Assistantship..... 105</p> <p>MacIntosh Bursary ..... 104</p> <p>MacKenzie, Emelyn L., Bursary ..... 104</p> <p>MacWalker MacKenzie, Sarah, Clinical Law Award ..... 101</p> <p>Maritime Law Book company Prize ..... 102</p> <p>McInnes Cooper &amp; Robertson Prize..... 102</p> <p>Murray, R. Graham, Bursary..... 104</p> <p>Murray, R. Graham, Prize ..... 101</p> <p>Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary ..... 104</p> <p>O'Dea, John V., Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History ..... 102</p> <p>Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize..... 102</p> <p>Pattillo, A.S., Prize for Advocacy ..... 101</p> <p>Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship ..... 100</p> <p>Puddester, Honourable H.G., Prize ..... 100</p> <p>Rafuse, Elkanah, Prize in Admiralty Law ..... 102</p> <p>Rafuse, Jack and Barbara, Bursary..... 104</p> <p>Read, Horace E., Legislation Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Rhude, Henry B., Memorial Prize ..... 101</p> <p>Rosenbhum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law ..... 103</p> <p>Ross, George W.W., Memorial Scholarship..... 104</p> <p>Samek, Robert A., Memorial Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Second-Year, Law ..... 103</p> <p>Sherwood, Fielding, Memorial Fund ..... 100</p> <p>Smith, George Isaac, Memorial Award ... 101</p> <p>Smith, Honourable G.L., Memorial Trust Bursary (external) ..... 105</p> <p>Sperry, Clyde W., Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Stikeman Elliott/Carswell National Tax Award ..... 103</p> <p>Tamaki, George, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship..... 105</p> <p>Third-Year, Law ..... 101</p> <p>Tomblin, W.A., Memorial Prize ..... 103</p> <p>Tory, J.S.D., Writing Awards ..... 101</p> <p>University Medal in Law ..... 101</p> <p>Walker, Gordon S. and Mary C., Memorial Bursary ..... 105</p> <p>Wambolt, Grace, Scholarship ..... 105</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# 172 Index of Awards

## Medicine Awards

Abbott, Maude, Memorial Scholarship	
Loan Fund .....	164
Barnett, Harold, Scholarship .....	162
Black, Dr. John F., Prize .....	161
Blauvelt, Barbara L., Entrance Bursary .....	161
Bristol Laboratories Prize .....	163
Cameron, Professor John, Prize in	
Anatomy .....	163
Campbell, Leslie Ann, Entrance	
Scholarship .....	161
Carroll, Dr. J.J., Scholarships .....	160
CIBA Collection Award .....	163
Cowie, Andrew James, MD Memorial	
Medal .....	161
Crosby, Dr. Joan, Scholarship .....	162
Dalhousie Medical Alumni	
Association Entrance Scholarship .....	161
Dalhousie Medical Students' Society	
Prize .....	163
Dickson, Dr. Annie A.G., Bursary Fund ..	164
Dickson, Dr. Robert C., Prize .....	162
Distinction, Medicine .....	161
Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries,	
Medicine .....	160
Frost, Charles E., Scholarship .....	162
Fullerton, Dr. S.G. Burke, Award .....	162
Gaum, Dr. A., Bursary .....	160
Gillis, Dr. D.A., Entrance Scholarship ....	160
Gold, Morris and Sarah, Award .....	163
Goldbloom, Dr. Richard B., Award in	
Paediatrics .....	161
Goodine, Dr. Frederick S., Scholarship ...	162
Gordon, Dr. E. James, Scholarship .....	161
Goudge, Dr. Mabel E., Prize .....	163
Graham, Dr. J.V., Prize .....	163
Green, Dr. Lawrence Max, Memorial	
Award .....	162
Gwyn, Dr. Graham, Memorial Prize in	
Neurology .....	163
Halifax Medical Society Entrance	
Scholarship .....	161
Hammerling, Dr. James S., Prize in	
Otolaryngology .....	162
Hatcher, Dr. J. Donald, Award .....	161
Hattie, Dr. W.H., Prize in Medicine .....	162
Hermant, Percy, Fellowship in	
Ophthalmology .....	165
Hinman, Charles J.W., Memorial	
Bursary .....	164
Horowitz, Dr. Leo, Prize in Diagnostic	
Radiology .....	162
Iceton, Arthur F., Memorial	
Scholarship .....	163
IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary .....	163
Jacobson, Dr. Morris, Memorial Prize .....	162
Jones, Dr. R.O., Prize in Psychiatry .....	162
Killam Postgraduate Medical	
Scholarships .....	165
Lange Book Awards .....	163
Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds .....	164
MacDonald, Dr. and Mrs. Edward	
Murray, Bursary .....	163
MacDougall, John George and Emily	
Bursaries .....	164
MacDougall, William Isaac, Scholarship	
Fund .....	162
Mack, Dr. Frank G., Prize in Urology .....	162
Max Forman Research Prize .....	163
McKean, Dr. Harold Ross, Award in	
Ophthalmology .....	162
Medals and Prizes .....	161
Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award .....	163
Merritt, Dr. John W., Prize .....	162
Miller, Dr. A.F., Prize .....	161
Mosby, C.V., Company Prizes .....	163
Murchison, J. Randolph, Memorial	
Scholarship .....	162
Nichols, Roberta Bond, Memorial Prize ..	163
Odell, Georgina M., Bursary Award .....	164
Olding, Dr. Clara, Prize .....	161
Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax	
Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary ...	164
Pearlman, Dr. Carl K., Prize in Urology ...	163
Pendrigh, Dr. R.M., Scholarship .....	164
Pothier, Dr. Hector J., Bursary .....	164
Poulenc Prize .....	162
Poulos, Dr. Harry, Prize .....	162
Quinlan, Dr. John J., Memorial Bursary ..	161
Ross, Etta and Frederick, Memorial	
Bursary .....	160
Seaman, Marion E. and Frank A.,	
Bursary .....	164
Smith, A.R. Merle, Bursary .....	164
Smith, R.S., Medical Scholarships .....	164
Smith, Ross Stewart, Memorial	
Fellowship in Medical Research .....	165
Stewart, C.B., Gold Medal in Medicine ...	161
Surgery, Department of, Prize .....	163
Templeman, Dr. Walter, Bursary .....	162
Upjohn Company Award .....	163
Wardrope, James A., Entrance	
Scholarship .....	160
Weld, Dr. Elizabeth Catherine,	
Memorial Bursaries .....	164
Wickwire, Dr. J.C., Medal .....	161
Wiswell, A.B., Scholarship .....	163

<b>A</b>	
Academic Programmes.....	5
Accounts, Delinquent.....	24
Accounts, See Student Accounts	
Admission Application Deadlines .....	19
<b>Admissions</b>	
Dental Hygiene .....	57
Dentistry.....	39
Deposit.....	22
Law.....	95
Medicine.....	121
African Studies, Centre for.....	9
Alumni Association.....	11
Appeals, Dentistry.....	44
Application Deadline.....	19
Arts Centre.....	12
Athletics.....	11
Athletic Fees.....	25
Atlantic Research Centre.....	9
Audit Classes, Fees.....	23
Auditing Classes, Law.....	106
<b>Awards</b>	
Dentistry.....	52
Dental Hygiene.....	62
Law.....	98
Medicine.....	160
See Index of Awards	
<b>B</b>	
Black Students.....	11
Board of Governors.....	4
Bookstore.....	17
<b>Bursaries</b>	
Dalhousie Bursaries.....	21
Dental Hygiene.....	62
Dentistry.....	54
Law.....	103
<b>C</b>	
Canada Student Loans.....	20
Chaplaincy.....	11
Class Changes, Fees.....	24
Clubs and Organizations.....	16
Computing, Guide to Responsible.....	35
Computing and Information Services.....	17
<b>Continuing Education</b>	
Dentistry.....	51
Medicine.....	159
Continuing Education, Henson College.....	6
Counselling and Psychological Services... ..	12
Criminology, Atlantic Institute of.....	8
<b>D</b>	
<b>Dalhousie University</b>	
Board of Governors.....	4
Executive Officers.....	4
Senate.....	5
Dalplex, Fee.....	25
Definitions.....	2
<b>Dental Hygiene</b>	
Academic Programme.....	60
Academic Year.....	58
Advanced Standing.....	58
Bursaries.....	62
Calculation of Average.....	44, 59
Course Waiver Policy.....	58
Equipment.....	60
Examinations.....	59
Grade Point Equivalents.....	43, 59
Grades.....	59
Instruments.....	60
Prizes and Awards.....	62
Provincial Regulations.....	56
Scholarships.....	62
Supplemental Examinations.....	44, 60
Textbooks.....	60
Transfer Students.....	58
<b>Dental Hygiene Admissions</b>	
Application Procedure.....	57
Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds.....	57
Foreign Students.....	57
Residence Status.....	57
<b>Dentistry</b>	
Absence.....	43
Academic Programme.....	45
Academic Year.....	43
Advanced Standing.....	42
Appeals.....	44
Books.....	44
Bursaries.....	54
Continuing Education.....	51
Course Outlines.....	42
Equipment.....	44
Examinations.....	43
Faculty of.....	37
Grades.....	43
Graduate Studies.....	51
Graduation.....	42
Illness.....	43
Instruments.....	44
Physiology and Biophysics Dept.....	51
Prizes and Medals.....	52
Program Changes.....	42
Promotion.....	42
Provincial Regulation.....	44
Scholarships.....	51
Transfer Students.....	42
<b>Dentistry Admissions</b>	
Academic Requirements.....	41
Advanced Standing.....	41
Application Procedure.....	40
Application Statistics.....	40
Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds.....	41
Course Waiver.....	42
Residence.....	40
<b>Dentistry Classes</b>	
Anatomy and Neurobiology Dept.....	50
Dental Sciences.....	46
Dental Sciences II.....	47
Dental Sciences III.....	48
Dental Sciences IV.....	50
Foundation Science IV.....	50
Foundation Sciences.....	45, 47
Foundation Sciences III.....	48
Microbiology and Immunology Dept... ..	50
Pathology Dept.....	50
Patient Care.....	45-46
Patient Care IV.....	49
Pharmacology Dept.....	50

# 174 General Index

Disabilities, Services for Students with.... 16  
 Discipline..... 33  
   Plagiarism..... 34  
   Senate Discipline Committee..... 35  
 Distance Education Courses..... 6

## E

Examination Regulations..... 34  
 Law..... 107  
 Examinations  
   Dental Hygiene..... 59  
   Law..... 106

## F

Fees..... 22  
 Academic Fees..... 22  
 Admission Deposit..... 22  
 Athletic..... 25  
 Audit Classes..... 23  
 Canada Student Loans..... 25  
 Changes..... 24  
 Delinquent Accounts..... 24  
 Foreign Students..... 22  
 ID Cards..... 25  
 Laboratory Deposits..... 25  
 Mail Registration..... 22  
 Payment..... 23  
 Provincial Bursaries..... 25  
 Refund Dates - First Term..... 24  
 Refund Dates - Regular Session..... 24  
 Refund Dates - Second Term..... 24  
 Refunds..... 24  
 Registration..... 23  
 Regulations..... 22  
 See Residence  
 Scholarships..... 25  
 Senior Citizens..... 23  
 Student Accounts Office..... 22  
 Student Union Fee Distribution..... 25  
 Tax Credit..... 25  
 Withdrawals..... 24

Financial Aid..... 20  
 Foreign Policy Studies, Centre for..... 9  
 Foreign Students, Fees..... 22

## H

Health Law Institute..... 9  
 Health Promotion Centre, Atlantic..... 8  
 Health Services..... 18  
 Henson College..... 6  
   Advanced Management Centre..... 6  
   Centre for Public Management..... 6  
   Distance Education Courses..... 6  
   Officers..... 6  
   Non-Credit Computer Education..... 7  
   Programmes and Services for Full and  
     Part-Time Mature Students..... 8  
   Transition Year Programme..... 7  
 Housing and Residence Services..... 12

## I

IBM Programme, Admissions..... 96  
 ID Cards, Fees..... 25  
 Institutes..... 8  
   Atlantic Health Promotion Centre..... 8  
   Atlantic Institute of Criminology..... 8

Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance  
 Centre..... 8  
 Atlantic Research Centre..... 9  
 Centre for African Studies..... 9  
 Centre for Foreign Policy..... 9  
 Centre for International Business  
 Studies..... 9  
 Centre for Marine Geology..... 9  
 Dalhousie Health Law Institute..... 9  
 Lester Pearson Institute for  
 International Development..... 10  
 Neuroscience Institute..... 10  
 Oceans Institute of Canada/  
 Institut canadien des océans..... 10  
 Trace Analysis Research Centre..... 10  
 Instructional Development and  
 Technology..... 15  
 Intellectual Honesty..... 33  
 International Business Studies,  
 Centre for..... 9  
 International Development, Lester  
 Pearson Institute for..... 10  
 International Student Centre..... 15

## L

Laboratory Deposits..... 25  
 The Law School..... 64  
   Academic Programmes..... 67  
   Admissions..... 95  
   Alumni Association..... 67  
   Attendance..... 106  
   Auditing Classes..... 106  
   Bursaries in Law..... 103  
   Class Work..... 106  
   Classes from Other Faculties..... 106  
   Classes of Instruction..... 72  
   Examination Regulations..... 107  
   Examinations..... 106  
   Exchange Programmes..... 98  
   Grading Information..... 108  
   Graduate Studies..... 68  
   IBM Programme..... 70  
   LLB Course..... 67  
   LLB/MBA Combined Programme..... 69  
   LLB/MHSA Combined Programme..... 70  
   LLB/MLIS Combined Programme..... 70  
   Major Paper Courses..... 109  
   Major Paper Guidelines..... 110  
   Marine Affairs Programme..... 71  
   MBLP..... 70  
   Part-time Studies..... 68  
   Pass Requirements..... 106  
   Placement Office..... 67  
   Practice of Law, Admission to..... 98  
   Prizes and Medals..... 100  
   Programmes and Services..... 65  
   Registration..... 106  
   Regulations..... 105  
   Review Process..... 113  
   Scholarships..... 98  
   Student Life..... 66  
   Supplemental Examinations..... 106  
 Law Admissions..... 95  
   Admissions Policy..... 97  
   Admissions Procedure..... 97  
   Black Applicants..... 96

Combined Programmes .....	97	Deferrals .....	123
General Information .....	96	Immunization Requirements .....	123
IBM Programme .....	96	Interviews .....	123
Mature Applicants .....	96	MCAT .....	123
Mi'kmaq Applicants .....	96	Non-academic Factors .....	123
Native Applicants .....	96	Notification .....	123
Occasional Students .....	97	Residence, Place of .....	123
Part-time Applicants .....	97	Selection Factors .....	122
Special Status Applicants .....	96	Selection Objectives .....	122
Libraries .....	15	Medicine Classes .....	125
Loans, Canada Student .....	25	Medicine Departments .....	130
<b>M</b>		Anaesthesia .....	130
Magnetic Resonance Centre,		Anatomy and Neurobiology .....	131
Atlantic Region .....	8	Biochemistry .....	133
Marine Affairs Programme .....	71	Community Health and	
Marine Geology, Centre for .....	9	Epidemiology .....	134
Mature Students .....	8	Continuing Medical Education .....	159
Medals and Prizes, Medicine .....	161	Diagnostic Radiology .....	154
Medicine, Faculty of .....	117	Family Medicine .....	135
Academic Year .....	118	Medicine .....	137
Admissions .....	121	Microbiology and Immunology .....	141
Affiliated Hospitals .....	121	Obstetrics and Gynecology .....	143
Alpha Omega Alpha Honor		Ophthalmology .....	144
Medical Society .....	121	Otolaryngology .....	145
BSc Medicine .....	119	Pathology .....	146
Classes of Instruction .....	125	Pediatrics .....	147
Clinical Research Centre .....	120	Pharmacology .....	150
Confidentiality .....	129	Physiology and Biophysics .....	151
Departmental Programmes .....	130	Psychiatry .....	152
Dress and Appearance .....	128	Radiation Oncology .....	155
Evaluation .....	129	Surgery .....	156
Expenses .....	129	Urology .....	158
Faculty Council .....	118		
Faculty of Medicine Advisory		<b>N</b>	
Committee (FMAC) .....	118	Neuroscience Institute .....	10
Family Medicine Centres .....	121		
General Information .....	118	<b>O</b>	
Grading .....	129	Oceans Institute of Canada/	
Graduation .....	130	Institut canadien des océans .....	10
Holidays .....	128	Ombud's Office .....	16
Hours .....	128		
Illness .....	129	<b>P</b>	
Insurance .....	128	Plagiarism .....	33
Licensing .....	130	Discipline .....	34
MD/PhD Combined Programme .....	119	Prizes, Medals and Awards	
Medical Education Unit .....	127	Dental Hygiene .....	62
Medical Research Foundation .....	119	Dentistry .....	52
Mission Statement .....	118	Law .....	100
Objectives .....	124	Public Affairs, Henson College .....	6
Postgraduate Medical Education .....	130		
Programme of Study .....	125	<b>R</b>	
Qualifying Examination .....	130	Refunds .....	24
Regulations .....	120	First Term Dates .....	24
Research Opportunities .....	119	Regular Session Dates .....	24
Scholarships, Prizes, and Bursaries .....	160	Second Term Dates .....	24
Standing Committees .....	118	Registrar's Office .....	16
Student Advisor Programme .....	121	Registration	
Student Identification .....	128	Fees .....	23
Students' Society .....	121	Late Registration Fees .....	24
Summer Research Programme .....	119	Law .....	106
Vaccinations .....	128	by mail .....	22
Medicine Admissions		Regulations	
Academic Requirements .....	122	Computing .....	35
Acceptance Fee .....	124	Discipline .....	33
Application and Selection .....	121	Examinations .....	34
		Fees .....	22

# 176 General Index

Intellectual Honesty .....	33
Law .....	105
Medicine .....	120
Plagiarism .....	33
Release of Information .....	32
Residence Fees .....	30
University .....	32
Release of Information .....	32
<b>Residence Fees</b>	
Payment .....	30
Regulations and Additional Charges ....	30
<b>Resources and Services</b> .....	11
Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment .....	11
Alumni Association.....	11
Athletics .....	11
Black Students.....	11
Chaplaincy at Dalhousie .....	11
Counselling and Psychological Services .....	12
Dalhousie Arts Centre .....	12
Dalhousie Student Union.....	12
Housing and Residence Services .....	12
Instructional Development and Technology .....	15
International Student Centre .....	15
Libraries .....	15
Ombud's Office.....	16
Registrar's Office .....	16
Services for Students with Disabilities .....	16
Student Advocacy Service .....	16
Student Clubs and Organizations.....	16
Student Employment Centre.....	17
Student Services.....	17
University Bookstore .....	17
University Computing and Information Services .....	17
University Health Services.....	18
Writing Workshop .....	18

## S

<b>Scholarships</b>	
Dental Hygiene.....	62
Dentistry .....	51
Law .....	98
Medicine .....	160
<b>Senate</b> .....	5
Discipline Committee .....	35
<b>Senior Citizens, Fees</b> .....	23
<b>Sexual Harassment, Advisory Committee on</b> .....	11
<b>Student Accounts Office</b> .....	22
<b>Student Advocacy Service</b> .....	16
<b>Student Services</b> .....	17
<b>Student Union</b> .....	12
Fee Distribution .....	25
<b>Supplemental Examinations</b>	
Dental Hygiene.....	44, 60
Law .....	106

## T

<b>Tax Credit, Fees</b> .....	25
<b>Trace Analysis Research Centre</b> .....	10

<b>Transfer Students</b>	
Dental Hygiene.....	58
Dentistry .....	42
<b>Transition Year Programme</b> .....	7

## U

<b>University Exploration Programme</b> .....	8
<b>University Regulations</b> .....	32

## W

<b>Writing Workshop</b> .....	18
-------------------------------	----

Faint, illegible text covering the majority of the page, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the document.





**For further information**

**The Registrar's Office**

Dalhousie University

Halifax, N.S. Canada B3H 4H6

Fax: 902-494-1630 or call: 902-494-2450